



City of Temple Parks & Trails 2020 Master Plan



CITY OF TEMPLE PARKS & TRAILS 2020

M A S T E R P L A N

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Temple Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan was developed by the City of Temple with the technical assistance and design help of Halff Associates, Inc. A special thanks goes to the many residents, stakeholders, and community leaders for their insight and support throughout the duration of this master planning process. The following individuals are recognized for their significant contributions to the preparation of this Parks Master Plan.

TEMPLE CITY COUNCIL

Tim Davis, Mayor
Susan Long, Councilmember
Judy Morales, Mayor Pro Tem
Jessica Walker, Councilmember
Wendell Williams, Councilmember

PARKS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Scott Allen
Kent Boyd
Sonjanette Crossley
Bryan Daniel
Fabian Gomez
Tyler Jermstead
John Kiella
Hope Koch
Kevin Koch
Michael Morgan
Pamela Mathews
Maria Posey
Zoe Rascoe
Casey Simpson
Doug Smith

CITY STAFF

Kevin Beavers, Director of Parks & Recreation
Erin Smith, Assistant City Manager
Chuck Ramm, Assistant Director of Parks & Recreation
Mike Hemker, Assistant Director of Parks & Recreation
Kim Mettenbrink, Parks Planner
Brian Chandler, Director of Planning & Development Services
Lynn R. Barrett, Assistant Director of Planning & Development Services
Jason Deckman, City Planner

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.

Jordan Maddox, AICP, Project Manager
Matt Bucchin, AICP, LEED GA
Martin Laws, AICP
Cade Novak
Nicholas Wester, PLA, ASLA



PLACES & SPACES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 Introduction.....	3
1.2 Purpose of the Parks and Trails Plan.....	4
1.3 Importance of Planning.....	4
1.4 Benefits of Parks and Trails.....	5
1.5 Trends in Parks and Recreation.....	6
1.6 Past Planning Initiatives.....	8
1.7 Accomplishments Since The 2014 Master Plan.....	10
1.8 Planning Process and timeline.....	14
1.9 Plan Elements.....	15
CHAPTER 2: COMMUNITY PROFILE.....	16
2.1 Historical Context.....	17
Founding.....	17
Early Growth.....	17
Diversifying and Flourishing Industries.....	18
Recent Historical Growth.....	18
2.2 Demographics.....	20
Population.....	20
Educational Attainment.....	21
Race.....	21
Income and Poverty.....	22
CHAPTER 3: EXISTING CONDITIONS.....	23
3.1 Purpose of Existing Conditions.....	25
3.2 Park and Trail Classifications.....	26
Park Classifications.....	26

Trail Classifications.....	27
3.3 Overview of the Temple Parks and Trails System.....	28
Regional Parks.....	32
Community Parks.....	34
Neighborhood Parks.....	36
Pocket Parks.....	38
Open Spaces.....	40
Special Use Facilities.....	42
Homeowner Association Parks / Private Parks.....	44
CHAPTER 4: NEEDS ASSESSMENT.....	54
4.1 Introduction to Needs Assessment.....	55
4.2 Standard - Based Assessment.....	57
Level of Service.....	58
Regional Parks.....	59
Community Parks.....	61
Neighborhood Parks.....	63
4.3 Facility Assessment Level of Service.....	65
4.4 Demand - Based Assessment.....	67
Public Open Houses.....	67
Online Survey.....	68
Water Resources.....	71
Floodplains.....	72
Wetlands.....	72
Historical Sites.....	73
CHAPTER 5: VISION, GOALS, AND OBJECTIVES.....	75
5.1 From Vision to Action.....	77
5.2 Public Engagement.....	78

5.3 Vision Statement.....	79
5.4 Goals and Objectives.....	80
CHAPTER 6: PARK RECOMMENDATIONS.....	84
6.1 Introduction.....	86
6.2 Recommended Actions.....	87
Indoor Facilities.....	87
Park Growth and Development.....	90
Park Design and Education.....	95
Operations and Management.....	98
Existing Park Improvements.....	101
Community Partnerships.....	105
Policies and Regulations.....	107
6.3 Parkland Dedication Ordinance Assessment.....	108
CHAPTER 7: TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS.....	110
7.1 Introduction.....	112
7.2 Citywide Trails Master Plan.....	113
7.3 Greenway Trails.....	115
7.4 Thoroughfare Connector Trails.....	117
7.5 Neighborhood Connector Trails.....	119
7.6 Other System Connections.....	121
7.7 Trail Features and Amenities.....	122
7.8 Recommended Actions.....	123
CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION.....	128
8.1 Implementation Program.....	129
8.2 Plan Update.....	139
8.3 Funding Sources and Next Steps.....	140

FIGURES

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION.....	1
Figure 1.1: Planning Process.....	14
Figure 1.2: Plan Elements.....	15
CHAPTER 2: COMMUNITY PROFILE.....	16
Figure 2.1: Historic Population 1980-2018.....	20
Figure 2.2: Population Profile 3 Mile/5 Mile/10 Mile Radius.....	20
Figure 2.3: Population Projections 2020-2040.....	20
Figure 2.4: Education Attainment of Population in 2017.....	21
Figure 2.5: Racial Composition in 2017.....	21
Figure 2.6: Median Household Income.....	22
Figure 2.6: Poverty.....	22
CHAPTER 3: EXISTING CONDITIONS.....	23
Figure 3.1: Temple Parks and Trails System.....	29
Figure 3.2: Inventory of Temple Park System.....	46
Figure 3.3: Inventory of Temple Trail System.....	53
CHAPTER 4: NEEDS ASSESSMENT.....	54
Figure 4.1: Temple Parks Level of Services for Regional Parks 2018 - 2038.....	59
Figure 4.2: Temple Parks Level of Services for Community Parks 2018 - 2038.....	61
Figure 4.3: Temple Parks Level of Services for Neighborhood Parks 2018 - 2038.....	63
Figure 4.4: Temple Existing and Projected Recreational Facility Needs.....	65
Figure 4.5: Describe Temple In One Word.....	67
Figure 4.6: What Types of Parks Are Most Needed?.....	67
Figure 4.7: Indicate How Important The Following Actions Are To You.....	68
Figure 4.8: Barriers From Park Usage.....	69

Figure 4.9: What Would Interest You The Most for The Future of Temple Parks.....	70
Figure 4.10: Waterbodies and Hydrological Streams in Temple.....	71
Figure 4.11: FloodPlains in Temple.....	72
Figure 4.12: Wetlands in Temple.....	72
CHAPTER 5: VISION, GOALS, AND OBJECTIVES.....	75
Figure 5.1: Describe Temple Parks in One Word.....	72
Figure 5.2: Goals and Objectives.....	81
CHAPTER 6: PARK RECOMMENDATIONS.....	84
Figure 6.1: Parkland Dedication Ordinance Comparisons.....	109
CHAPTER 7: TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS.....	110
Figure 7.1: Recommended Trail Design Standards.....	113
CHAPTER 8: IMPLEMENTATION.....	128
Figure 8.1: Prioritized Implementation Action Plan - Parks.....	131
Figure 8.2: Prioritized Implementation Action Plan - Citywide Trails.....	138

MAPS

CHAPTER 3: EXISTING CONDITIONS.....23

Map 3.1: Temple Existing Parks and Trails System.....31

Map 3.2: Regional Parks.....33

Map 3.3: Community Parks.....35

Map 3.4: Neighborhood Parks.....37

Map 3.5: Pocket Parks.....39

Map 3.6: Open Spaces and Natural Areas.....41

Map 3.7: Special Use Facilities.....43

CHAPTER 4: NEEDS ASSESSMENT.....54

Map 4.1: Temple Regional Park Accessibility.....60

Map 4.2: Temple Community Park Accessibility.....62

Map 4.3: Temple Neighborhood Park Accessibility.....64

CHAPTER 6: PARK RECCOMENDATION.....84

Map 6.1: Park Need Areas.....92

CHAPTER 7: TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS.....110

Map 7.1: Trail Master Plan.....114

Map 7.2: Greenway Trails.....116

Map 7.3: Thoroughfare Connector Trails.....118

Map 7.4: Neighborhood Connector Trails.....120

Map 7.5: Priority Trails.....127

1

INTRODUCTION



1.1 INTRODUCTION

Temple has a longstanding tradition of parks and recreational activities enjoyed by the community. For many years City leaders have recognized the importance of providing recreation, social gathering places, and green spaces close to residents that contribute to a better quality of life. Temple is currently experiencing population growth pressure and an ongoing need to expand and improve the parks and open space system to accommodate this demand. An updated Temple Parks and Trails Plan in 2019 provides an assessment of the existing Temple parks and trails and offers a prioritized action plan for the future, based on community desires and needs.

In 2014, the City of Temple completed the Temple Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. This plan of action led to a successful bond program and \$27.6 million of park and trail improvements throughout the community, as detailed in Section 1.7, *Accomplishment Since 2014*. By late 2018, that program was largely complete and the time had come to think about future park improvements, potential acquisition and trail extensions to keep pace with Temple's growth.

The City's 2014 Trails Master Plan, adjusted periodically since adoption, was in need of an update by 2019 and the City of Temple elected to integrate trails into parks planning efforts into a single consolidated document.

The term "parks" commonly refers to land dedicated to outdoor spaces prioritized for active and passive recreation including organized play, impromptu play, passive outdoor enjoyment, and formal gathering spaces, among others.

The term "trail" commonly refers to linear areas designated primarily for recreational activities including, jogging, walking, and riding a bike, whether within a defined park area or linear connections throughout the community. This plan seeks to address trail facilities in each setting.

The City of Temple is embarking on an ambitious plan for the future, embracing growth and new ideas while striving to maintain its small-city charm and unique character. This plan will identify issues, opportunities and solutions to ensure the community's parks and trails system is on solid footing for the future of Temple, Texas.

1.2 PURPOSE OF THE PARKS AND TRAILS PLAN

The 2019 Temple Parks and Trails Plan provides updated guidance for the provisions of parks, recreational facilities, and trails for the next five to ten years. This plan addresses multiple aspects of the parks and trails system to ensure that all users are represented, amenities are both well-maintained and improved, and future facilities can accommodate the growth of the community.

Specifically, this plan seeks to:

- *Identify trends for parks and trail facilities at the local, regional, and national levels*
- *Determine the needs and desires of residents for parks and trail facilities*
- *Identify ways the City of Temple can address identified needs*
- *Examine potential growth of Temple and assess where potential new parks and trail facilities may need to be located*
- *Prioritize key recommendations to address the most significant deficiencies immediately*
- *Establish standards for parks and trail facilities*
- *Define the role of the City of Temple in providing parks and trail facilities.*

1.3 IMPORTANCE OF PLANNING

Parks and open spaces add to the vibrancy of the community through contributions to economic development, preservation of green space, providing community gathering spaces for social interaction, and retaining active play areas for children of all ages. Future residents of Temple will have an expectation of certain recreational opportunities and open space destinations that past residents did not. This will offer both a challenge and an opportunity to use the parks and trails system as a recruitment and retention tool, especially for younger professionals. Temple has worked hard to bolster its reputation as a health and wellness community, with physical activity a primary goal to ensure positive health and well-being. Both active and passive parks and trails provide opportunities to achieve a healthier and more enjoyable environment for those that call Temple home.

Continued planning and goal-setting keeps the community actively engaged in the process of designing and funding park improvements, while also keeping the City leaders at the forefront of contemporary trends and ideas. In the following sections, additional information is provided regarding the benefits and trends in parks and recreational amenities. By consistently and continuously creating a dialogue with the citizens during master planning processes, the City of Temple will not only understand what is most important to users but also discover ways to improve service delivery based on best practices from other communities.

1.4 BENEFITS OF PARKS AND TRAILS

A strong parks and recreation system enhances the quality of life of citizens by providing community green spaces to be shared and enjoyed by all. There are many benefits to maintaining and extending parks and trail facilities in Temple including:



IMPROVE HEALTH & WELL-BEING

Parks, recreational facilities, and trails provide opportunities for both active and passive recreation. Active recreation includes organized sports and physical activities and passive recreation activities include hiking, wildlife viewing, etc.



PROVIDE A SAFE HAVEN FOR YOUTH

Parks and recreation programs can have a positive social impact as young people have the opportunity to socialize through organized or unstructured activities which assist in developing life skills.



CONTRIBUTE TO THE LOCAL ECONOMY

Parks and trails improve local economies by increasing residential property values through the Proximate Principle which states, people will pay more for a home when it is next to a park or green space.



PROMOTE CONSERVATION

Parks and open spaces provide areas for native plantings and reclamation projects which can address issues with storm water runoff, retaining wildlife corridors, and linking built areas of the community to natural spaces.



PROVIDE SOCIAL OPPORTUNITIES

Parks, recreational facilities, and trails are places to socialize, engage members of the community, and meet new people. Social interactions help build safe, connected, and friendly communities.



INCREASE TOURISM

People are increasingly likely to visit a community because of local attractions which may include parks, trails, or event venues. Attracting visitors to Temple via concerts, festivals, tournaments, etc. is a way to increase local revenue.

1.5 TRENDS IN PARKS AND RECREATION

A. PUBLIC RECREATION



In order to develop a parks plan that responds well to the needs and desires of the public, it is critical to be cognizant of contemporary trends in park and recreation planning. Today, cities across the nation are integrating planned recreational areas within accessible distances to residents. The provision of parks and recreational areas result in intrinsic ecological, aesthetic, and health-related benefits to urban areas and the people who live within them. Improved economic benefits are another reason why cities across the nation are prioritizing public recreation like never before.

B. PASSIVE RECREATION



Increased demand for passive recreation is one of the strongest current trends in park planning. Passive recreation includes outdoor recreational activities such as nature observation, hiking, and kayaking, that require a minimum of facilities or development and that have minimal environmental impact on the recreational site. This type of organic recreation, which is already popular within Central Texas and the Hill Country, is experiencing increased nationwide popularity. Passive recreation elements can be incorporated at a small scale within most parks and in large conservation-based parks as well.

C. ACTIVE RECREATION



Traditionally, active recreation, including areas for sports such as baseball, soccer and basketball has been an important component of community and regional parks. Recent studies suggest that the participation in youth league sports could be decreasing from historical levels due to factors such as a lack of quality practice fields and league fees. Ensuring accessible recreational facilities allows more young people to participate in organized youth programs.

D. REGIONAL TRAILS



One of the most popular recreational amenities within park systems in Central Texas and nationwide are pedestrian and bicycle trails. Incorporating trail systems within reach of residential communities results in enhanced access to natural environments, community parks, and other destinations, including places of work. According to contemporary public feedback, access to trails is a top priority for citizens in many cities in Texas, particularly for younger generations.

1.6 PAST PLANNING INITIATIVES

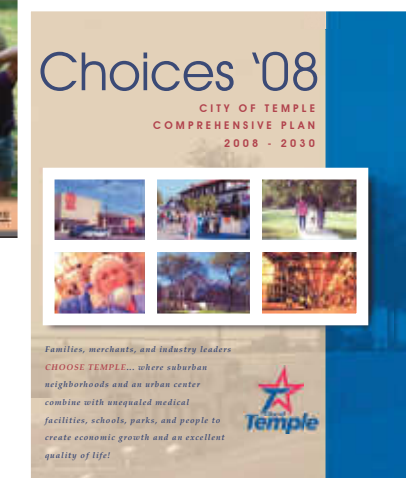
The City of Temple has a history of engaging in planning initiatives, including special studies and plans for targeted needs, districts, corridors, and the parks system.

The *2014 Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan for the City of Temple* was adopted in December of 2014 with an eye on the future of parks and recreational facilities. The plan led to recommendations for improvements to parks and recreational facilities throughout the community.

Connecting the Community: Citywide Trails Master Plan (2012) established key goals and recommendations that were prioritized into three categories. These categories included: 1) trails that connected key destinations, 2) safe pedestrian routes to and from schools, and 3) trails within park lands.

The *Killeen-Temple MPO Regional Thoroughfare and Pedestrian/Bicycle Plan* promoted continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive transportation planning within Central Texas. The three main goals of the plan were 1) the promotion of the increased use and safety of bicycles, 2) the promotion of pedestrian safety, and 3) to increase awareness by policy makers regarding pedestrian transportation.

Choices '08: The City of Temple Comprehensive Plan stated the importance of community image and beautification to the residents of Temple, with beautiful parks and public spaces included as an important component of that priority. The plan recommended establishing a formal neighborhood program to develop enhancement plans for streets, parks, common areas, neighborhood gardens, and gateways.





1.7 ACCOMPLISHMENTS SINCE THE 2014 MASTER PLAN

The City of Temple Parks and Recreation Department has worked to implement recommendations made in the 2014 Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan. The following provides the action and status from the 2014 plan:

6-1 LAND ACQUISITION		
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS
1	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan	Land has been acquired for the Downtown Linear Park
2	Future neighborhood parks - Acquire through donations lands for additional parks in fast growing areas of the city	Ongoing
3	Blackland Prairie Park - Land acquisition (cost to be determined)	Land has been acquired for Prairie Park
4	New Southwest Temple community park - Acquire through trade or purchase land to expand city owned lands in the area (20 to 50 acres)	Land has been acquired for Southwest Temple Park
5	Bend O' the River Park - Evaluate acquisition to enlarge (via potential donation)	Completed
6-2 NEW PARK DEVELOPMENT		
ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS
1	Downtown Linear Park - Per Downtown Master Plan, enhances linear park, adds key trail, interpretive features, public art, pavilions, event area, play features	Current plan has been completed
2	West Temple Athletics Park/Community Park - Development	Crossroads - Ongoing
3	Develop new football fields (add two football fields to Wilson South Park)	One field has been completed and named for "Mean Joe" Greene
4	Develop 5+ miles of linkage trails	Linkage trails have been developed for Wyndham Hill, Echo Vista, and Crossroads parks
5	Bend O' the River Park: Develop program and master plan, initial phase development	Still to be completed
6	Develop Prewitt Park (new park, currently undeveloped)	Still to be completed
7	Blackland Prairie Park (includes outdoor education classroom, interpretive features, learning pavilion, natural surface trails, landscape restoration)	Amenities will include a crushed granite parking area and nature trail

6-3 EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS
1	Improve Athletic Facilities throughout Temple	
1a	Wilson South - Create area for football fields, improve restrooms and pavilions, add landscape features	One football field has been completed and is in use and a new concession / announcement area has been designed
1b	Northam	A new concession / announcement area has been designed
1c	AJ Mercer	A new concession / announcement area has been designed
1d	Baker Field	Improvements have been planned for the playground and dugout
1e	Scott and White Park Fields - Bleachers, restrooms, improve parking	Design for a new concession stand has been completed
1f	Ferguson - Minor improvements to athletic facilities	A new playground area has been installed and is now open
1g	Korompai - Improve soccer and football fields	Improvements to the athletic fields include new sod and improved drainage
1h	West Temple Park - Additional soccer fields and lighting, second restroom	
2	Jefferson Park - Add trail, benches, pavilion, fitness stations, upgrade and cover playground, add irrigation and landscaping	Newly installed amenities include a new playground, in-park trail, shade sails, new benches, pavilion, and parking area
3	Lions Park - Improve roadway and drainage, add soccer fields, shade shelters, cover basketball court, update playgrounds, improve parking, add overlook feature, add wildflower areas and additional trails.	Ongoing
4	Oak Creek Park - Add trail, parking, exercise stations, upgrade playground and cover, add restrooms, add splash pad (in high cost range)	Newly completed and installed amenities include a trail, benches, trail exercise stations, a bridge, playground with shade, bleachers, and pavilion
5	Lions Junction Expansion - Add teen features to the facility	Deep water pool has been completed and includes multiple amenities for teens
6	Conner Park - Add large pavilion, exercise stations, cover play area, add basketball court (full size), add restroom building, extend trail, add landscape, add small splash pad	Incomplete
7	Optimist Park - Add trail and benches, restroom, upgrade and cover playground, parking area, pavilion, field lights	Newly installed amenities include a trail, benches, restrooms, playground with shade, bleachers, and pavilion
8	Carver Park - Upgrade playground, add 1/2 basketball court, add picnic shelters, improve irrigation and landscaping	Completed
9	Jaycee Park - Add exercise stations, pavilions, trail, upgrade playground with shade, add splash pad	Splash pad has been installed at Jaycee Park
10	Wilson Park - Extend trail, cover basketball court, add landscape features	Only the basketball courts have been completed
11	Von Rosenberg Park - Trail with benches, 1/2 basketball court, picnic shelters	Not complete or started
12	Freedom Park - Add trail, benches, exercise stations, expand parking, pavilion, add small splash pad	Not complete
13	West Ridge Park - Add trail with benches, restroom, parking, field with lights, wildflower area, pavilion	Incomplete
14	Western Hills Park - Add trail, benches, upgrade and cover play area, add pavilion, add play features, upgrade landscape, wildflower area, irrigation, add parking	Complete
15	Walker Park - Add pavilion, covered playground, trail and restroom building	Incomplete
16	Waterford Park - Upgrade and cover playground, add trail and benches	Incomplete

6-4 INDOOR FACILITIES RECOMMENDATIONS

ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS
1	Enhance Wilson Recreation Center (per master plan recommendations)	Improvements to the classrooms and entrance lobby have been designed
2	Sammons Community Center	Space reconfiguration and additions have been designed
3	Develop West Temple Recreation Center (include gymnasium, walking track, weight/fitness room, multipurpose classrooms, etc.)	Incomplete
3a	Feasibility study (for both center and pool) to confirm location	Incomplete
3b	Design and Development of center	Incomplete
4	Enhance Summit Recreation Center (tennis courts renovation and lighting, additional interior enhancements, consider covering pool)	Incomplete
5	Develop family aquatic center in West Temple (associated with proposed recreation center)	Incomplete

6-5 RECREATIONAL TRAIL DEVELOPMENT

ACTION ID	ACTION	STATUS
1	Jaycee Park Trail Loop	Complete
2	Prewitt Park Trail	Incomplete
3	West Ridge Park Trail	Incomplete
4	Waterford Park Trail	Incomplete
5	Von Rosenberg Trail	Incomplete
6	Oak Creek Park Trail	Complete
7	Canyon Creek Trail	Incomplete
8	Bird Creek Interceptor Trail	Incomplete
9	Walker Park Trail	Incomplete

ACCOMPLISHMENTS FROM PREVIOUS PLAN

As a testament to the benefit of planning for parks and recreation improvement, the following are some of the successes accomplished from the 2014 Temple Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.



New football fields were proposed for James B. Wilson Park in the 2014 Parks Master Plan. One of the recommended fields was opened and named after local football legend Mean Joe Greene.



Oak Creek Park received updated playground equipment and the playground includes two shaded areas to protect children from the sun.



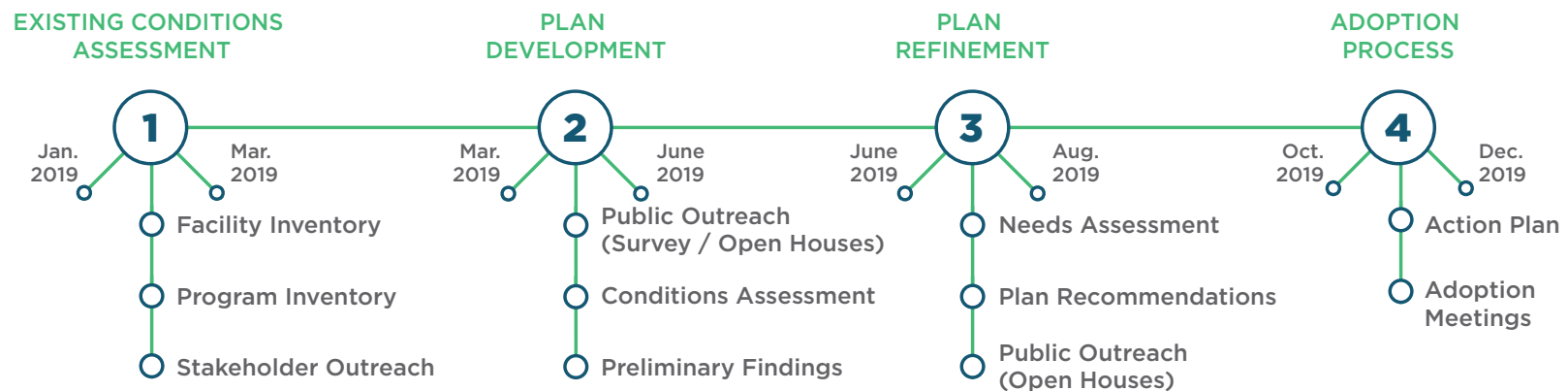
A deep water pool was completed as part of improvements to the water park at Lions Junction.



1.8 PLANNING PROCESS AND TIMELINE

The 2019 Parks and Trails Plan was initiated in December 2018 and completed in December 2019. The plan was prepared in conjunction with a consultant team selected by the City of Temple with support from the Temple Parks and Recreation Department. Parks and Recreation staff provided data, document review assistance, and assistance with public engagement. The most important element of the planning process is interaction with the public, including residents and stakeholders, City of Temple staff, and appointed/elected officials. This plan seeks to capture the needs, concerns, and aspirations of the Community. *Figure 1.1, Planning Process* represents the phases of preparation and actions taken during the 2019 planning process.

FIGURE 1.1: PLANNING PROCESS



1.9 PLAN ELEMENTS

The 2019 Parks and Trails Plan incorporates multiple elements of the master planning process. The Plan is separated into chapters that address existing facilities, needs identification, and recommendations for the parks and trails system. Figure 1.2, *Plan Elements* illustrates the plan outline.

Introduction:

This section provides an introduction to the plan and information regarding the importance of parks and trails planning, in addition to the varying types of recreational facilities.

Community Profile:

The Temple profile section provides information about the community context of existing parks and recreational facilities within Temple.

Existing Conditions:

This section identifies and categorizes each park and trail in the Temple Parks system which provides the foundation for the needs assessment.

Needs Assessment: This section provides the current state of parks, recreational activities, and trails and presents potential needs of each.

Vision, Goals, and Objectives: This section contains the community agreed upon vision, goals, and objectives of the Parks and Trails Master Plan.

Parks Recommendations: The results of analysis, vision statement, goals and objectives are used to produce a series of recommendations for parks.

Trails Recommendation: The results of analysis, vision statement, goals and objectives are used to produce a series of recommendations for trails.

Implementation: This section provides implementation measures with a prioritized action plan for achievement of the plan goals and recommendations.

FIGURE 1.2 PLAN ELEMENTS



This page intentionally left blank

2

COMMUNITY PROFILE

2.1 HISTORICAL CONTEXT

FOUNDING

Temple was founded in 1880 when the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway purchased 187 acres from Jonathan E. Moore to develop a railroad junction point for the hundreds of miles of tracks that were spreading throughout the state.

In January 1881, a post office was established and the town was officially named Temple after the company's chief construction engineer, Bernard M. Temple. By June 1881, the land had been surveyed and divided into 157 business lots and 28 residential lots, and on June 29, passengers were brought in from five different cities for a land auction.

EARLY GROWTH

The railway company was instrumental in the early development of the City. The company built its shops in Temple and the population and industry grew rapidly. The City of Temple, Texas was incorporated in 1882, and by 1884 had 3,000 residents. In 1890, Temple had a reported population of approximately 7,065 people.

Along with its growing and diverse population came a variety of industries. In 1891 the railway built the Gulf, Colorado & Santa Fe Railway Hospital to provide medical services to the railroad workers. The railway officials hired Dr. Arthur Scott as chief surgeon in 1892, who hired on Dr. Raleigh White in 1885. The two formed a partnership in 1897 and opened their first hospital in 1904 as they recognized a need to extend medical services beyond the railway workers to the town residents. This practice eventually evolved into Scott and White Memorial, giving way to the rise of one of the fastest growing healthcare systems in the 20th century: Baylor, Scott & White Health.

DIVERSIFYING AND FLOURISHING INDUSTRIES

In 1930, Temple had a reported population of 15,345 people. The Great Depression slowed what had been a steady growth, but between 1940 and 1960 the population nearly doubled again to 30,419 people. While growth continued to be led by the expanding medical industry, proximity to the rail and highway network attracted and contributed to the growth of other economies, such as agriculture, education, manufacturing, and transportation.

From an industry stand point, the 1920s brought American Desk Company (in 1921), a Coca-Cola bottling plant (1925), and Temple Junior College (1926); in the 1950s and 1960s Wilson art and McLane Company were established in Temple, two of Temple's largest non-medical employers that have gone on to have international reach.

By the 1970s, the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station (Texas A&M AgriLife) established a research substation in Temple, and the City became home to the offices of the United States Soil Conservation Service.

RECENT HISTORICAL GROWTH

By 1980, the population had risen to 42,483 people and to 46,483 by 1990. The 1990s saw a slowing of growth and even loss of population, but by 2000 the population had surpassed the 1990 population and increased to 54,514 people. Centrally located in the state and among major Texas cities, Temple today remains a geographic and economic center of Texas that can anticipate continued growth in the city and surrounding areas.



COMMUNITY SNAPSHOT

2018 TOTAL POPULATION



76,256

Source: U.S. Census Bureau American Comm. Survey

2038 PROJECTED POPULATION



112,056

Source: Templeton Demographics

2017 MEDIAN AGE



32.2

Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Comm. Survey

2017 MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME



\$52,416

Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Comm. Survey

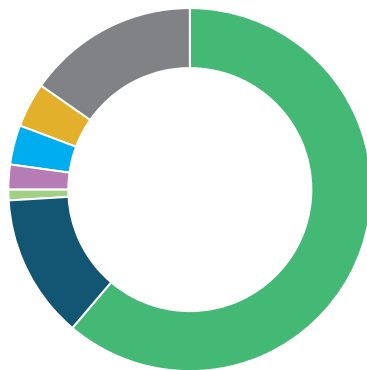
2017 POVERTY LEVEL



14.9%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Comm. Survey

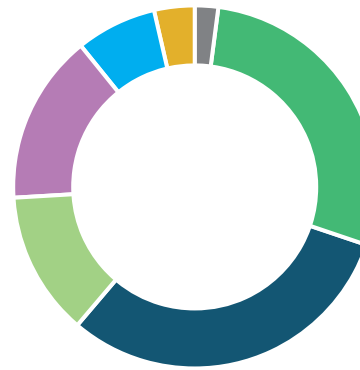
2017 RACIAL / ETHNIC COMPOSITION



74.5 %	Caucasian
17.3 %	African-American
.4 %	American Indian / AK Native
2 %	Asian
2.7 %	Some other race
1.2%	Two or more races
26.6	Hispanic ethnicity

Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Community Survey

2017 EDUCATION



25.7%	Less than 9th Grade
23.7%	9th to 12th Grade, no diploma
13%	High school graduate (includes equivalency)
18.3%	Some college, no degree
11.4%	Associates degree
5.3%	Bachelor's degree
2.6%	Graduate or professional degree

Source: U.S. Census Bureau & American Community Survey

2.2 DEMOGRAPHICS

POPULATION

The historic populations of Temple, Bell County, and Texas are illustrated in Figure 2.1, *Historic Population 1980-2017*. The population of Temple has grown at a slower pace than Bell County and Texas, but recent trends show that Temple is growing at a much faster rate than previous decades (15.4% since 2010).

The 2018 population at three miles, five miles, and ten miles from the Temple City Limits is illustrated in Figure 2.2, *Population Profile By Radius*. The population increase by distance is indicative of the proximity of the City of Belton which is entirely located within the ten mile radius.

POPULATION PROJECTION

The population projections for Temple, Bell County, and Texas are illustrated in Figure 2.3, *Population Projections 2020-2040*. Temple is projected to grow at the same rate as Bell County through the year 2040. The growth rate of Texas is significantly lower during the same time frame.

The growth rate of Temple and Bell County, in comparison to the state, indicates growth in Central Texas is greater than Texas as a whole. This is due in part to the location of both Temple and Bell County within the “Texas Triangle” along the I-35 corridor. As mentioned in Section 2.2, *Regional Context*, the proximity of Temple to the four largest metropolitan areas in Texas will have an impact on Temple’s future growth and development.

FIGURE 2.1: HISTORIC POPULATION 1980-2018

YEAR	CITY OF TEMPLE	BELL COUNTY	TEXAS
1980	42,483	157,889	14,229,191
1990	46,109	191,088	16,986,510
2000	54,514	237,974	20,851,820
2010	66,102	310,235	25,145,561
2018	76,256	355,642	28,701,845
% Change	79%	125%	102%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.2: POPULATION PROFILE 3 MILE/5 MILE/10 MILE RADIUS

YEAR	3 MILE RADIUS	5 MILE RADIUS	10 MILE RADIUS
2018 Estimated Population	41,023	64,468	117,346
Daytime Population	68,302	86,673	139,957
% Change	33.0%	33.0%	11.3%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.3: POPULATION PROJECTIONS 2020-2040

YEAR	CITY OF TEMPLE ¹	BELL COUNTY ²	TEXAS ²
2020	84,700	371,956	27,238,610
2030	102,028	430,647	28,994,210
2030 ¹ / 2040 ²	112,056	494,582	30,305,304
% Change	32.3%	33.0%	11.3%

Source: ¹Templeton Demographics & ²2016 Regional Water Plan, Texas Water Development Board.

EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT

The educational attainment for individuals 25 and older are listed in *Figure 2.4*. Temple and Bell County both have a significantly higher high school graduation rate than the state of Texas. The number of people in Temple who attended college is lower than Bell county’s rate, but higher than Texas.

There is also a substantially higher rate of individuals with graduate or professional degrees in Temple than in Bell County or Texas. Temple and Bell County’s overall higher rate of educational attainment could be partially attributed to its location within Central and East Texas, which is home to a higher number of state and private universities compared with the Western half of the state.

RACE

The racial composition of Temple, Bell County, and the State of Texas is illustrated in *Figure 2.5*. The population of Temple is predominately Caucasian and the second largest racial population is African-American. The racial composition of Temple is similar to the State of Texas, however, Bell County has a lower percentage of Caucasians, while there is greater representation of all other listed groups within the county.

An analysis of racial composition from 1990 - 2017 has shown that the Caucasian population has increased in the City of Temple, while the number of African-Americans has decreased. County data indicates an increase in African-American population during the same time period.

FIGURE 2.4: EDUCATION ATTAINMENT OF POPULATION IN 2017

EDUCATION LEVEL	CITY OF TEMPLE	BELL COUNTY	TEXAS
Did not graduate from High School	8%	8%	16%
High School Graduate	92%	92%	84%
Some College/Bachelor's Degree	55%	58%	48%
Graduate or Professional Degree	11%	9%	10%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.5 RACIAL COMPOSITION IN 2017

RACE	CITY OF TEMPLE	BELL COUNTY	TEXAS
Caucasian	80.7%	63.7%	73.9%
African-American	14.1%	23.3%	12.1%
American Indian / AK Native	0.3%	0.7%	0.5%
Asian	1.0%	3.3%	4.8%
Native Hawaiian/Pacific Island	0.0%	0.8%	0.1%
Some Other Race Alone	2.8%	3.1%	5.9%
Two or More Races	1.2%	5.1%	2.6%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

INCOME & POVERTY

The median household income for Temple is approximately equivalent to Bell County, which is significantly less than Texas. This dramatic income level disparity between the state and local level could be attributed to higher than average household income levels of some of the largest urban areas in Texas (Dallas-Ft. Worth, Houston, San Antonio & Austin).

The income levels represented in Bell County are not at the levels represented in larger metropolitan areas and skews incomes levels of smaller cities. The poverty level represented in Bell county and the City of Temple is similar to the State of Texas at 15 percent.

FIGURE 2.6: MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME

JURISDICTION	2017 HOUSEHOLDS	2017 MEDIAN HOUSEHOLD INCOME
Temple	27,395	\$52,416
Bell County	122,333	\$52,479
Texas	9,623,874	\$59,206

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey

FIGURE 2.7: POVERTY

JURISDICTION	2017 TOTAL POPULATION	2017 BELOW POVERTY LINE	2017 % BELOW POVERTY LINE
Temple	73,395	10,912	14.9%
Bell County	336,805	47,084	14.0%
Texas	27,676,343	4,076,905	14.7%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau and American Community Survey



This page intentionally left blank

3

EXISTING CONDITIONS



3.1 PURPOSE OF EXISTING CONDITIONS CHAPTER

The City of Temple contains a wide range of parks, trails, and recreational facilities which allow for active and passive recreational opportunities for residents and visitors. Determining the degree to which these parks and recreation facilities meet the needs and preferences of Temple residents requires an understanding of the quantity and distribution of park properties and facilities owned and maintained by the City of Temple.

This chapter identifies each park and recreational facility asset and categorizes them according to National Recreation and Parks Association standards. This evaluation of existing conditions provides the foundation for the Needs Analysis (Chapter 4, page 50). This evaluation provides Temple's elected officials, appointed officials, administration, and staff the information needed to make informed decisions to manage the park system.

3.2 PARK & TRAIL CLASSIFICATIONS

The City's parks and trail system is comprised of a variety of different types and scales of parks and trails serving both the residents of Temple and the greater region. Understanding that each park serves different areas and functions helps identify gaps and overlaps in the overall system. This, in turn, helps to determine whether or not existing facilities are addressing the current park and trail needs of the City. It also helps to determine how and where the City needs to expand or redevelop its parks system in the future.

PARK CLASSIFICATIONS

This master plan identifies six broad categories of parks and recreational space categories. The six park types (see at right) include:

- Regional Parks
- Community Parks
- Neighborhood Parks
- Greenspace & Natural Areas
- Special-Use Facilities
- Pocket Parks



REGIONAL PARKS 50 - 1,000+ ACRES

Regional parks can serve entire cities or multiple cities and accommodate festivals and other special events. Other activities can include fishing, hiking and wildlife viewing.



COMMUNITY PARKS 10-50 ACRES

Community parks primarily serve multiple neighborhoods and contain athletic fields and large playgrounds. They offer both active and passive recreation. Better vehicular accessibility than neighborhood parks.



NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS 3-10 ACRES

Neighborhood parks primarily serve individual neighborhoods and are typically within walking or biking distance.



GREENSPACE & NATURAL AREAS 50 - 1,000+ ACRES

Greenspace and natural areas typically include passive recreation and conservation lands. These facilities vary in size and do not serve a specific geographic region and serve as ecological habitat areas for wildlife and water quality control.



SPECIAL-USE FACILITIES SIZE VARIES

Special use facilities are constructed to accommodate specific recreational activities. Entrance fees are sometimes charged and some include community centers, golf courses, aquatic facilities or stadiums.



POCKET PARKS LESS THAN 3 ACRES

Pocket parks are designed for passive recreation and are typically within walking or biking distance.

TRAIL CLASSIFICATIONS

This master plan identifies four trail categories. The four trail types (see at right) include:

- Greenway Trails
- Thoroughfare Connector Trails
- Neighborhood Connector Trails
- In-Park Trails

In addition, sidewalks provide essential connectivity to the citywide trail system. Sidewalks provide on-street pedestrian connectivity to schools, recreational facilities, and employment areas.



GREENWAY TRAILS

Greenway trails are intended for off-street linear parks and are often regional in nature and may connect parks with neighborhoods.



NEIGHBORHOOD CONNECTOR TRAILS

On-street and off-street trail connections serve neighborhoods and provide safe access to multiple locations throughout the city.



THOROUGHFARE CONNECTOR TRAILS

Thoroughfare connector trails are intended as active transportation corridors to move people from point A to point B.



IN-PARK TRAILS

This category contains trails within parks that provide walking paths through individual parks primarily used for exercise.

3.3 OVERVIEW OF THE TEMPLE PARKS & TRAILS SYSTEM

Temple residents are fortunate to have a significant amount of parkland available in close proximity. This includes access to 65 City-owned parks comprised of almost 1,500 acres of open space and recreational amenities (see *Figure 3.1, Temple Parks and Trail System, on the next page; and Map 3.1, Temple Parks and Trail System, on page 26*). Approximately nine percent of the total City-owned parkland is currently undeveloped.

The Temple parks system is overlaid by approximately 403 acres of accessible homeowner association (HOA) parks, trails, and recreational areas. 267 acres of parkland is also leased from the United States Corps of Engineers, at Miller Springs Park. Park development and use partnership are regularly negotiated with the City. Combined, these parks and recreational resources provide the residents of Temple a diverse and accessible system of active and passive facilities and amenities.

The City of Temple is served by a broad range of developed parks and recreational facilities that allow for both active (e.g., *sports courts and fields*) and passive recreation (e.g., *picnic facilities and trails*) (see *Figure 3.1, Temple Parks and Trails System on the next pages; and Map 3.1, Temple Existing Parks and Trails System, on page 31*). The city continues to develop undeveloped properties which are in various stages of planning. The residents of the City of Temple are served by hundreds of acres of beautifully developed parkland which residents continue to enjoy.



FIGURE 3.1: TEMPLE PARKS & TRAILS SYSTEM

MAP #	PARK NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL ACRES
1	Crossroads Regional Park	Prairie View Rd.	306.00
2	Miller Springs Park ¹	1472 FM 2271	267.62
3	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B Elliott Dr.	109.04
4	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	108.57
TOTAL REGIONAL PARKS			791.23
5	Miller Park	1919 North 1st St.	29.98
6	South Temple Park	5000 South 5th St.	49.03
7	South West Community Park	Poison Oak	92.93
8	West Temple Park	121 Montpark Rd.	28.03
TOTAL COMMUNITY PARKS			169.99
9	Connor Park	408 Old Waco Rd.	6.38
10	Draughon Park	701 South 34th St.	3.93
11	Von Rosenberg Park	7918 Tarver Dr.	13.23
12	Ferguson Park	1203 East Adams Ave.	10.11
13	Freedom Park	8456 Tarver Dr.	9.35
14	Hodge Park	1902 South 61st St.	4.42
15	Jackson Park	925 North 4th St.	6.84
16	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	2.40
17	Jaycee Park	2302 West Ave. Z	8.33
18	Jeff Hamilton Park	501 South 14th St.	3.27
19	Jones Park	Robinhood Dr.	3.32
20	Kiwanis Park	3102 Anacacho Dr.	2.73
21	Meadow Creek Park	2018 Fawn Creek Dr.	15.10
22	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Tr.	4.17
23	Optimist Park	820 West Munroe Ave.	3.56
24	Scott & White Park	1601 South 19th St.	12.21
25	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy	4.95
26	Spanish Southwest Park	1414 Paseo Del Plata	3.28
27	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	7.65
28	Walker Park	2615 North 3rd St.	7.20
29	Waterford Park	5001 Warwicke Dr.	10.63
30	West Ridge Park	309 East Ridge Blvd.	19.17
31	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Tr.	3.59
32	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	4.95
TOTAL NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS			175.16

MAP #	PARK NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL ACRES
33	Alta Vista Park ²	5530 Stonehaven Dr.	0.25
34	Bentwood Park	2173 Butterfly Dr.	0.78
35	Carver Park	1412 South 4th St.	0.61
36	Colquitt Park	3501 Hickory Rd.	0.92
37	Doctor's Park	250 South 34th St.	2.97
38	Echo Village Park	5030 Stonehaven Dr.	4.39
39	Fred Springer Park	315 West Ave. B	7.96
40	Freedom Village Park	700 Freedom Dr.	0.57
41	Little Bluestem Park	1 Troy St.	1.13
42	Nettles Park	1615 North 11th St.	1.30
43	Northwest Hills Park	813 Brandywine Dr.	1.58
44	Oaks at Westwood Park	8423 Skyview	0.13
45	Temple South Rotary Park	4306 Lone Star Trail	0.79
46	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	1.25
TOTAL POCKET PARKS			21.66
47	Bird Creek	4718 Arrowhead Dr.	1.24
48	Camden	706 Camden Dr.	0.61
49	Canyon Creek	2715 Hemlock Blvd.	26.92
50	Hickory Heights	3601 Robinhood Dr.	1.42
51	King Circle	401 King Circle	0.38
52	Prairie Park	Tower Rd.	10.00
53	Prewitt	1511 French Ave.	8.21
54	Ramblewood	3203 Aspen Trail	9.90
55	Southern Oaks	3510 Melrose Ln.	2.58
56	Tanglewood	Tanglewood Rd.	2.20
57	Trailwood	3911 Valley View	2.80
TOTAL OPEN SPACES			66.26

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

¹Miller Springs Park is maintained by the City of Temple and City of Belton

FIGURE 3.1: TEMPLE PARKS AND TRAILS SYSTEM (CONTINUED)

MAP #	PARK NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL ACRES
58	Baker Baseball Field	420 East Barton Ave.	5.58
60	Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River	South General Bruce Dr.	87.36
61	Kenny Martin Park	Highway 314	10.00
62	Marvin Fenn Recreation Area	702 South 57th St.	3.00
63	MLK Festival Grounds	301 S 4th St.	11.87
64	Sammons Park Links (Golf Course)	2727 West Adams Ave.	112.57
65	Saulsbury Community Gardens	2130 Saulsbury Dr.	2.66
66	Whistle Stop Playground	22 South 11th St.	0.75
TOTAL SPECIAL USE FACILITIES			233.79

MAP #	TRAIL NAME	ADDRESS	TOTAL MILES
9	Conner Park	408 Old Waco	0.33
1	Crossroads Park	Prairie View Rd.	1.40
15	Jackson Park	925 N. 4th St.	0.50
17	Jaycee Park	2302 W. Ave. Z	0.43
16	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	0.25
19	Jones Park	1102 W. Ave. F	0.33
4	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	2.00
5	Miller Park	1919 N. 1st St.	0.75
22	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Trail	0.25
23	Optimist Park	820 W. Munroe Ave.	0.25
25	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy Rd.	0.50
6	South Temple Park	5000 S. 5th St.	0.75
45	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	0.25
27	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	0.37
8	West Temple Park	121 S. Montpark Rd.	1.00
31	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Trail	0.25
3	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B. Elliot Dr.	1.75
32	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	0.50
TOTAL PARK TRAILS			11.86
68	FM 2305 Hike & Bike Trail	W. Hwy 2305	5.00
37	Echo Village Trail	5030 Stone Haven	0.50
69	Friar's Creek Hike & Bike Trail	5000 S. 5th St.	4.35
70	Pepper Creek Trail	Adams Ave.	3.50
TOTAL COMMUNITY TRAILS			17.60

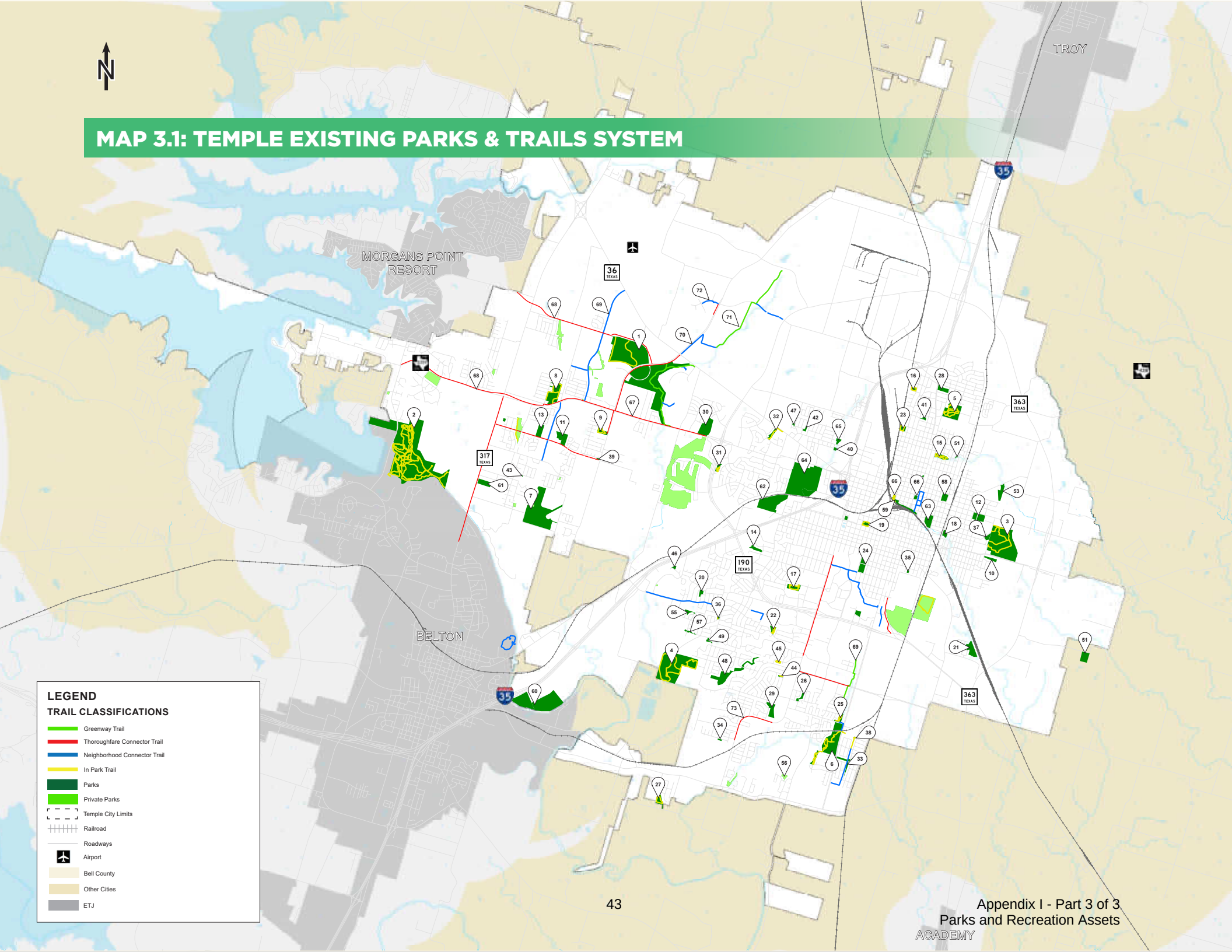


MAP 3.1: TEMPLE EXISTING PARKS & TRAILS SYSTEM

LEGEND

TRAIL CLASSIFICATIONS

- Greenway Trail
- Thoroughfare Connector Trail
- Neighborhood Connector Trail
- In Park Trail
- Parks
- Private Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ



REGIONAL PARKS

Regional parks are created with the intent to serve the entire city or region and are typically comprised of an expansive amount of land containing a variety of amenities. These parks provide an ideal staging ground for outdoor events, athletic tournaments, and festivals. Due to the typically larger size of regional parks they may often contain natural resources and preserved land in conjunction with active and passive recreational amenities.

Regional parks are generally 50 to 1000+ acres and there are currently four regional parks in Temple totaling 791 acres which comprises approximately 55 percent of Temple's total parkland (see Map 3.2, *Regional Parks*, on the next page).

TEMPLE REGIONAL PARKS

Crossroads Regional Park

Wilson Park

Miller Springs¹ Park

Lions Park

¹Miller Springs is owned by the Corp of Engineers and maintained by the City of Temple and City of Belton

REGIONAL PARKS COMPARISON



Lions Park



Wilson Park



Crossroads Regional Park



MAP 3.2: REGIONAL PARKS

LEGEND

- Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ

REGIONAL PARKS

1. Crossroads Regional Park
2. Miller Springs Park
3. Wilson Park

COMMUNITY PARKS

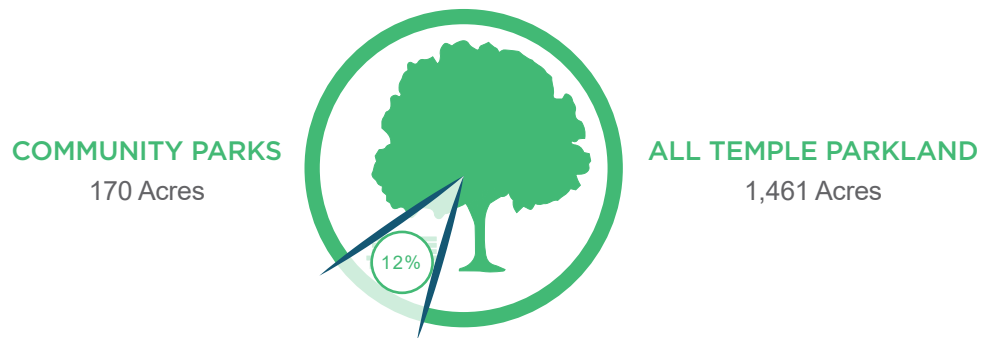
Community parks are large scale parks that serve multiple neighborhoods. Amenities within community parks typically include athletic fields, aquatic facilities, sports courts, and indoor facilities. These facilities provide visitors the opportunity to participate in active and passive activities. Areas within a community park may also include natural areas, open spaces for unstructured recreational activities, and landscaped area for beautification.

Community parks typically contain 10 to 50 acres of land. Temple has four community parks totaling 170 acres of parkland, which comprises approximately 12 percent of Temple's total parkland. These parks are located throughout the city (see Map 3.3, *Community Parks*, on the next page).

TEMPLE COMMUNITY PARKS

Miller Park
South Temple Park
Southwest Community Park
West Temple Park

COMMUNITY PARKS COMPARISON



South Temple Park



Miller Park



West Temple Park



MAP 3.3: COMMUNITY PARKS

LEGEND

- Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ

COMMUNITY PARKS

5. Miller Park
6. South Temple Park
7. South West Community Park

NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Neighborhood parks are generally smaller in scale than other park classifications and are meant to serve one or two neighborhoods. These parks are often within walking or cycling distance of nearby patrons. Neighborhood park are typically three to 10 acres. Temple has 24 neighborhood parks totaling 175 acres of park, which comprises approximately 12 percent of Temple's total parkland (see Map 3.4, *Neighborhood Parks*, on the next page).

TEMPLE NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Conner Park	Jaycee Park	Silverstone Park
Draughon Park	Jeff Hamilton Park	Spanish Southwest Park
Von Rosenberg Park	Jones Park	Valley Ranch Park
Ferguson Park	Kiwanis Park	Walker Park
Freedom Park	Meadow Creek Park	Waterford Park
Hodge Park	Oak Creek Park	West Ridge Park
Jackson Park	Optimist Park	Western Hills Park
Jefferson Park	Scott & White Park	Woodbridge Park

NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS COMPARISON



Jaycee Park



Optimist Park



Western Hills Park



MAP 3.4: NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

LEGEND

- Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ

- NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS**
9. Conner Park
 10. Draughon Park
 11. Von Rosenberg Park
 12. Ferguson Park
 13. Freedom Park
 14. Hodge Park
 15. Jackson Park
 16. Jefferson Park
 17. Jaycee Park
 18. Jeff Hamilton Park
 19. Jones Park
 20. Kiwanis Park
 21. Meadow Creek Park
 22. Oak Creek Park
 23. Optimist Park
 24. Scott & White Park
 25. Silverstone Park
 26. Spanish Southwest Park
 27. Valley Ranch Park
 28. Walker Park
 29. Waterford Park
 30. West Ridge Park
 31. Western Hills Park
 32. Woodridge Park

POCKET PARKS

Pocket parks are small-scale parks that provide visitors a place to relax and enjoy a natural environment with very close proximity to home. These parks are generally less than three acres. Pocket parks typically contain landscaping and amenities that provide for passive recreation and, oftentimes, amenities for children (e.g., playscapes).

Temple has 14 pocket parks totaling 25 acres of park, which comprises approximately 1.7 percent of Temple's total parkland. The location of pocket parks are located throughout the community (see Map 3.5, *Pocket Parks*, on the next page).

TEMPLE POCKET PARKS

Alta Vista Park	Freedom Village Park
Bentwood Park	Little Bluestem Park
Carver Park	Nettles Park
Colquitt Park	Northwest Hills Park
Doctor's Park	Oaks at Westwood Park
Echo Village Park	Temple South Rotary Park
Fred Springer Park	Terrace Gardens Park

POCKET PARKS COMPARISON



Carver Park



Fred Springer Park



Brentwood Park



MAP 3.5: POCKET PARKS

LEGEND

- Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ

POCKET PARKS

- 33. Alta Vista Park
- 34. Bentwood Park
- 35. Carver Park
- 36. Colquitt Park
- 37. Doctor's Park
- 38. Echo Village Park
- 39. Fred Springer Park
- 40. Freedom Village Park
- 41. Little Bluestem Park
- 42. Nettles Park
- 43. Northwest Hills Park
- 44. Oaks at Westwood Park
- 45. Temple South Rotary Park

OPEN SPACES & NATURAL AREAS

Open spaces are unprogrammed areas created to provide the opportunity for visitors to enjoy natural areas. Open spaces provide landscaped and natural areas for non-organized play and passive recreational activities. Amenities may or may not be included, but frequently they include walking paths, landscaped areas, or gardens.

Temple has 11 open spaces totaling 66 acres, which comprises approximately 4.6 percent of Temple’s total parkland. These spaces are located throughout the community (see Map 3.6, *Open Spaces*, on the next page).

TEMPLE OPEN SPACES

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Bird Creek | Prewitt |
| Camden | Ramblewood |
| Canyon Creek | Southern Oaks |
| Hickory Heights | Tanglewood |
| King Circle | Trailwood |
| Blackland Prairie | |

OPEN SPACES COMPARISON





MAP 3.6: OPEN SPACES & NATURAL AREAS

LEGEND

- Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ

OPEN SPACE

- 47. Bird Creek
- 48. Camden
- 49. Canyon Creek
- 50. Hickory Heights
- 51. King Circle
- 52. Prairie Park
- 53. Prewitt
- 54. Ramblewood
- 55. Southern Oaks
- 56. Tanglewood

SPECIAL USE FACILITIES

Special use facilities vary in size and type of amenities to accommodate the use for which they have been established. Special use facilities provide a space for a specific activity such as golf courses, aquatic facilities, stand-alone sport fields, and memorial space. These facilities may have a supervisor and other specialized staff.

Temple has eight special use facilities totaling 234 acres, which comprises approximately 16 percent of Temple's total parkland. Special use facilities are located throughout the city (see Map 3.7, *Special Use Facilities*, on the next page).

TEMPLE SPECIAL USE FACILITIES

Baker Baseball Field	MLK Festival Grounds
Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River	Sammons Park Links (Sammons Golf)
Marvin Fenn Recreation Area	Saulsbury Community Gardens
Kenny Martin Park	Whistle Stop Playground



Whistle Stop Playground



Marvin Fenn Recreational Area

SPECIAL USE FACILITIES COMPARISON



Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' River Park



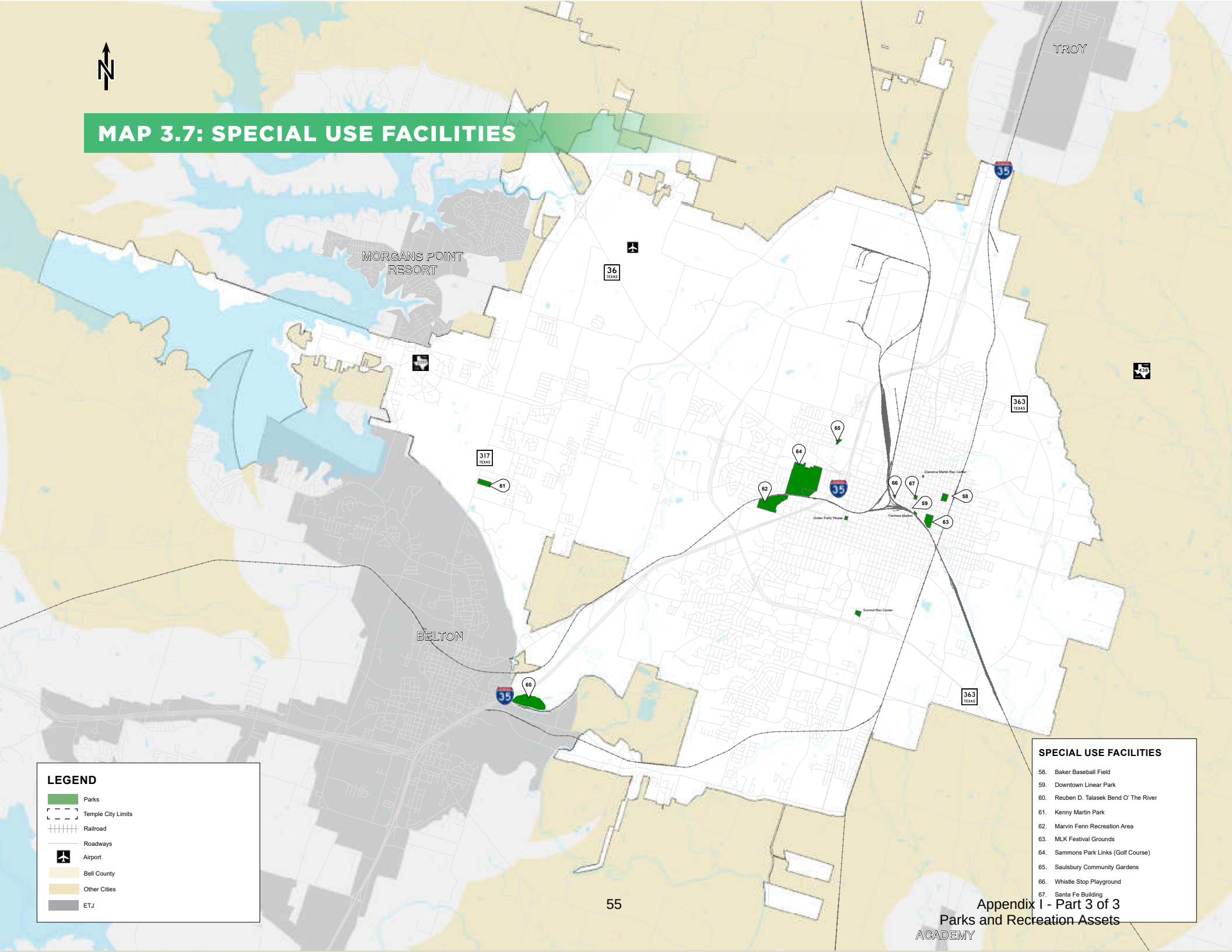
MAP 3.7: SPECIAL USE FACILITIES

LEGEND

- Parks
- Temple City Limits
- Railroad
- Roadways
- Airport
- Bell County
- Other Cities
- ETJ

SPECIAL USE FACILITIES

- 58. Baker Baseball Field
- 59. Downtown Linear Park
- 60. Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River
- 61. Kenny Martin Park
- 62. Marvin Fenn Recreation Area
- 63. MLK Festival Grounds
- 64. Sammons Park Links (Golf Course)
- 65. Saulsbury Community Gardens
- 66. Whistle Stop Playground
- 67. Santa Fe Building



HOMEOWNER ASSOCIATION PARKS / PRIVATE PARKS

Homeowner Association (HOA) and private parks provide similar amenities to neighborhood and pocket parks. These parks are located in neighborhoods and reduce congestion at City-operated and maintained parks. These parks are sometimes described as semi-public, in that they allow the general public of certain geographic areas (e.g., within specific neighborhoods).

Private parks in Temple include golf courses, aquatic facilities, and trail facilities, in addition to neighborhood parks. There are 21 HOA and private parks in Temple containing over 400 acres of land.

HOA PARKS / PRIVATE PARK FACILITIES

Battle Drive	Windmill Farms
Carriage House Trails Park	The Groves at Lakewood
Carriage House Village Park	Lake Pointe Terrace
D'Antoni's Crossing	Westfield
Lake Pointe Park	Sage Meadows
Lakewood Park	Southern Draw
Northcliff Pocket Park	Von Rosenberg Private Pool
Southern Draw Park	Wyndham Hill
Wildflower Country Club	Prairie Ridge
Village of Sage Meadows Park	Pecan Pointe
Village of Westfield Park	



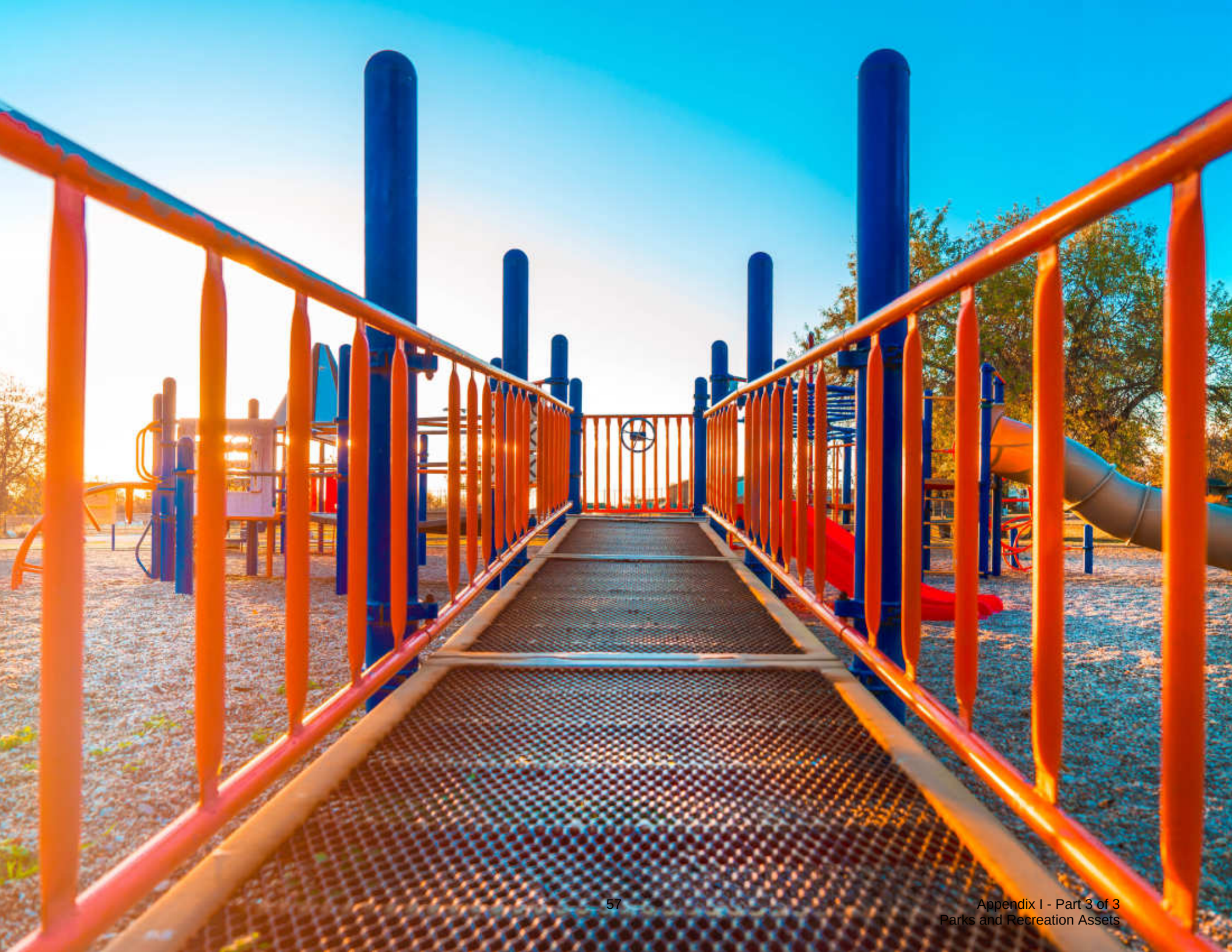


FIGURE 3.2 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE PARK SYSTEM

						ACTIVE FACILITIES																				
PARK		ADDRESS	DEVELOPED (AC)	UNDEVELOPED (AC)	NATURAL/UNPROGRAMMED (AC)	TOTAL ACRES	BASEBALL FIELDS	SOFTBALL FIELDS	SOCCER PADS	FOOTBALL FIELDS	BASKETBALL	BASKETBALL FULL COURTS	BASKETBALL HALF COURTS	BASEBALL/SOFTBALL INDOOR COURTS	MULTI-PURPOSE PRACTICE FIELDS	DISC GOLF COURSE	TENNIS COURTS	VOLLEYBALL	FITNESS COURTS (SAND)	FITNESS CENTERS	PLAYGROUNDS	SKATING FACILITIES	HORSESHOE PITS	LIGHTNING DETECTION	GYMNASIUMS	CRICKET
1	Crossroads Regional Park	Prairie View Rd.	306.00			306.00	4	4	7						1	6				1			1			
2	Miller Springs Park¹	1919 N. 1st St.	267.62			267.62																				
3	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B. Elliot Dr.	102.04	7.00		109.04	4	4	6	1	2				2	1										
4	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	104.57	4.00		108.57		4						1	1				3 (1 ADA)			10	1			
	Total Regional Parks		780.23	11.00	0	791.23	8	12	13	1	2	0	0	0	1	2	8	1		4		10	2			
1	Miller Park	1919 N. 1st St.	29.98			29.98				1			1	2					1	1						1
2	South Temple Park	5000 S. 5th St.	49.03			49.03									1					1			1			
3	Southwest Community Park	S. Pea Ridge Rd.	92.93			92.93																				
4	West Temple Park	121 Montpark Rd.	28.03			28.03				1			2	1			1			1			1			
	Total Community Parks		169.99	0	0	169.99	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	3	3	1	0	1	0	1	3	0	0	2	0	1
1	Conner Park	408 Old Waco Rd.	6.38			6.38								1						1						
2	Draughon Park	701 South 34th St.	3.93			3.93														1						
3	Echo Village Park	5030 Stonehaven Dr.	4.39			4.39																				
4	Rosenberg Park	7918 Tarver Dr.	13.23			13.23																				
5	Ferguson Park	1203 East Adams Ave.	10.11			10.11	2													1						
6	Freedom Park	8456 Tarver Dr.	9.35			9.35								1						1						
7	Hodge Park	1902 South 61st St.	4.42			4.42														1						
8	Jackson Park	925 North 4th St.	6.84			6.84				2										1						
9	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	2.40			2.40														1						
10	Jaycee Park	2302 West Ave. Z	8.33			8.33				2										1						
11	Jeff Hamilton Park	501 South 14th St.	3.27			3.27				1								1			1					
12	Jones Park	Robinhood Dr.	3.32			3.32					2									1						
13	Kiwanis Park	3102 Anacacho Dr.	2.73			2.73					1		1	1						1						
14	Meadow Creek Park	2018 Fawn Creek Dr.	15.10			15.10														1						
15	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Tr.	4.17			4.17				1										1						
16	Optimist Park	820 West Munroe Ave.	3.56			3.56			1											1						
17	Scott & White Park	1601 South 19th St.	12.21			12.21	2				1			1		1				1						
18	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy	4.95			4.95					1									1						

¹Miller Springs Park is maintained by the Temple Parks and Recreation Department

		WATER RELATED FACILITIES										PASSIVE FACILITIES									
PARK		FISHING POND	FISHING PIER/OBSERVATION DECK	WATER SPRAY POOL	FITNESS/ LAP POOL	LEISURE POOL	AMPHITHEATER	COVERED PICNIC TABLE	GAZEBO	LARGE PAVILIONS	SMALL PAVILIONS	PICNIC UNITS	BBQ GRILLS	BENCHES	BLEACHERS	DRINKING FOUNTAINS	MEETING ROOM(S) w/ TABLES & CHAIRS	STAGE	FOOT BRIDGES		
1	Crossroads Regional Park	1								1											
2	Miller Springs Park¹																				
3	Wilson Park				1	1				3			2	3	40	3					
4	Lions Park	2				1	8		2				2	15	16	5			2		
	Total Regional Parks	3	0	0	0	0	1	8	0	6	0	0	4	18	56	8	0	0	2		
1	Miller Park	1		1			2		3				5	10		3			2		
2	South Temple Park													2					3		
3	Southwest Community Park																				
4	West Temple Park			1			5									1			1		
	Total Community Parks	1	0	2	0	0	0	7	0	3	0	0	5	12	0	4	0	0	6		
1	Conner Park													5		1			1		
2	Draughon Park						2														
3	Echo Village Park																				
4	Rosenberg Park																				
5	Ferguson Park			1					2		6	3	4	6	3						
6	Freedom Park						1								1						
7	Hodge Park						1					1	1		1						
8	Jackson Park									2	3	2	7		1				4		
9	Jefferson Park						3			1		1	4		1						
10	Jaycee Park			1			8		1		11	1	11		1						
11	Jeff Hamilton Park						9		1	1		1	3		1				1		
12	Jones Park						1		1		3	1	4		2						
13	Kiwanis Park						1			1		1			1						
14	Meadow Creek Park																				
15	Oak Creek Park						3			1					1						
16	Optimist Park						3			1			4	1	1						
17	Scott & White Park									1		1		4							
18	Silverstone Park									1		2	4		1						

¹Miller Springs Park is maintained by the Temple Parks and Recreation Department outside of the city limits

FIGURE 3.2 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE PARK SYSTEM

							ACTIVE FACILITIES																							

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

		WATER RELATED FACILITIES										PASSIVE FACILITIES									
PARK		FISHING POND	FISHING PIER/OBSERVATION DECK	WATER SPRAY POOL	FITNESS/ LAP POOL	LEISURE POOL	AMPHITHEATER	COVERED PICNIC TABLE	GAZEBO	LARGE PAVILIONS	SMALL PAVILIONS	PICNIC UNITS	BBQ GRILLS	BENCHES	BLEACHERS	DRINKING FOUNTAINS	MEETING ROOM(S) w/ TABLES & CHAIRS	STAGE	FOOT BRIDGES		
19	Spanish Southwest Park						2														
20	Valley Ranch Park											4						2			
21	Walker Park				1					1		1	3		2						
22	Waterford Park									1		1	1		1						
23	West Ridge Park						1			1					1						
24	Western Hills Park						3			2		1	3					1			
25	Woodbridge Park	1									5	1	3								
	Total Neighborhood Parks	1	0	2	0	1	0	38	0	5	14	28	18	61	11	20	0	0	9		
1	Alta Vista Park ²						1			1											
2	Bentwood Park									1			2								
3	Carver Park																				
4	Colquitt Park										1		2								
5	Doctor's Park																				
6	Fred Springer Park						1			2		15									
7	Freedom Village Park																				
8	Little Bluestem Park										2	2	1								
9	Nettles Park						1														
10	Northwest Hills Park						2					2			1						
11	Oaks at Westwood Park																				
12	Temple South Rotary Park						1														
13	Terrace Gardens Park						2														
	Total Pocket Parks	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	1	0	2	5	5	21	0	1	0	0	0		

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

FIGURE 3.2 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE PARK SYSTEM

						ACTIVE FACILITIES																									

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

			WATER RELATED FACILITIES										PASSIVE FACILITIES									
PARK		ADDRESS	FISHING POND	FISHING PIER/OBSERVATION DECK	WATER SPRAY POOL	FITNESS/ LAP POOL	LEISURE POOL	AMPHITHEATER	COVERED PICNIC TABLE	GAZEBO	LARGE PAVILIONS	SMALL PAVILIONS	PICNIC UNITS	BBQ GRILLS	BENCHES	BLEACHERS	DRINKING FOUNTAINS	MEETING ROOM(S) w/ TABLES & CHAIRS	STAGE	FOOT BRIDGES		
1	Bird Creek	4718 Arrowhead Dr.																				
2	Camden	706 Camden Dr.																				
3	Canyon Creek	2715 Hemlock Blvd.																				
4	Hickory Heights	3601 Robinhood Dr.																				
5	King Circle	401 King Cir.																				
6	Prairie Park	Tower Rd.																				
7	Prewitt	1511 French Ave.																				
8	Ramblewood	3203 Aspen Tr.																				
9	Southern Oaks	3510 Melrose Ln.																				
10	Tanglewood	Tanglewood Rd.																				
11	Trailwood	3911 Valley View																				
	Total Open Spaces		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
1	Baker Baseball Field	420 East Barton Ave.													2	1						
2	Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' The River	South General Bruce Dr.							1			10		2	1		1		1			
3	Marvin Fenn Recreation Area	702 South 57th St.	1	1				2			1		1	1		1			1			
4	MLK Festival Grounds	301 S 4th St.																				
5	Sammons Park Links (Golf Course)	2727 West Adams Ave.														1	1					
6	Saulsbury Community Gardens	2130 Saulsbury Dr.																				
7	Whistle Stop Playground	22 South 11th St.								1	1	6	2	2		1			1			
	Total Special Use Facilities		1	1	0	0	0	2	1	1	2	16	3	5	3	4	2	0	3			

²Alta Vista Park is scheduled to be open in the near future

FIGURE 3.2 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE PARK SYSTEM

			ACTIVE FACILITIES																			
PARK		ADDRESS	DEVELOPED (SF)	BASEBALL FIELDS	SOFTBALL FIELDS	SOCCER PADS	FOOTBALL FIELDS	BASKETBALL FULL COURTS	BASKETBALL HALF COURTS	BASEBALL INDOOR COURTS	MULTI-PURPOSE BACKSTOPS	DISC GOLF COURSE	TENNIS COURTS	VOLLEYBALL COURTS	FITNESS CENTERS (SAND)	FITNESS CENTERS	PLAYGROUNDS	SKATING FACILITIES	HORSESHOE PITS	LIGHTNING DETECTION	GYMNASIUMS	CRICKET
1	Blackmon Community Center	1807 Curtis B. Elliott Dr.	5,000																			
2	Clarence Martin Recreation Center	102 West Elm Ave.	22,000															1			1	
3	Gober Party House	1516 West Ave. H	5,500													1						
4	Mayborn Civic & Convention Center	3303 North 3rd St.	40,440																			
5	Sammons Recreation Center	2220 West Ave. D	17,000																2			
6	Santa Fe Depot Museum/Visitors Center	315 West Ave. B	29,300																			
7	Summit Fitness Center	620 Fryers Creek Rd.	21,661									8		1								
8	Wilson Park Recreation Center	2205 Curtis B. Elliott Dr.	20,000				1		2			2		1						1		
	Total Recreation Centers / Indoor Facilities		160,901	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

FIGURE 3.2 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE PARK SYSTEM

			WATER RELATED FACILITIES												PASSIVE FACILITIES						
PARK	ADDRESS		DEVELOPED (SF)	FISHING POND	FISHING PIER/OBSERVATION DECK	WATER SPRAY POOL	FITNESS/ LAP POOL	LEISURE POOL	AMPHITHEATER	COVERED PICNIC TABLE	GAZEBO	LARGE PAVILIONS	SMALL PAVILIONS	PICNIC UNITS	BBQ GRILLS	BENCHES	BLEACHERS	DRINKING FOUNTAINS	MEETING ROOM(S) w/ TABLES & CHAIRS	STAGE	FOOT BRIDGES
1	Blackmon Community Center	1807 Curtis B. Elliott Dr.	5,000													1					
2	Clarence Martin Recreation Center	102 West Elm Ave.	22,000														1				
3	Gober Party House	1516 West Ave. H	5,500									1		1			1	1			
4	Maybom Civic & Convention Center	3303 North 3rd St.	40,440															4	1		
5	Sammons Recreation Center	2220 West Ave. D	17,000														1	1			
6	Santa Fe Depot Museum/Visitors Center	315 West Ave. B	29,300															1			
7	Summit Fitness Center	620 Fryers Creek Rd.	21,661				1						2	1		2	1				
8	Wilson Park Recreation Center	2205 Curtis B. Elliott Dr.	20,000											1	2		1	2			
Total Recreation Centers / Indoor Facilities			160,901	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	1	2	0	0	

FIGURE 3.3 INVENTORY OF TEMPLE TRAIL SYSTEM

IN-PARK TRAIL		ADDRESS	MILES
1	Conner Park	408 Old Waco	0.33
2	Jackson Park	925 N. 4th St.	0.50
3	Jaycee Park	2302 W. Ave. Z	0.43
4	Jefferson Park	2310 Monticello Rd.	0.25
5	Jones Park	1102 W. Ave. F	0.33
6	Lions Park	4320 Lions Park Rd.	2.00
7	Miller Park	1919 N. 1st St.	0.75
8	Oak Creek Park	2304 Forest Tr.	0.25
9	Optimist Park	820 W. Munroe Ave.	0.25
10	Silverstone Park	404 Waters Dairy Rd.	0.50
11	South Temple Park	5000 S. 5th St.	0.75
12	Terrace Gardens Park	2015 Linwood Rd.	0.25
13	Valley Ranch Park	7211 Dubose Rd.	0.37
14	West Temple Park	121 S. Montpark Rd.	1.00
15	Western Hills Park	4420 Gazelle Tr.	0.25
16	Wilson Park	2205 Curtis B. Elliot Dr.	1.75
17	Woodbridge Park	3620 Whispering Oaks	0.50
18	Crossroads Trail	Prairie View Road	1.40
	Total Miles of Trails within Parks		11.86

COMMUNITY PARK		ADDRESS	MILES
1	FM 2305 Hike & Bike Trail	W. Hwy 2305	5.00
2	Echo Village Trail	5030 Stone Haven	0.50
3	Friar's Creek Hike & Bike Trail	5000 S. 5th St.	10.90
4	Pepper Creek Trail	Adams Ave.	1.20
	Total Miles of Community Trails		17.60

This page intentionally left blank

4

NEEDS ASSESSMENT

4.1 INTRODUCTION TO NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The residents of Temple have established that parks, recreational facilities, and trails are important to their community. Their appreciation for the parks system is shown through consistent use and support of the Temple Parks and Recreation Department.

City residents also understand that continued city growth means more people and increased demand for new services. Population growth places a burden on existing parks, recreational facilities, recreational programs, and trail systems. How residents participate in recreational activities is also changing as user preferences evolve and new amenities are introduced.

This chapter provides the current state of parks, recreational opportunities, and trails and presents the potential needs of the parks and trails system today and projected to 2038. The understanding of existing deficiencies is important to develop actions to mitigate potential problems.

This chapter also provides an analytical means of assessing facilities and actions that are needed and desired by the residents of Temple. The results of this assessment - the recommendations and actions to address these needs - are created and prioritized with these needs being both quantitative and qualitative.

ASSESSMENT METHODS

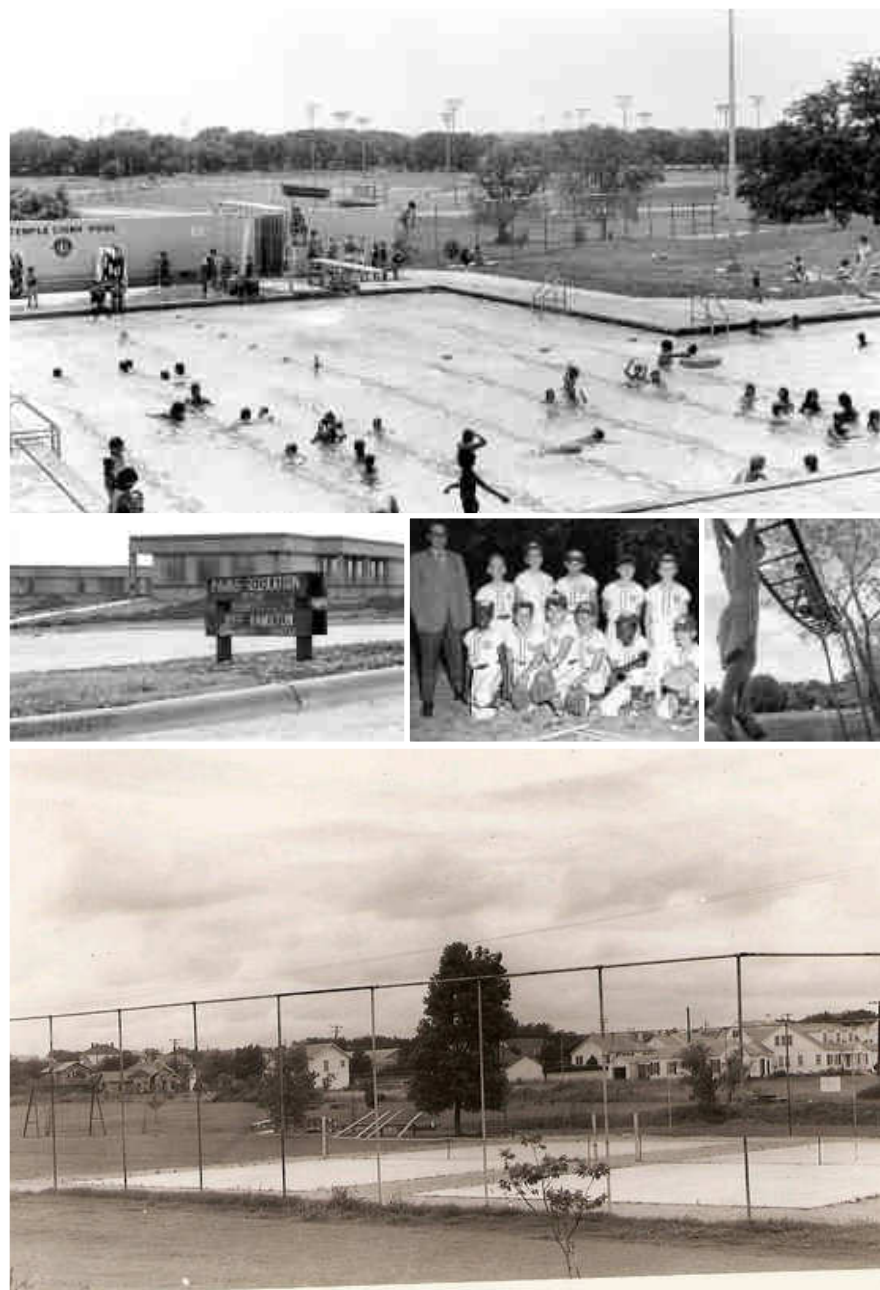
Inputs and techniques used in evaluating Temple's current and future park system needs vary greatly. Three methodologies are included in this assessment: 1) Standard-Based, 2) Demand-Based, and 3) Resource-Based. The following techniques used for this plan are general methodologies accepted by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department for local park master plans. These techniques are:

STANDARD-BASED ASSESSMENT: This technique identifies level of service ratios of facilities and amenities to population so as to project where the city is today and where it might be in the future as the population grows.

DEMAND-BASED ASSESSMENT: This technique uses actual and/or anticipated usage growth data and citizen input on the types of activities they would like to engage in, to determine which facilities and programs are most in demand.

RESOURCED-BASED ASSESSMENT: This technique recognizes that Temple has unique physical features and explores how to convert these into recreation or open space assets that help to meet the demand for recreation within Temple.

Each of these three assessments are important in their own regard, however, each individually does not represent the entire picture. The assessment and recommendations resulting from these analyses uses the results to determine what types of recreation facilities and parks are needed in Temple. These needs are ultimately vetted by residents of Temple and, through consensus, determined to best represent the key park, recreational facilities, and trail needs of the city.



4.2 STANDARD-BASED ASSESSMENT

The Standard-Based Assessment uses identified national guidelines and standards as a starting point for park planning. However, cities have their own geography, demographics, and socio-economic composition. These unique properties do not allow an application of arbitrary national standards which do not meet the needs of a particular community. Accordingly, national “one size fits all” standards are no longer used for the projection of facility needs as standards are fine-tuned to meet local conditions.

This parks and trails plan utilizes the current level of service in Temple and determines if that level of service is adequate or if it needs to be increased or decreased. Public input is used to determine how to adjust the current level of service in conjunction with the growth rate, and area currently served versus areas which are under-served. The needs and desires of the municipality are used to shape proposed guidelines to meet the expectations of the residents of Temple in a realistic manner.

THE THREE TYPES OF LEVEL OF SERVICE DETERMINATION

SPATIAL	Defines the quantity context of parkland needs, and is expressed as a ratio of acreage to population. This also defines the distribution of parks throughout Temple.
ACCESS TO PARKLAND	Geographically determines how easy it is for Temple residents to access parkland, and determine where parkland is needed to meet the city’s target level.
FACILITY	Defines the number of facilities recommended serving each particular recreation need. Facility standards are usually expressed as a ratio of units of one particular facility per population size.

79%	Percent of residential areas within the city limits that are currently within 1/2 mile of a park.
37%	Percent of residential areas within the city limits that are currently within 1/4 mile of a park.

The spatial level of service for parks and recreational facilities ensures sufficient area is allotted for all outdoor recreational needs of the city. This allows the city to plan for the location of parkland prior to land being developed thus restricting an area from future park or recreational facility development. In order to determine an appropriate level of service, a “target” level is provided by this plan. Spatial standards are provided as a ratio of parkland to the number residents of Temple.

The development and application of a target level of service for acreage results in an acreage standard for different types of parks. Primary park types include Neighborhood Parks and Community Parks as these parks are located close to residences and provide the “walk to the park and play” concept for an area. Existing and future populations will require additional acreage to serve the added growth and provide for the creation of additional neighborhood and community parks spaced throughout Temple. The ultimate goal is to provide parks within a 5-10 minute walk of each resident in Temple.



LEVEL OF SERVICE

The Level of Service (LOS) assessment uses target levels of service established by a jurisdiction (for this plan, the City of Temple) to determine the quantity of park facilities required to meet the city's needs. These target levels of service usually are expressed as a quantity of park facilities needed to adequately serve a given ratio of residents. Level of Service is frequently described as a quantity of parkland or facilities per 1,000 residents.

These targets are established to provide the level of service that the particular jurisdiction believes is the most responsive to the amount of use and interest of its residents. This plan establishes individual city specific levels of service for Temple, and does not rely on national standard which may not apply to Temple.



REGIONAL PARKS

The City of Temple provides regional parks capable of accommodating a variety of event types including festivals, concerts, and organized athletic tournaments. The recommended level of service for a regional park ranges from five to ten acres per every 1,000 city residents. There are a total of four regional parks within the City of Temple which contains approximately 791.23 acres and provides a level of service of 10.38 acres per 1,000 residents of the City of Temple.

The 2019 Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan represents the first time regional parks are delineated in the Temple parks classification system. Crossroads Regional Park is currently being completed as a regional park. Lions Park and Wilson Park are reclassified as regional parks due to their size, location, available pedestrian and motor vehicle access, amenities, and facilities.

The reclassification of Lions Park and Wilson Park from community parks to regional parks reclassifies 485 acres of parkland. It is important to note, the reclassification of parkland does not reduce the level of service for the overall Temple park system.

LEVEL OF SERVICE

The City of Temple continues to grow in both population and area. The population of Temple is projected to be 102,028 in 2030 and 112,056 in 2038. Figure 4.1 illustrates the level of services for the current population and projected populations for 2030 and 2038.

The recommended target level of service goal for regional parks is five to ten acres per 1,000 residents. Temple currently exceeds this level of service at both recommended levels at 10.38 acres per 1,000 residents. The city will continue to have a surplus of acreage at the five acres per 1,000 level at the project population levels in 2030 and 2038. Temple will begin to see a deficit of regional park land at the 10 acres per 1,000 residents level by 2030 based on existing acreage. The city will have a deficit of 229 acres by 2030 and 330 acres by 2038 based on existing acreage.

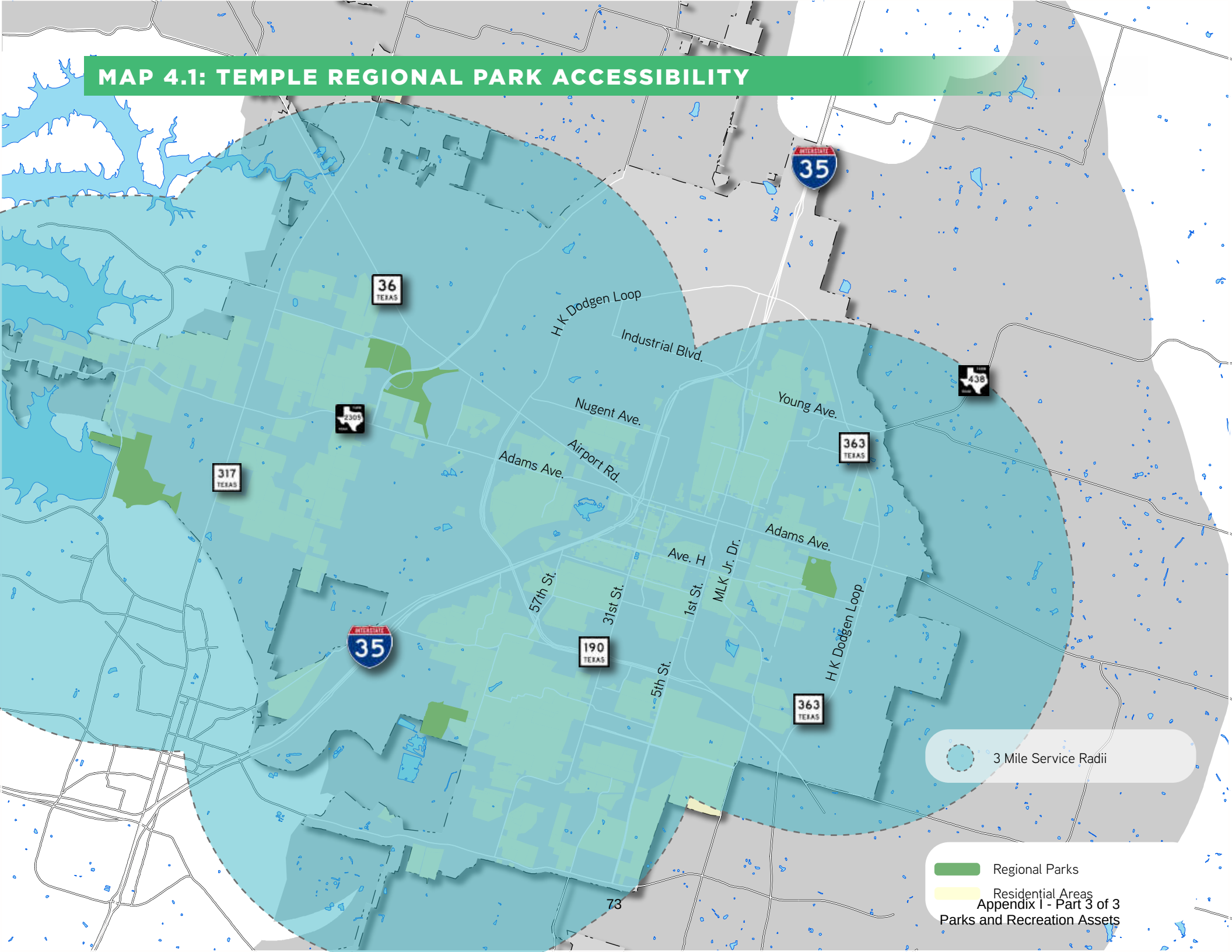
ACCESSIBILITY

In addition to just having sufficient acreage of a park type, it is also important to ensure good distribution across the city. In this regard, both the total acreage and location are important to creating a quality parks system. In general, regional parks have an approximate three-mile service area. In Temple, there are four regional parks equitably distributed across the city (see Figure 4.1, *Temple Regional Park Accessibility*, on the next page).

FIGURE 4.1 TEMPLE PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICES FOR REGIONAL PARKS 2018 - 2038

POPULATION / POPULATION PROJECTION		# OF PARKS	EXISTING ACREAGE	LEVEL OF SERVICE / PROJECTED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED ACREAGE RANGE		SURPLUS OR DEFICIT
2018	76,256	4	791.23	10.38	acres per 1,000 residents	5-10	acres per 1,000 residents	381 - 762	acres per 1,000 residents	410 - 29 acres
2030	102,028			7.76	acres per 1,000 residents	5-10	acres per 1,000 residents	510 - 1020	acres per 1,000 residents	281 - 229 acres
2038	112,056			7.06	acres per 1,000 residents	5-10	acres per 1,000 residents	560 - 1121	acres per 1,000 residents	231 - 330 acres

MAP 4.1: TEMPLE REGIONAL PARK ACCESSIBILITY



COMMUNITY PARKS

Community parks are large parks with multiple amenities and are generally large enough to host community events, athletic events, tournaments, and other large scale activities. There are four community parks within Temple containing approximately 170 acres of parkland. The recommended levels of service for community parks range from five to eight acres per every 1,000 residents. The current level of service for community parks is 2.23 per 1,000 residents.

Wilson Park and Lions Park were both listed in the prior plan as community parks. These parks were reclassified in this plan as regional parks removing 206 acres of parkland from this category. Additions to the community park classification include South West Community Park and West Temple Park which combined adds approximately 121 acres to community parks.

Although the amount of parkland classified as community parks has been reduced, it is important to note that the overall amount of parkland in Temple has increased with the addition of four regional parks.

LEVEL OF SERVICE

Figure 4.2 illustrates the level of services for the current population and 2030 and 2038 projected populations. The recommended target level of service goal for community parks is five to eight acres per 1,000 residents. Temple currently has a deficit of 41 acres at the five acres per 1,000 residents level and deficit of 270 acres at the eight acres per 1,000 residents level.

The deficit of community parkland will continue as the city is expected to grow in population. Based on population projections, the level of service for community parks will lower to 1.67 acres per 1,000 residents with a deficit range of 170 to 476 acres by 2030. By 2038, the level of service will lower to 1.52 acres per 1,000 residents with a deficit of parkland range of 390 - 726 acres, unless new community parkland is added.

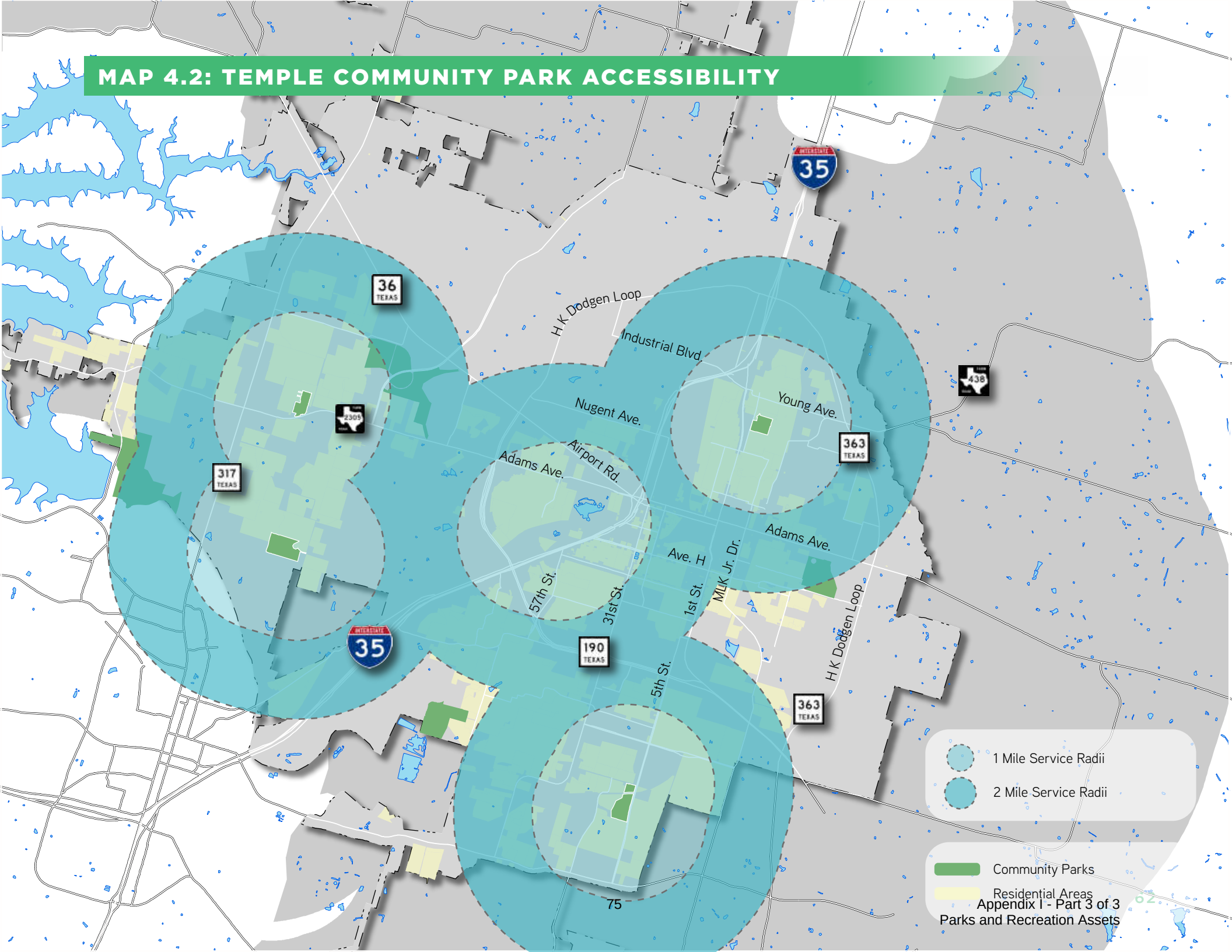
ACCESSIBILITY

In general, community parks have a service area of one- to two-miles, or a reasonable one-mile walking distance and a two-mile biking distance. In Temple, there are four community parks equitably distributed across the city within a comfortable biking distance (see Figure 4.2, Temple Community Park Accessibility, on the next page). As the City continues to grow, additional community-scale parkland will be needed in new growth areas and may be needed, as opportunities arise, to fill in deficiencies in existing areas.

FIGURE 4.2 TEMPLE PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICES FOR COMMUNITY PARKS 2018 - 2038

POPULATION / POPULATION PROJECTION		# OF PARKS	EXISTING ACREAGE	LEVEL OF SERVICE / PROJECTED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED ACREAGE RANGE		SURPLUS OR DEFICIT
2018	76,256	4	170	2.23	acres per 1,000 residents	5 - 8	acres per 1,000 residents	211 - 440	acres per 1,000 residents	41 - 270 acres
2030	102,028			1.67	acres per 1,000 residents	5 - 8	acres per 1,000 residents	340 - 646	acres per 1,000 residents	170 - 476 acres
2038	112,056			1.52	acres per 1,000 residents	5 - 8	acres per 1,000 residents	560 - 896	acres per 1,000 residents	390 - 726 acres

MAP 4.2: TEMPLE COMMUNITY PARK ACCESSIBILITY



NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

Neighborhood parks provide smaller spaces and limited amenities for neighborhoods. There are 25 neighborhood parks located in Temple which contains approximately 175 acres of parkland. The recommended levels of service (LOS) for neighborhood parks range from one to two acres of parkland per every 1,000 resident. Temple currently has a neighborhood LOS of 2.3 acres per 1,000 residents.

LEVEL OF SERVICE

Figure 4.3 illustrates the current LOS for both the current population and the projected 2030 and 2038 populations. Based on the target levels of service, the City of Temple currently has a surplus of 99 acres at one acre per 1,000 residents and 22 acres at two acres per 1,000 residents.

The projected population of Temple in 2030 will decrease the level of service to 1.72 acres per 1,000 residents based on the existing acreage; however, at one acre per 1,000 residents, there remains a surplus of parkland of 73 acres.

The projected population in 2038 will decrease the level of service even further to 1.56 acre per 1,000 residents although a surplus of 63 acres will still remain.

The level of service changes dramatically at the two acres per 1,000 residents level as a deficit occurs based on the 2030 population of 29 acres. This deficit increases to 49 acres based on the 2038 population.

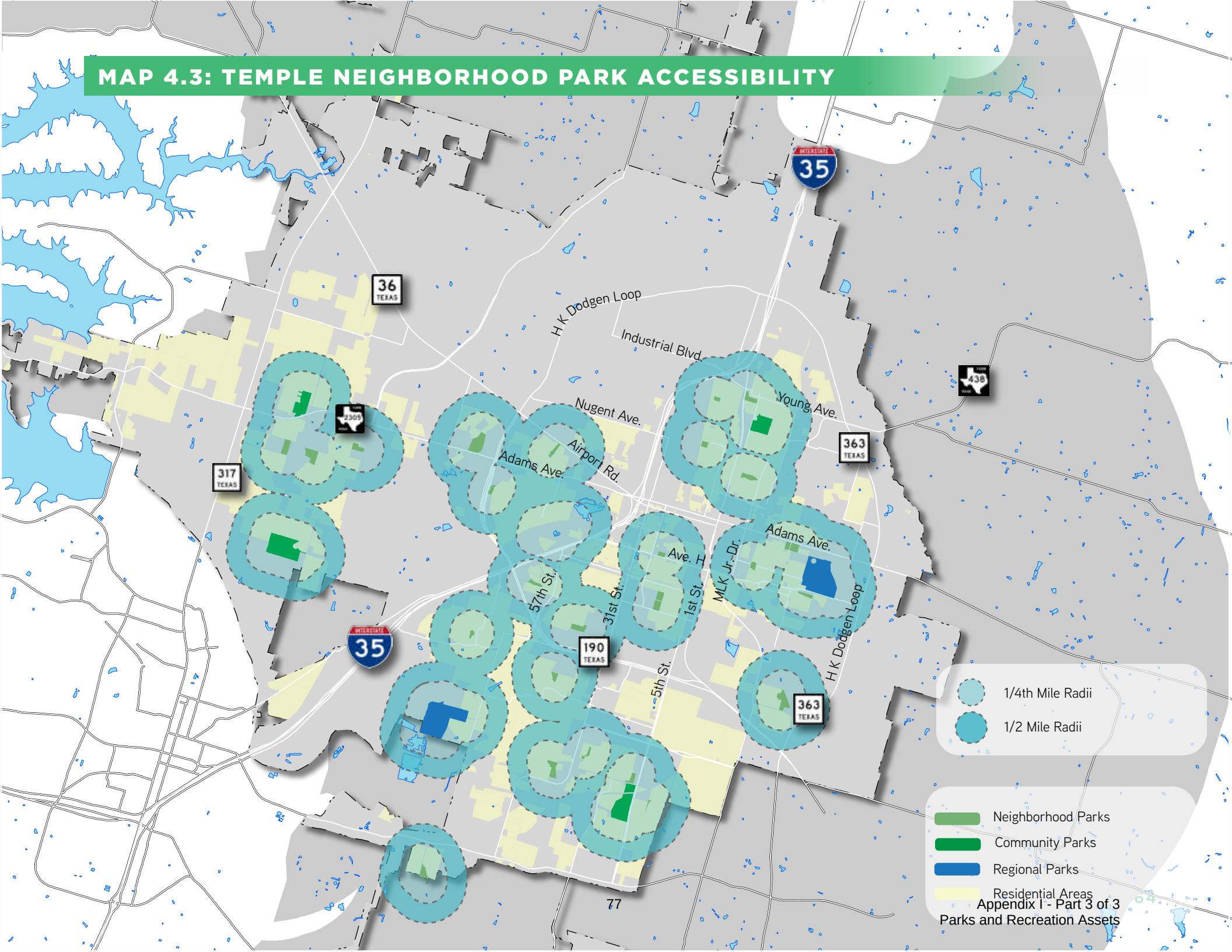
ACCESSIBILITY

In general, neighborhood parks have a service area of one-quarter-mile (ideal) or one-half-mile (standard) and are commonly meant to be accessed on foot. In Temple, there are 25 neighborhood parks. In addition, larger regional or community parks may also serve the immediate needs of abutting residents. As such, the four community parks and two regional parks (i.e., Wilson and Lions Park) are also included in delineation of neighborhood park service areas (see Figure 4.3, Temple Neighborhood Park Accessibility, on the next page). As the City continues to grow, additional neighborhood-scale parkland is needed in both existing and new growth areas.

FIGURE 4.3 TEMPLE PARKS LEVEL OF SERVICES FOR NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS 2018 - 2038

POPULATION / POPULATION PROJECTION		# OF PARKS	EXISTING ACREAGE	LEVEL OF SERVICE / PROJECTED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED LEVEL OF SERVICE		RECOMMENDED ACREAGE RANGE		SURPLUS OR DEFICIT
2018	76,256	25	175	2.30	acres per 1,000 residents	1 - 2	acres per 1,000 residents	76 - 152	acres per 1,000 residents	99 - 22 acres
2030	102,028			1.72	acres per 1,000 residents	1 - 2	acres per 1,000 residents	102 - 204	acres per 1,000 residents	73 - 29 acres
2038	112,056			1.56	acres per 1,000 residents	1 - 2	acres per 1,000 residents	112 - 224	acres per 1,000 residents	63 - 49 acres

MAP 4.3: TEMPLE NEIGHBORHOOD PARK ACCESSIBILITY



4.3 FACILITY ASSESSMENT LEVEL OF SERVICE

Standards for facilities and target levels of service define the number of facilities recommended to serve each type of recreational activity found within the Temple parks system. Facilities are usually expressed as usage capacity served by a recreational unit and the level of access to each type of facility available. The target level of service for facilities shown over the following pages are based on comparisons of standards set forth from the 2014 Temple Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan, and the current number of facilities in Temple.

FIGURE 4.4 TEMPLE EXISTING AND PROJECTED RECREATIONAL FACILITY NEEDS

FACILITY	CURRENT NUMBER	TARGET LEVEL OF SERVICE	CURRENT NEED		PROJECTED NEED BY 2038	
			NUMBER	SURPLUS / DEFICIT	NUMBER	SURPLUS / DEFICIT
Baseball Fields	13	1 per 8,000	10	3	14	-1
Softball Fields	12	1 per 8,000	10	2	14	-2
Basketball Courts	22	1 per 4,000	19	3	28	-7
Soccer Fields	14	1 per 8,000	10	4	14	0
Football Fields	1	1 per 10,000	8	-7	11	-10
Backstops	4	1 per 5,000	15	-11	22	-19
Multi-purpose Practice Fields	8	1 per 5,000	15	-7	22	-15
Tennis Courts	19	1 per 10,000	15	4	22	-1
Sand Volleyball Courts	3	1 per 10,000	8	-5	11	-8
Playground Units	44	1 per 1,500	51	-7	75	-34
Splash Pads	5	1 per 20,000	4	1	6	-1
Pavilions	37	1 per 2,000	38	-1	56	-22
Swimming Pools	3	1 per 15,000	5	-2	7	-3
Dog Parks	1	1 per 20,000	4	-3	6	-5
Skate Park	0	1-2 per city	1	-1	1	-1
Disc Golf	3	1-2 per city	2	1	2	1
Picnic Facilities (Tables, BBQ Grills, Benches, etc.)	Varies	Varies	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed
Support Facilities (Restrooms, Sidewalks, Paving)	Varies	Varies	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed	As Needed



4.4 DEMAND-BASED ASSESSMENT

PUBLIC OPEN HOUSES

The Parks and Trails Master Plan process included three open house events at multiple locations throughout Temple. The open houses were attended by a total of 140 members of the public. The open houses began at 5:30 pm and lasted for two hours. The open houses were held at the following locations:

- May 23, 2019 at the Sammons Community Center, 2220 West Ave. D
- May 30, 2019 at the Wilson Community Center, 2205 Curtis B. Elliot
- June 4, 2019 at the Gober Party House, 1516 West Ave H

FIGURE 4.5 DESCRIBE TEMPLE IN ONE WORD

Figure 4.5 Open house attendees were asked to describe the City of Temple in one word. The results are displayed in the word cloud below. The size of the word is based on the number of times the word was presented as an answer.



The locations allowed residents from different areas of Temple to participate.

The first meeting was a joint kick-off meeting which gave the public the opportunity to provide input on the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan and the Temple Comprehensive Plan. Although the two subsequent meetings provided a focus on either the Temple Comprehensive Plan or the Parks and Trails Master Plan, the public had the opportunity to provide input on the Parks and Trails Master Plan at all meetings.

FIGURE 4.6 WHAT TYPES OF PARKS ARE MOST NEEDED?

Figure 4.6 What Types of Parks are Most Needed: provides the compiled results of voting from all public input from the open house events. Linear Parks / Greenway Parks was ranked highest at 19.1% and Mini / Pocket Park ranked the lowest at 6.6%.

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.		
PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	# OF RESPONSES
Linear Parks / Greenways	55	19.1%
Neighborhood Parks	46	16.0%
Community Parks	44	15.3%
Social Spaces	38	13.2%
Indoor Facilities	32	11.1%
Regional Parks	27	9.4%
Special Use Parks	27	9.4%
Mini/Pocket Parks	19	6.6%
TOTAL # OF RESPONSES	288	

ONLINE SURVEY

An online survey was conducted as part of the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan process. The online survey was opened to the public in March 2019 and closed in June 2019. The survey was taken by 314 respondents. A shorter event survey was created to provide event attendees an opportunity to provide limited input during outdoor festivals; these online event surveys received 420 respondents.

The focus of these online surveys was to gauge residents' perceptions of the Temple park system and evaluate public demand for different amenities and recreational facilities offered.

Figure 4.7 Indicate How Important the Following Actions Are To You. Survey respondents ranked plan actions by level of importance. The two most important actions the public supports are "Work to preserve environmentally sensitive areas such as natural creek corridors" and "More fully develop the parkland and open space that the City already owns"

FIGURE 4.7 INDICATE HOW IMPORTANT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE TO YOU

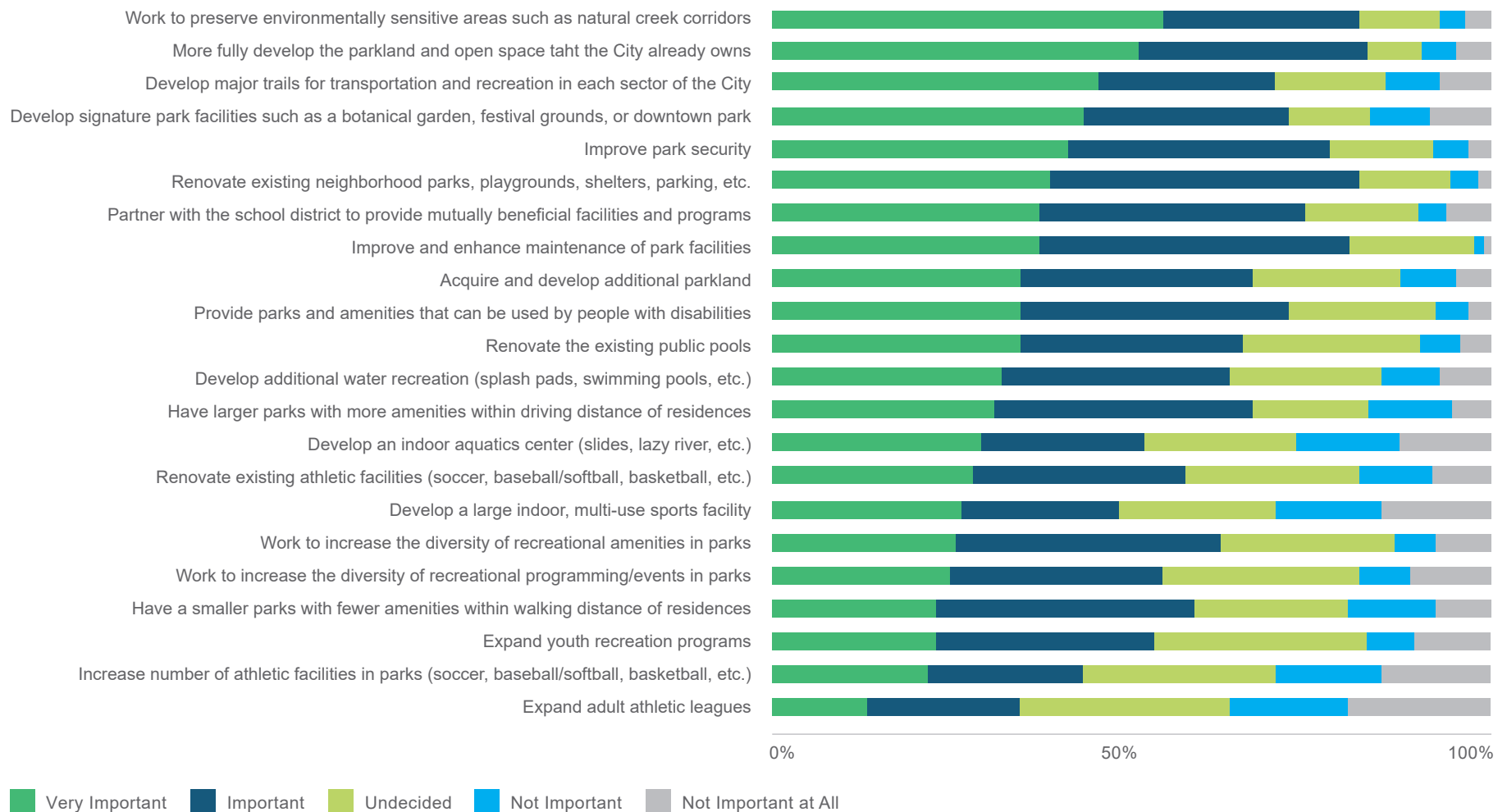


FIGURE 4.8 BARRIERS FROM PARK USAGE

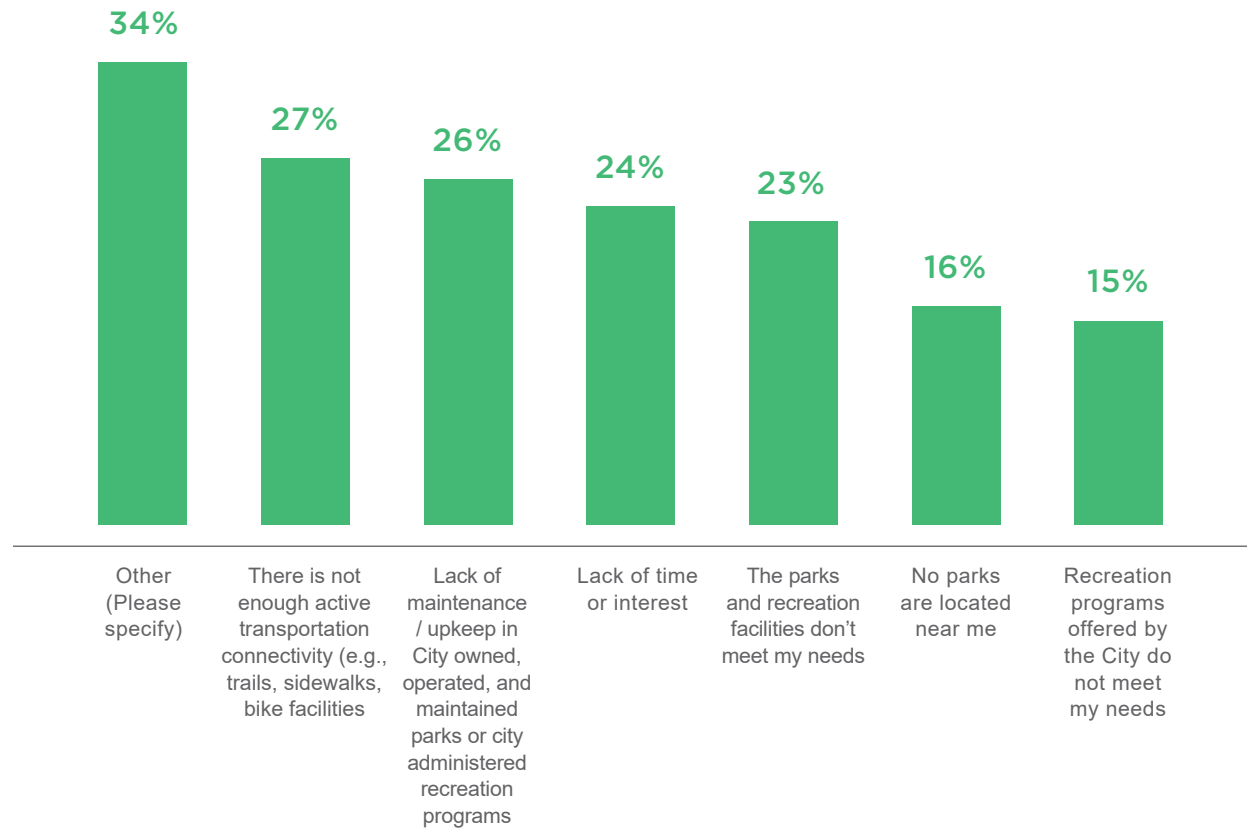


Figure 4.8, *Barriers from Park Usage*, identifies what survey respondents answered when asked “What is keeping you from using the Parks and Recreation facilities in Temple more?”. Besides “other” the top response was “There is not enough active transportation connectivity (e.g., trails, sidewalks, bike facilities)” (27%) indicating a demand for more interconnectivity within the parks system. The third most received answer was “Lack of maintenance/upkeep in City owned, operated, and maintained parks or city administered recreation programs” (26%). This result may indicate a desire by the public for more programmed space within parks. Programmed space within parks may require more maintenance due to the level of usage and type of program.

FIGURE 4.9 WHAT WOULD INTEREST YOU THE MOST FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE PARKS

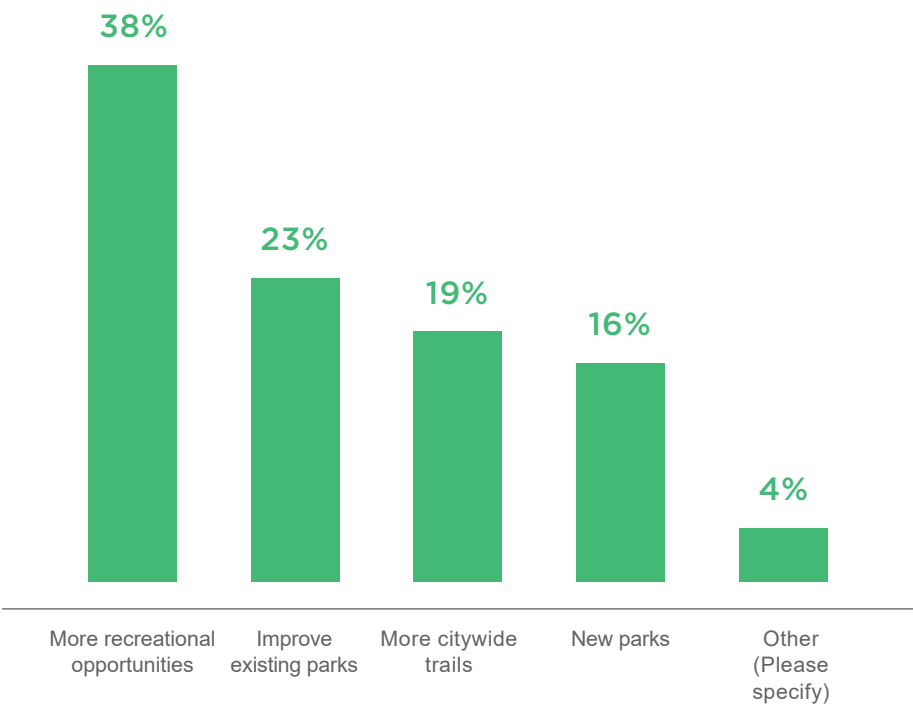


Figure 4.9, What Would Interest You the Most for the Future of Temple Parks, displays the top answer as “More recreational opportunities” (38%) followed by “Improve existing parks” (23%). The least common answer given besides “other” was “New parks” (16%). It may be the public’s opinion that there is a demand for expanding recreational opportunities both in size and in diversity of park offerings as well as to make improvements to existing parks.

4.4 RESOURCE-BASED ASSESSMENT

The resource-based assessment addresses key physical features of the City of Temple which can be incorporated as potential recreational opportunities. Physical features can include rivers and creek corridors including the Leon River, areas near water-bodies including Belton Lake, utility right-of-ways, and railroad right-of-ways which all have potential for recreational uses.

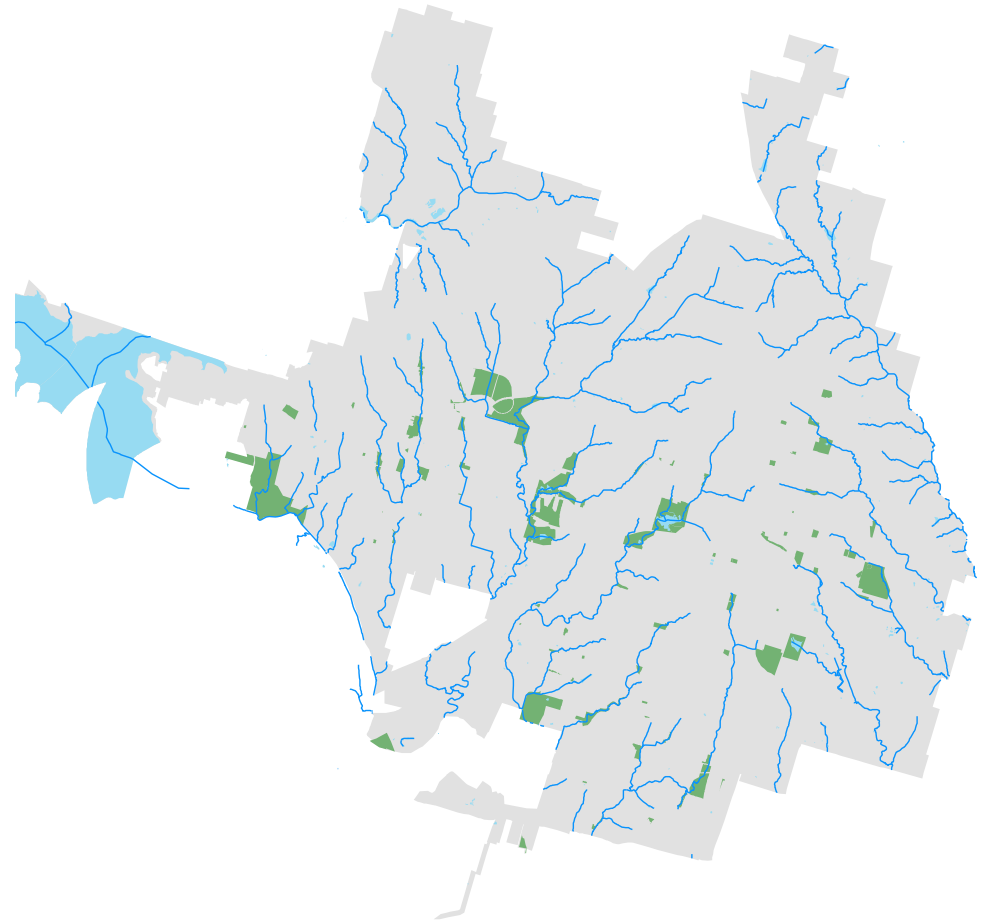
WATER RESOURCES

The development of a new recreational area can address deficiencies in park coverage and provide new recreational activities based on the unique characteristics of the resource (e.g., kayaking on Lake Belton, a new running trail in a utility easement, etc.). The development of these resources as recreational areas should occur as a coordinated effort to provide an efficient system with a variety of options for Temple residents.

The City of Temple is served by 161 miles hydrological streams and 3,132 acres of water bodies (see Figure 4.10 *Waterbodies and Hydrological Streams in Temple*). Major water bodies and major hydrological streams include:

- Belton Lake (within the Temple City limits)
- Leon River
- Little Elm Creek
- Pepper Creek
- Williamson Brook Creek

FIGURE 4.10 WATERBODIES AND HYDROLOGICAL STREAMS IN TEMPLE



FLOODPLAINS

These water bodies and hydrological streams are surrounded by approximately 6,772 acres of floodplains. These areas are also adjacent to water bodies and hydrological streams that experience flooding. (see Figure 4.11, *Floodplains in Temple*, on the next page)

WETLANDS

Wetlands can be defined as land saturated, either permanently or seasonally, that creates an ecosystem that contains characteristic vegetation which has adapted to the unique soil conditions.

Wetlands serve as a unique habitat for fish and wildlife, breeding ground, and home for unique plant and animal species which have adapted to these special conditions. There are approximately 633 acres of wetlands (see Figure 4.12, *Wetlands in Temple*). The following are the designated wetland types found in Temple:

- Freshwater Emergent
- Freshwater Forested/Shrub Wetlands
- Freshwater Pond
- Riverine

Areas surrounding water-bodies, hydrological streams and wetlands should be preserved. Recreational areas and natural trails can offer a opportunity to both preserve these areas and provide unique recreational opportunities including linear parks, lake front recreation, and nature trails.

FIGURE 4.11 FLOODPLAINS IN TEMPLE

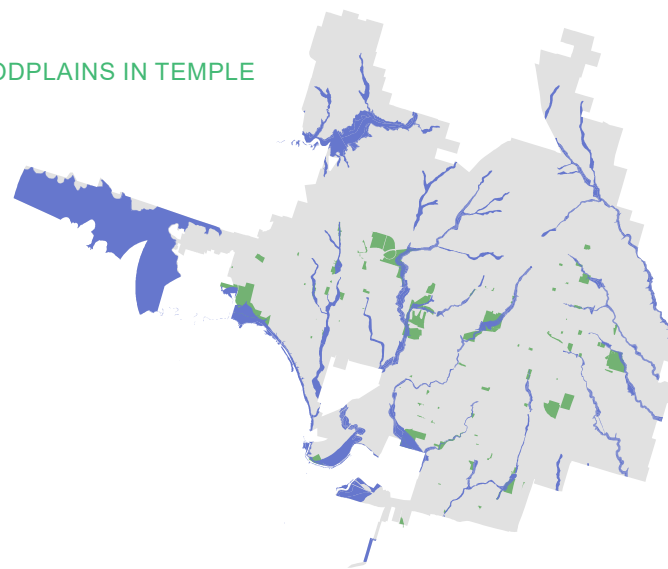
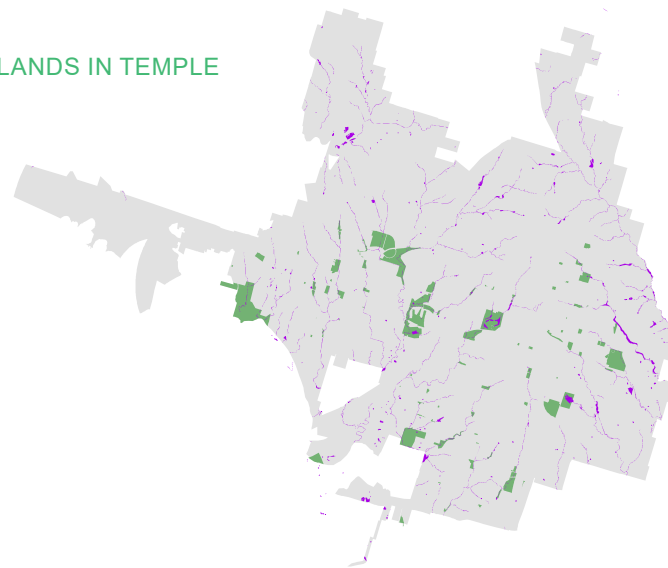


FIGURE 4.12 WETLANDS IN TEMPLE



HISTORICAL SITES

The City of Temple has a total of five sites listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). These sites include:

- The Barclay-Bryan House: Placed on the NRHP in 1984 for the significance of its Colonial Revival style.
- The Ferguson House: Placed on the NRHP in 1978 for the significance of its Queen Anne architectural style.
- The Kyle Hotel: Placed on the NRHP in 1993 for the role it served in providing health and medicine to the area.
- The Ralph Sr. and Sunny Wilson House: Placed on the NRHP for Modern architectural style.
- The Temple Historic District: Area placed on the NRHP for containing multiple examples of Modern Movement architectural styles.

The historical significance of these sites within the City of Temple can provide an excellent connection for trail linkages to parks or recreational facilities and serve as tourist attractions or points of interest within the city.



The Barclay-Bryan House



The Ferguson House



The Kyle Hotel



Ralph Wilson & Sunny House

This page intentionally left blank

5

VISION, GOALS, & OBJECTIVES



5.1 FROM VISION TO ACTION

This chapter contains the visions, goals and objectives that provide a framework to address future needs for Temple's parks and trails system. The vision statement, goals and objectives established in this chapter, frame the specific parks and trails action recommendations provided in *Chapter 6, Parks Recommendations*, and *Chapter 7, Trail Recommendations*.

Participants in the public input process were able to share their personal opinions on what makes Temple a great place to live and work, with many pointing to the parks system as a strong community asset. Key terms and issues were put forth in various forums and conversations, including "conservation," "health," "inclusivity," and "sustainability". The vision statement process integrated these themes into a collaboratively-developed, intentional expression.

The community-driven vision statement (*see Section 5.3, Vision Statement*) forms the basis of the goals, objectives, and subsequent action recommendations that will guide Temple towards achieving its desired outcomes.

The following page (*Section 5.3, Public Engagement Key Issues*) includes a presentation of primary issues raised during discussions with the community. The input provided by the participants in that process provided direction for primary goals and objectives of the plan. These goals and objectives (*see Figure 5.2, Goals and Objectives*) represent the values and desires expressed by Temple residents to achieve and sustain a high-quality, recognized parks and trails system.

5.2 PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT RESULTS

Members of the Temple community participated in multiple public engagement events during this planning process to provide their input on Temple's parks and recreational facilities. (see *Appendix A: Public Engagement*). The direction received from the public regarding their desired park and trails amenities helped form the goals, objectives, and actions represented in this master plan.

The following represents a synthesis of key priorities and preferences of Temple residents:

- *Trail connectivity to parks and other destinations;*
- *Continued funding for the Parks and Recreation Department to provide a superior level of maintenance and quality facilities;*
- *Preservation of trees and tree cover;*
- *A desire to fully develop the park land and open space the City already owns;*
- *More active transportation connectivity (trails, sidewalks, bike facilities), including connections to parks, schools, commercial areas, neighborhoods, and civic facilities; and*
- *A desire to develop dedicated park land while preserving open space.*

These key themes were tested over repeat engagement opportunities and discussions with the Parks Advisory Committee over a six-month period. The results generated the Vision Statement on the following page, and the goals and objectives found in this chapter. Support for Temple's parks is expressed in the following word cloud in Figure 5.1. The words that form the cloud are those most expressed by Temple residents who attended focus group discussions as part of the planning process.

Community support, in the development of this plan is at the root of successful efforts to improve and expand the parks and trail system.

FIGURE 5.1: DESCRIBE TEMPLE PARKS IN ONE WORD



5.3 VISION STATEMENT

This vision statement is intended to embody the community's aspiration for the future of Temple's parks, recreation, trails, and open space system. The vision sets the foundation for the goals, objectives and actions described in this plan, and throughout plan implementation. Based on expressed community preferences, the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan Vision Statement is as follows:

“THE TEMPLE PARKS AND TRAIL SYSTEM EMPHASIZES RECREATION, SUSTAINABILITY, CONSERVATION, HEALTH AND WELL-BEING AND PROVIDES INCLUSIVE RECREATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES FOR ALL.”

SECTION 5.4 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

COMMUNITY VISION	WHAT IS OUR VISION?
GOALS	WHAT DO WE WANT TO ACHIEVE?
OBJECTIVES	WHAT ARE WE GOING TO DO?
ACTIONS	HOW ARE WE GOING TO DO IT?

The above graphic outlines steps from vision to action and helps determine how Temple Parks and Recreation will achieve its desired goals. The goals and objectives show the needs and priorities of the community and help determine broad based action statements. These goals provide the common direction that a diverse citizenry can maintain throughout the next ten years of implementation, even as actions are prioritized or adjusted as necessary.

The six goals of this plan, found on the following pages, are focused on 1) promoting health and wellness, 2) ensuring adequate funding, 3) planning for quality maintenance, 4) connectivity and trails system, 5) equitable access to parks for all, and 6) a conservation-oriented approach. The corresponding objectives to each goal are strategies used to attain the outcomes envisioned by the goals. These are not policies or actions by themselves, but rather means for achieving the ends. The action plan in Chapters 6 and 7 provide the detailed steps needed to implement and validate the goals and objectives.

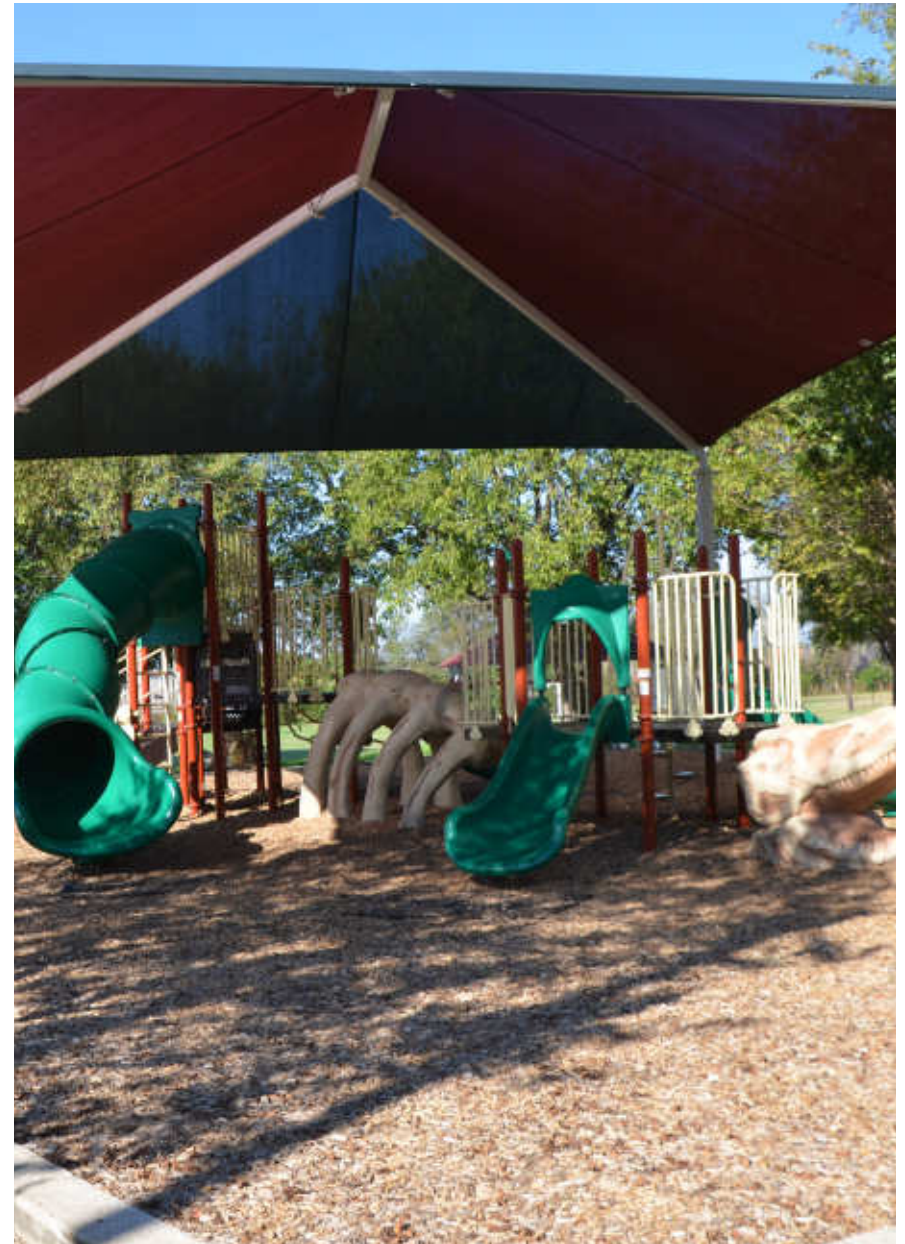


FIGURE 5.2 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES



GOAL 1: HEALTH AND WELLNESS

PROMOTE THE HEALTH AND WELLNESS OF THE COMMUNITY BY PROVIDING RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES IN A GROWING PARK SYSTEM.

OBJECTIVES	
1	Plan for future growth by examining new park land acquisition and extension of the trail network to promote the general health and wellness of the community.
2	Ensure the number of outdoor playing fields and active recreational areas meet the demand of future population growth.
3	Add additional unique or creative recreational elements along trails and within parks that help promote a variety of active play opportunities.



GOAL 2: FUNDING

ALLOCATE ADEQUATE FUNDING TO IMPROVE, ENHANCE AND MAINTAIN HIGH QUALITY AMENITIES IN NEIGHBORHOOD, COMMUNITY AND REGIONAL PARKS.

OBJECTIVES	
1	Use the Parks and Trails Master Plan to help determine the priorities for the next community bond package.
2	Prepare for staffing and maintenance needs to ensure necessary funding for construction and ongoing operations and maintenance for existing and proposed parks.
3	Foster partnerships with community organizations and entities to improve access to recreation facilities and pursue cost-sharing opportunities.

FIGURE 5.2 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES, CONT.



GOAL 3: DURABILITY AND MAINTENANCE

MAINTAIN PARKS, RECREATION AND TRAIL FACILITIES AND AMENITIES THROUGH ADHERENCE TO STANDARDS AND BEST PRACTICES TO ENSURE EASE OF USE, SAFETY, EFFICIENCY, AND DURABILITY.

OBJECTIVES

1	Pursue a formal Parks and Recreation Department strategic plan for operations and staffing, including the parks standards of operation guide.
2	Ensure safety and education in the parks system through lighting, signage, facility upkeep, and continued evaluation of safety officers or rangers.
3	Utilize a consistent, standard design theme for signage within parks and along trails.



GOAL 4: CONNECTIVITY

PROMOTE COMMUNITY CONNECTIVITY BY LINKING PEDESTRIANS AND BICYCLISTS TO PARKS AND OTHER KEY DESTINATIONS.

OBJECTIVES

1	Continue to expand and improve the trail system to provide new access to destinations, including places beyond Temple.
2	Ensure primary citywide trails are adequately sized to account for various ages and activity levels for patrons, particularly amongst cyclists.
3	Create linear parks throughout the community that include amenities (e.g., fitness stations, pet walking areas, picnic areas, etc.) to improve the user experience and usability of trails.

FIGURE 5.2 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES, CONT.



GOAL 5: ACCESS AND EQUITABILITY

ENSURE THAT TEMPLE CITIZENS OF ALL AGES AND ABILITIES HAVE CONVENIENT ACCESS AND EQUITABLE RECREATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES WITHIN THE PARKS AND TRAILS SYSTEM.

OBJECTIVES	
1	Provide active recreational programming for seniors, adults, and teens.
2	Determine park improvements based on the demand and level of service assessments established in this master plan, to best ensure park and amenity representation throughout Temple.
3	Plan for growth through periodic reviews of the park land dedication ordinance to ensure adequate parks, trails, and amenities are commensurate with new growth in the community.



GOAL 6: CONSERVATION AND NATURE

ADVANCE TEMPLE’S COMMITMENT TO A HEALTHY AND SUSTAINABLE PARK SYSTEM THROUGH CONSERVATION-FOCUSED DESIGN METHODS AND NATURE-BASED EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES.

OBJECTIVES	
1	Continuously explore ways to provide passive and moderately active nature-based play in new and existing parks.
2	Incorporate sustainable maintenance and development practices into new parks and to existing parks, as they are updated.
3	Implement greater water quality management planning through preservation and conservation practices.

This page intentionally left blank

6

PARK RECOMMENDATIONS



6.1 INTRODUCTION

Recommendations formed from the planning process are critical components of this Parks and Trails Master Plan. The planning process provided an understanding of desires and needs for recreational facilities and parks throughout Temple. Community participants indicated how they would like to see Temple's parks and trail system grow and noted which actions they would support.

This chapter uses the results of analyses, a proactive vision statement, a series of goals and associated objectives to produce a series of recommended actions grouped in categorized topics. These categorized topics include:

- *Indoor facilities*
- *Park growth and development*
- *Park design and education*
- *Operations and management*
- *Existing park improvements*
- *Community partnerships*
- *Policies and regulations*

This chapter contains a series of actions to improve Temple's parks system. The goals and objectives in Chapter 5 are used as the basis of these recommendations.

Section 6.2, *Recommended Actions*, is on the following page and is shown in a series of summary tables. These recommendations are by the original categorized topics on a series of summary tables. Where further explanation of the action is necessary, additional information is provided.

Recommendations for Trails and Trail Amenities can be found in Chapter 7, *Trail Recommendations*.

6.2 RECOMMENDED ACTIONS

A. INDOOR FACILITIES

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to indoor facilities.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
A.1	Make interior Improvements to the Summit Recreation Center	Initiate recommendations from the Summit Recreation Center Master Plan	  
A.2	Make interior Improvements to the Blackmon Community Center	Multiple improvements to audio/visual equipment and interior spaces are needed at Blackmon Center	 
A.3	Expand Sammons Indoor Pool to include a multi-purpose room	Construct a meeting room / party room to primarily be used as a rental facility and a family restroom for the pool area	 
A.4	Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	Providing an adequate amount of modern and comfortable restrooms increases user enjoyment of this facility	 
A.5	Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Family Water Park	Construction of a new lifeguard room will improve upon existing facilities and other facilities may be installed for greater user enjoyment	
A.6	Construct equipment storage area at Wilson Park	Provides safe and accessible storage for recreational equipment and addresses other storage needs	

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

Additional details related to indoor facilities are as follows:

A.1 Make improvements to the Summit Recreation Center

The Summit Recreation Center is an all-encompassing recreational facility for Temple residents with indoor amenities such as climbing walls, racquetball courts, and workout facilities. It also includes a full complement of outdoor amenities such as basketball and tennis courts. During the plan horizon, improvements identified in the master plan will need to be completed to improve this facility to better serve area residents.

A.2 Make improvements to the Blackmon Community Center

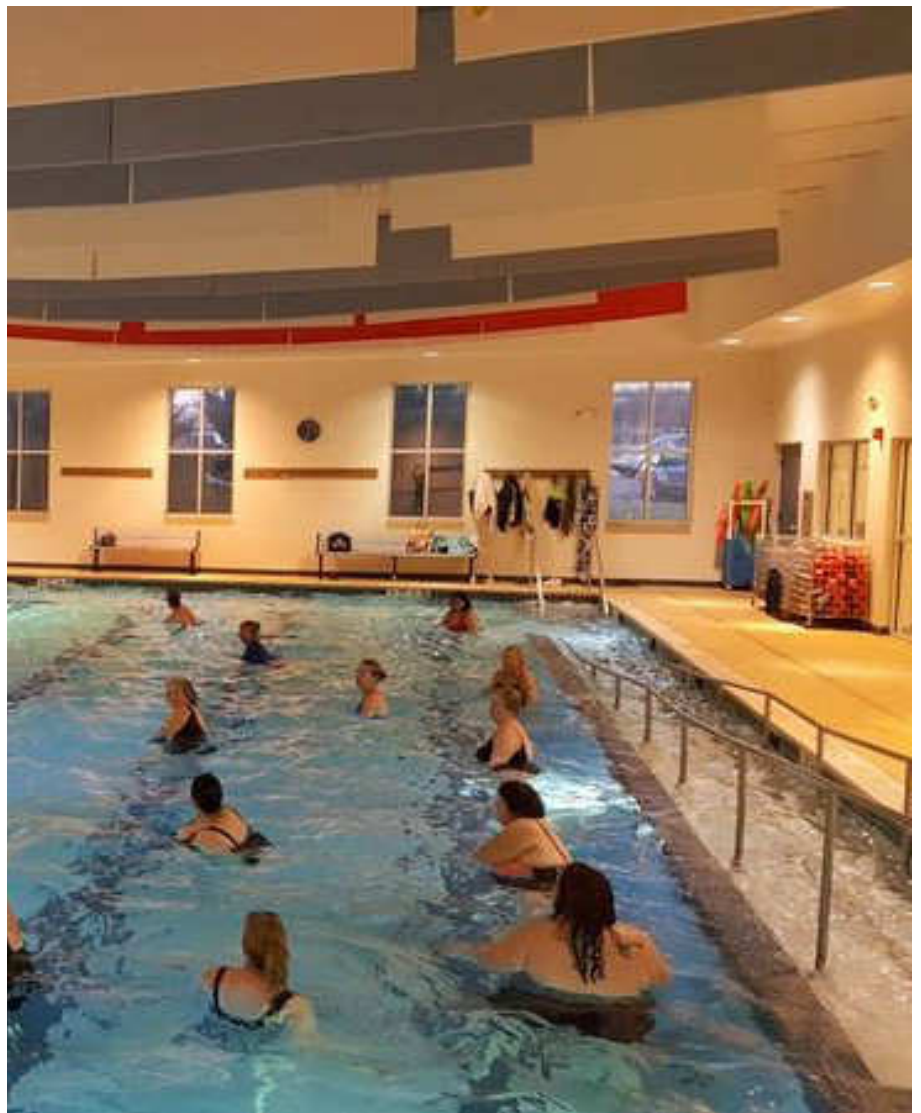
The Blackmon Community Center provides a community facility primarily for community meetings and youth programs. The audio/visual system is a key piece of equipment which needs to be improved for continued service. Interior renovations including new windows and new flooring are needed for improved aesthetics. Additionally, the kitchen needs to be remodeled to improve the food preparation area.

A.3 Expand Sammons Indoor Pool to include multi-purpose room

As identified by the public engagement process, a multi-purpose room is needed at the Sammons Park Indoor Pool. The addition of a multi-purpose room will provide a safe and equitable environment for users to enjoy group gatherings (e.g., birthday parties, social gatherings, etc.). This addition also has the potential to provide an additional revenue stream to the City.

A.4 Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool

New restroom facilities at Clark Pool will provide users upgraded facilities and an improved experience for pool attendees. This recommendation is based on greater demand for pool use by the community and the need to improve facilities.



A.4 (Continued)

Both Walker and Clark Pools are well-used summertime amenities for the Temple community. Walker Pool, with its deep water area, is very popular. One of the identified deficiencies are the outdated restrooms. During this plan horizon, upgraded restroom facilities will be needed to create an improved user experience for pool attendees. This need stems from a combination of these being well-used facilities and the current condition.

A.5 Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Family Water Park

The Lions Junction Family Water Park is another popular summertime popular amenity for the Temple community. One of its current deficiencies is the quality of existing lifeguard facilities. As such, a new room is recommended to provide lifeguards a space dedicated to meet their needs. As the popularity of the Lions Junction Family Water Park continues to grow, additional lifeguards may be needed. Additionally, due to the age of the other in-pool amenities, additional upgrades may be needed.

A.6 Construct equipment storage area at Wilson Park

Wilson Park is a large regional park serving the greater Temple community and beyond. Due to its large size and many programs, it has substantial equipment needs. During this plan horizon, the expansion and creation of new park equipment storage space is a priority. This will allow park staff convenient access to recreational equipment and maintenance tools to better serve park patrons.



B. PARK GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to park growth and development.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
B.1	Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan	<i>Increase amount of park land in conjunction with population growth to maintain appropriate level of service</i>	  
B.2	Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis	<i>Address areas lacking park facilities</i>	 
B.3	Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park	<i>Potential creation of an indoor athletic facility to provide a revenue generating regional facility for indoor recreational activities</i>	  
B.4	Develop a concrete / in-ground skate park(s) in appropriate locations to be determined	<i>Planning process participants have expressed a desire for a skate park amenity within the city</i>	  
B.5	Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks	<i>Provide a list of locations that may be suitable for potential off-leash dog parks throughout Temple</i>	  
B.6	Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: Blackland Prairie Park, Kenny Martin Park, and Southwest Community Park	<i>Master planning of undeveloped parkland ensures that the City can be efficient with future development of its park properties</i>	  
B.7	Identify opportunities to develop a contained exercise park with poured-in-place surfacing	<i>Development of a consolidated outdoor exercise area</i>	  
B.8	Develop a tennis center (including two new tennis courts) at Crossroads	<i>Continue to expand amenity offerings at Crossroads Park by providing additional tennis courts</i>	  

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

Additional details related to park growth and development are as follows:

B.1 Acquire park land and trails to accomodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan

The population of Temple is projected to increase to 112,056 by 2038. Increases in population also come with increased demand for additional parks and recreation resources. This increase brings about additional need for facilities and oftentimes additional need for new park acreage. In communities with established park systems, like Temple, this increase is often more related to improving park distribution and accessibility rather than simply to add more property. Moving forward, the City will need to identify additional park land and trails concurrent with new growth, and in some cases, redevelopment.

B.2 Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis

As set out in Chapter 4, *Needs Assessment*, a level of service analysis per park type was undertaken. This analysis identified that while Temple had fairly good park distribution, there were areas which could use improved accessibility (e.g., the neighborhoods in the vicinity of Scott Elementary School and near the vicinity of 5th Street and Marlanwood Road). In addition, there will be a future need for new park land in areas not currently developed. See Map 6.1, *Future Park Need Areas*, on the next page. It is important that the City continue to evaluate its parks level of service and acquire new park land when necessary to ensure an adequate level of service continues to be provided to the Temple community. The City should give consideration to potential partnerships with other area organizations (e.g., Temple area ISDs, churches, etc.) when planning and designing new park land.

B.3 Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park

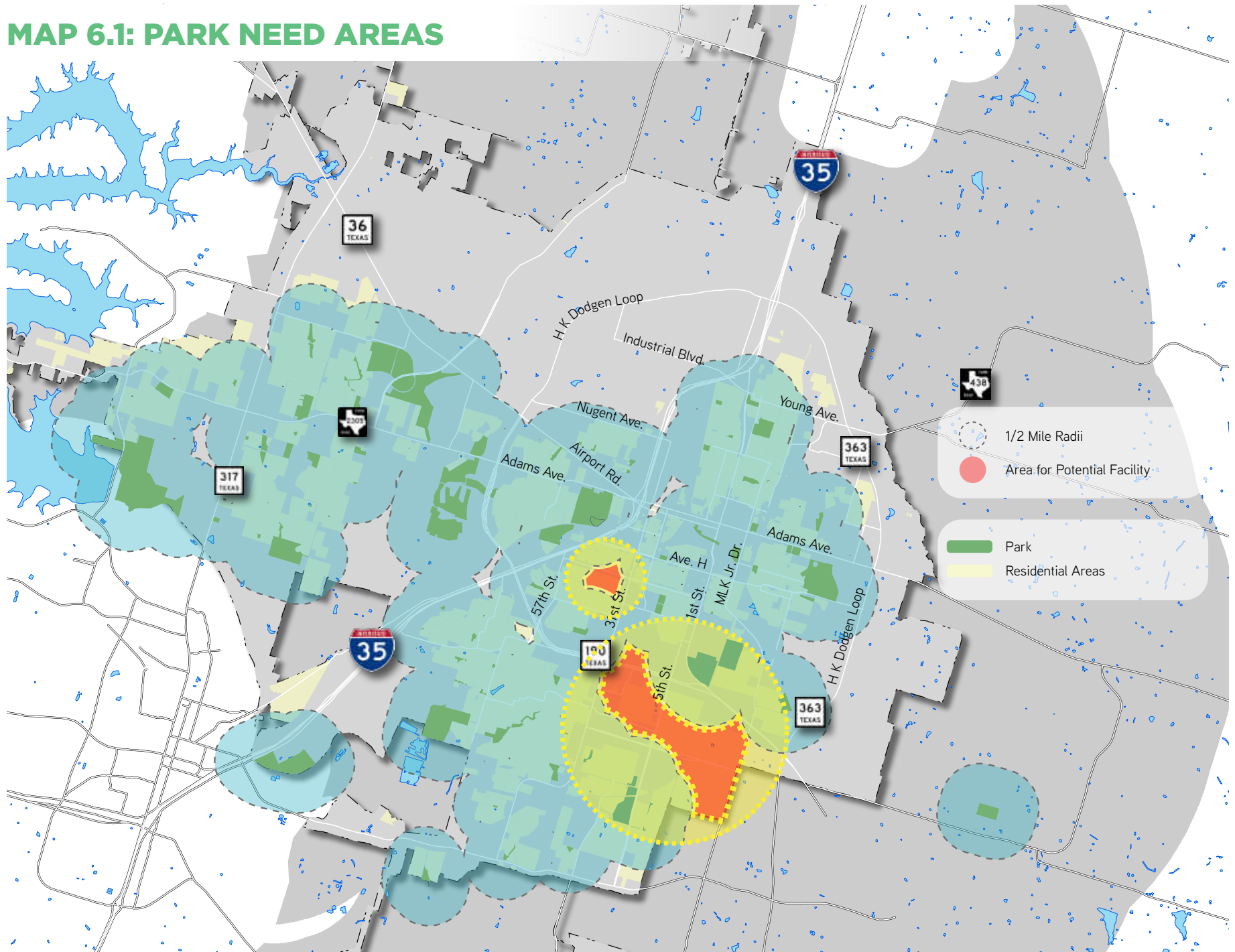
As identified by the public engagement process, there is need for indoor recreational facilities in Temple. These types of facilities are becoming increasingly popular and provide for year-round activity. Many Texas communities are also trying to identify additional ways to generate revenue

to better serve their citizens. Specialty facilities, like an indoor sports complex, provide opportunities to explore the benefit versus cost implications related to making them more revenue neutral, or in some cases, revenue generating. As part of this plan horizon, the City should initiate a feasibility study for an indoor recreational facility at Crossroads Park to further assess the need and opportunities for increased revenue generation.

B.4 Develop a concrete/in-ground skate park(s) in an appropriate location to be determined

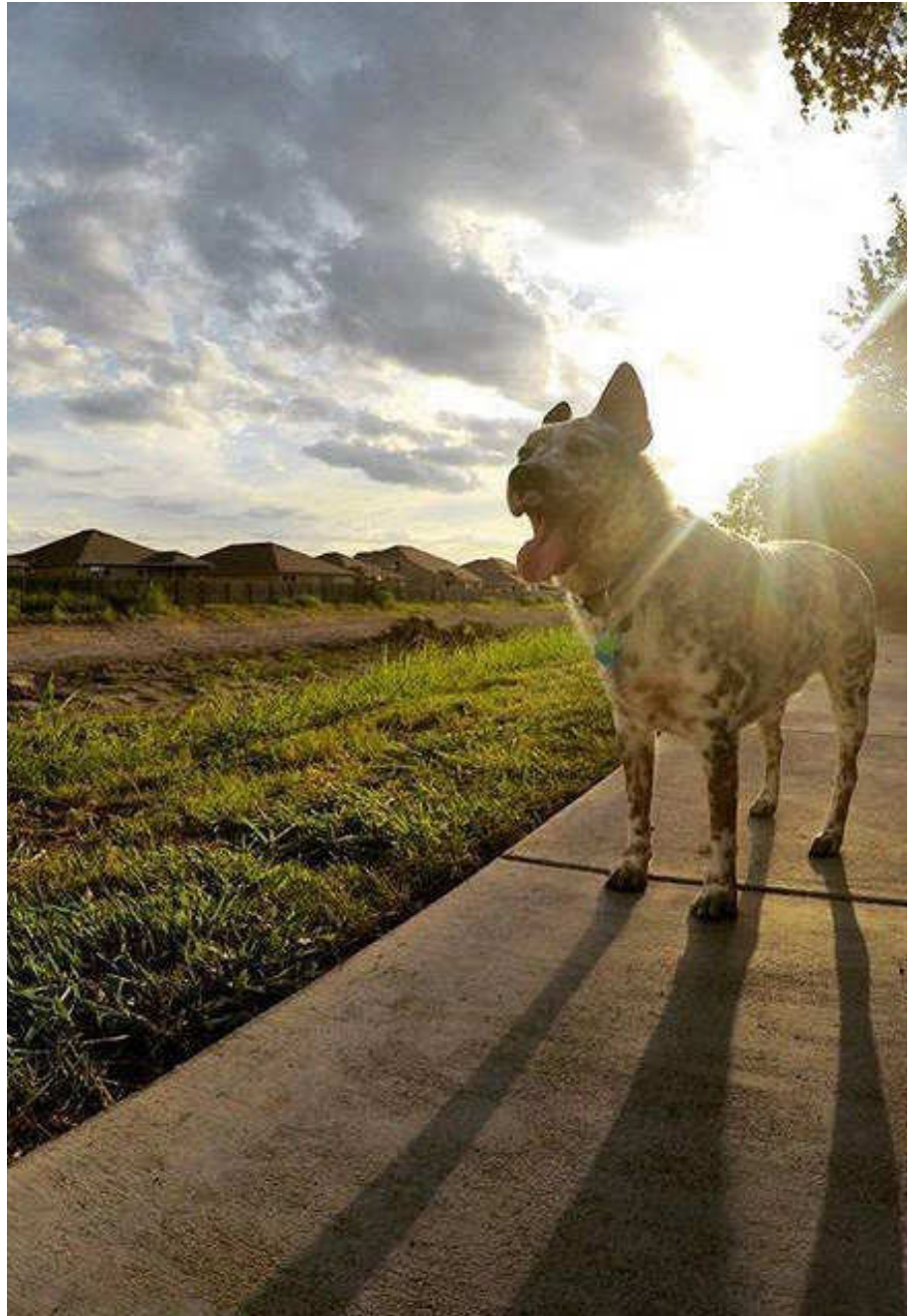
Special interest sports like skate parks require unique facilities which sometimes only serve small portions of the City's recreational users. This doesn't mean that these types of amenities are not important. To the contrary, offering targeted amenities for specific user groups diversifies the City's parks and recreation assets and makes for a more well rounded park system. The development of a skate park is one of those types of special interest facilities. Cities like Temple could establish more temporary facilities (e.g., metal skate ramps in an existing park) to create a foundation and determine demand. Once the level of demand can be determined (and sustained), many cities will then establish a more formal, permanent skate park. During this plan horizon, the City should pursue the establishment of a permanent in-ground skate park in a location that maximizes benefit to the greatest number of users. In particular with skate parks, the planning and design of these types of facilities should be done in partnerships with both experts in the field and the City's user groups. Usually, these types of projects start with a community workshop between the City, the designer, and end users.

MAP 6.1: PARK NEED AREAS



B.5 Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks

The growth in the number of dog parks is exponentially increasing nationwide. These spaces are more commonly being classified as “third places,” which are social gathering spaces separate from the two usual social environments of home and the workplace. Despite being in an age where everyone is “connected,” we are increasingly becoming more socially isolated. In this regard, many cities are reinvesting in opportunities to facilitate face-to-face connection in these third places, particularly in places like parks, trails, and libraries. Some of the most successful examples of third places are dog parks because they provide dedicated facilities to bring people and their pets together. This type of activity typically occurs every day, or at least every weekend. As identified by the public engagement process, members of the Temple community were looking for additional opportunities for leash-free dog areas. Due to the recent adoption of a new animal ordinance, the City should pursue identifying new potential leash-free areas within the natural spaces of new parks.



Creation of a conceptual site master plan provides the City with the opportunity to pre-plan the future of a particular park property. These site master plans detail a schematic layout of all planned uses on the property and are oftentimes tied to cost estimates for full development. During this plan horizon, Blackland Prairie Park, Kenny Martin Park, and Southwest Community Park should be conceptually master planned and targeted for partial or full development.



C. PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to park design and education.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
C.1	Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system	<i>Prairie and pollinator fields provide an opportunity for the community to improve the environment and improve park aesthetics</i>	 
C.2	Use conservation-oriented new parks as an education tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park	<i>Blackland Prairie Park has a unique environment that can provide a wonderful education experience for visitors</i>	 
C.3	Provide new wayfinding signage in parks and along trails, where appropriate, consistent with the City's existing standards and design theme	<i>The installation of wayfinding signage to trails, parks, and other recreational facilities assist users with finding their way; improving the experience of the user</i>	  
C.4	Add additional signage along trails and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips	<i>Provides additional information for facility users to understand the benefits of physical activity and healthy habits while participating in these activities</i>	  
C.5	Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc.	<i>Identifying locations within the parks and trail system to potentially locate emergency beacons to call emergency response</i>	   
C.6	Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, light-sensitive amenities, and after hour uses	<i>Initiate a study to understand priorities for areas for lighting including potential parks and dog park facilities</i>	 
C.7	Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort	<i>Incorporating certain design principals as part of new park development or redevelopment can create a safer environment for users</i>	 

GOALS LEGEND



Health and
Wellness



Funding



Durability and
Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and
Equitability



Conservation
and Nature

Additional details related to park design and education are as follows:

C.1 Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system

Across Texas and the country, many parks and recreation departments are starting to appreciate the value of using natural and native landscaping to accentuate their traditional areas of soft and hardscaped features. In many instances, these natural areas are used to educate visitors of the area's native ecosystems. For Temple, the City should identify appropriate areas in the park system to include pollinator fields and educational information on prairies. Both historically and today, pollinator fields and prairies provide diverse ecosystems and contribute to environmental improvement.

C.2 Use conservation-oriented new parks as an education tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park

Similar to the benefits identified in *recommendation C.1*, above, many communities are identifying ways to further connect their residents to nature. In some instances, entire parks are designed in a conservation-oriented manner that maximizes educational opportunities and connections to nature. Blackland Prairie Park provides a unique opportunity to design and orient an entire park around the Texas Blackland Prairie eco-region, which only 1% exists in its natural state in Texas. Further, this park provides a unique opportunity to capitalize on existing scenic vistas and for an educational center.

C.3 Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system

As the City continues to enhance its parks and trail system, it is important to consider a unique, well-planned signage and wayfinding system. Wayfinding signage helps both residents and visitors navigate the City and becomes increasingly important as the City continues to develop destination sites and amenities like Crossroads Park. Overall, wayfinding signage provides residents and visitors with an improved sense of comfort, safety, and security as they navigate between important City destinations. The signage should be located at key points (e.g., at entry points) and be associated with a series of maps, brochures, and a landing webpage. Trail wayfinding signage should occur at distances no greater than a half mile. All wayfinding signage should be consistent with the City's existing standards and design theme.

C.4 Add additional signage along trail and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips

Access to recreation provided by parks and open spaces has positive impacts on the emotional and physical well-being of a community. Physical exercise is associated with increased activity levels and helps to reduce heart disease, diabetes, obesity, and depression. Play in natural environments can also influence beneficial child development. The connection between parks and recreation and physical health is well documented. During this plan horizon, the City should prioritize providing additional signage which educates the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle. This educational signage could be jointly developed with the Baylor Scott & White Medical Center and other area partners.

C.5 Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc.

Providing users of the parks and trails system an environment in which they feel safe to utilize the facilities is paramount. This is particularly important for less visible areas such as off-street greenway trails. As such, the City should consider emergency management considerations at the same time they are considering operational decisions. These considerations should include identifying appropriate ingress and egress for both system users and emergency responders. It should also consider appropriate areas for blue-light safety beacons and video surveillance, increased “eyes on the ground” (e.g., safety patrols or law enforcement), and other important safety considerations. This should also include identification and training on how PARD staff is expected to respond to various types of emergencies.

C.6 Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, lightsensitive amenities, and after hour uses

While most parks and trails are closed dusk to dawn, there is oftentimes an unmet demand for use before dawn and long after dark. This is particularly important during the temperate Texas winters where it is nice out, but largely dark before most people even leave work. In specific parks and along trails, the City should evaluate and fund improvements to establish adequate lighting in all parking lots, trails, tunnels and underpasses, restrooms, and other areas where users will commonly be after dark.

C.7 Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort

There is a well-established framework for using environmental design principles to reduce the potential for crime. In this regard, Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles use design to increase safety of parks and recreation facilities by increasing natural surveillance of high and low use areas, controlling access, and by improving management and maintenance. During this plan horizon, the City should consider CPTED principles in the development of all new conceptual master site plans and in other project considerations.

D. OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to operations and management. .

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
D.1	Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable	<i>Water re-use has the ability to reduce water usage and reduce water cost for the parks system</i>	  
D.2	Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department	<i>Improving the marketing of park events and facilities can increase the number of park users and event attendance</i>	 
D.3	Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional	<i>Improving the marketing of park events and facilities can increase the number of park users and event attendance</i>	  
D.4	Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in conjunction with the Performance Excellence Department	<i>Accreditation of the Parks and Recreation Department will acknowledge departmental excellence and increase the chances of attaining grants</i>	 
D.5	Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability	<i>Park users are concerned they are unable to use park facilities during late fall and winter due to early onset of nightfall</i>	  
D.6	Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and long-term staff needs	<i>A strategic plan would provide a clear role for Park department employees and direction for the department as a whole</i>	  
D.7	Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons	<i>The visibility of public safety officers or other official city staff within parks and on trails creates a greater sense of safety for facility users</i>	  
D.8	Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps	<i>Purchase buses to transport campers to off-site activities</i>	  

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

Additional details related to operations and management are as follows:

D.1 Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable

As identified by the public engagement process, there is an expressed desire for improved water conservation throughout the park system. Golf courses are oftentimes one of the largest water users in a water distribution system. Parks can also be one of the larger water users, particularly for parks with athletic practice and game fields (e.g., football, baseball, softball, soccer). In this regard, it takes an enormous amount of water to keep fields green and healthy. Unfortunately, most parks rely on a potable water source for irrigation purposes. Moving forward, the City should evaluate opportunities to increase treated recycled wastewater for irrigation. This will require working with other City departments to identify the extension of reuse infrastructure (“purple pipe”) and changes to the City’s design and operational manuals.

D.2 Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department

Under the new departmental policy, all City advertising is now facilitated and managed by the Marketing and Communications Department. To advertise recreation opportunities, PARD should continue to coordinate with marketing to ensure timely postings for updates on programs, services, and events. PARD should also work with marketing to proactively evaluate the effectiveness of advertisements and partner to expand outreach and improve overall response rates.

D.3 Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional

The staff of the Parks and Recreation Department provides excellent service to the Temple community. This is accomplished through a commitment to quality and continued training and education. All PARD staff should be required to maintain applicable state of Texas licenses and specialized park maintenance personnel should have additional training on topics such as native or natural landscaping, low impact development, and incorporate more preventative maintenance practices that do not use fertilizers and pesticides. Ensuring PARD staff are provided adequate training and educational opportunities will furnish continued excellence within the park system through increased knowledge of new trends and best practices.

D.4 Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in conjunction with the Performance Excellence Department

According to their website, the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) provides “quality assurance and quality improvement of accredited park and recreation agencies throughout the United States by providing agencies with a management system of best practices.” They are the only national accreditation group for park and recreation agencies and provide a valuable measure of an agency’s overall quality of operation, management, and service to the community. Having a parks master plan is one of the required elements of the accreditation process and plans must include the following items:

- *Agency mission and objectives*
- *Recreation and leisure trends analysis*
- *Needs assessment*
- *Community inventory*
- *Level of service standards*

The Temple PARD strives to provide a great experience for all users. As set out on their website, achieving CAPRA accreditation is the best way to demonstrate that your agency and your staff provide your community with the highest level of service. Currently, there are only two departments in Central Texas that are CAPRA accredited: Austin and Round Rock. Setting the goal of becoming an accredited parks department will benefit the City by achieving this standard of excellence and potentially improving the department's chance of receiving grants.

D.5 Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability

As identified by the public engagement process, there was an expressed need for longer hours at certain parks as many patrons are unable to enjoy recreational pursuits during the work week due to other obligations during the day. Oftentimes, longer hours is simply hindered because of a lack of staffing to open and close park gates. In these instances, many park systems have added such things as automated opening and closing gates. Oso Bay Park in Corpus Christi and Cullinan Park in Sugar Land are good examples of this type automated access control extending hours of operations without disruptions to staffing.

D.6 Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and longterm staff needs

While this plan identifies the community's vision and action agenda for moving forward, a strategic plan directs PARD staff on how they should operate their department and sets a clear set of goals for the future of the organization and staff.

D.7 Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons

Ensuring the safety of visitors to the park system is an essential element of operating a park and recreation system. Accordingly, PARD should conduct a study to evaluate appropriate solutions for improving park safety (or the perception of park safety) for patrons. This should include an evaluation of the benefits and cons for using park rangers, police officers, and park ambassadors to provide coverage.

D.8 Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps

Safe transportation as part of parks and recreation activities is an essential component of a quality park system. During this plan horizon, PARD should evaluate the feasibility of adding a new shuttle bus for mobile camp activities.

E. EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to existing parks improvements.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
E.1	Replace scoreboards for athletic facilities throughout the park system	<i>Providing operating scoreboards at Temple athletic facilities is essential for a quality experience. The replacement of these scoreboards allows for continued operation of these facilities</i>	  
E.2	Improve facilities and amenities at Lions Park	<i>Improvements to this facility will include curbing, additional parking and parking improvements, trail improvements, field grading, and the addition of lighting to playgrounds and the dog park</i>	  
E.3	Improve facilities and amenities at Woodbridge Park	<i>Park amenities and/or upgrades to existing amenities to be added or improved upon after up-coming park master plan updates</i>	  
E.4	Improve facilities and amenities at Miller Park	<i>Improvements will include the installation of a cover for basketball court(s), improved parking, irrigation to the north of the park, and fencing along First Street</i>	  
E.5	Improve facilities and amenities at Gober Park	<i>Improvements needed include the replacement of playground equipment and the marquee sign. An addition will be the installation of a covered pavilion with tables</i>	  
E.6	Improve facilities and amenities at Ferguson Park	<i>Improvements will include the installation of a canopy over the playground, drainage improvements to the athletic field, a new pavilion, and improvements to the parking area u-turn</i>	  
E.7	Improve facilities and amenities at Von Rosenberg Park	<i>Amenities are to be added to link this park to the Hog Pen Trail</i>	  
E.8	Improve facilities and amenities at Scott and White Park	<i>Improvements include the installation of a pavilion, playground with shade, enhancements to the football field and parking, and a connection to Friars Creek Trail</i>	  

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

E. EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

The following provide recommendations additional details related to existing park improvements.

	ACTION	SUMMARY	GOAL
E.9	Improve facilities and amenities at West Temple Park	<i>Improvements needed for West Temple Park include the parking and trails</i>	  
E.10	Improve facilities and amenities at Waterford Par	<i>Improvements needed include a bridge over the drainage channel, installation of a shade cover over the playground, trail lighting, and a dog park</i>	  
E.11	Develop FreedomPark per an updated Master Plan	<i>Use the Freedom Park Master Plan updates to develop this park</i>	  
E.12	Improve facilities and amenities at Conner Park	<i>Improvements to restrooms and the construction of a pavilion and shade cover for the playground are needed for Conner Park</i>	  
E.13	Improve lighting and dog parks throughout the parks system	<i>Improvements to lighting and dog parks are needed throughout the parks system</i>	  
E.14	Replace shade canopy at athletic fields	<i>Replacement of the canopies at athletic fields are needed to provide shade for spectators</i>	  
E.15	Replace or upgrade playground equipment at the following parks: Draughon, West Temple, Gober, Hodge, Waterford, Silverstone, Nettles, Kiwanis, Baker, Walker	<i>Providing safe and upgraded playground equipment is essential to the well-being of younger users</i>	  

E. EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to existing parks improvements.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
E.17	Construct new restrooms at Crossroads Park	Providing an adequate number of restrooms allows users the opportunity to enjoy their time at this facility	  
E.18	Construct new restrooms along the Pepper Creek Trail	Providing an adequate amount of restrooms allow users the opportunity to enjoy their time at this facility	  
E.19	Improve facilities at the Harold P. Rose Tennis Center	Rebuilding the tennis courts provides users a better experience to include laser grading of courts	  
E.20	Improve facilities at Jackson Park	Improvements include the replacement of the pavilion, enhancements to the internal park trail, and a new restroom for users	  
E.23	Implement the next phase of recommendations of the Bend O' the River Park Master Plan	Continue to implement the recommendations of the Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' River Park	  
E.24	Playground, shade structure and exercise facilities at Silverstone Park	Providing safe and upgraded playground equipment is essential to the well-being of younger users and a shade structure to protect from the sun	  
E.25	Improve facilities at Baker Field, including field and dugout improvements	The placement of a bathroom at Mean Joe Green Field will provide easier access at the facility for users	  
E.26	Add a pavilion and playground at Temple South Rotary Park	Provide a pavilion and a new playground for the park	  
E.27	Improve Sammons Golf Course	Initiate multiple improvements to the Sammons Golf Course to improve the property's drainage system, course improvements, and other site improvements such as the clubhouse	  

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

Additional details related to existing park improvements are as follows:

Improvements to existing Temple parks represents the most extensive group of recommended actions in this plan, including small and large improvements based on a variety of sources and inputs. Some of these actions are carryovers from the previous planning efforts, some a result of direct public input for their local parks or desired outdoor activities. Some are deferred maintenance projects that are due for replacement or refurbishment. Many of the recommendations of this plan focus on the planning that is needed to accommodate future growth and population. It is these current parks that are the jewels of today's system, the parks that today's residents use and love. This section focuses on those recommendations. Below are some of the highlights:

- *Replacement of scoreboards at all athletic facilities are needed in order to ensure continued, uninterrupted operation with heavy sports usage. The facilities these scoreboards serve are depended upon to facilitate organized team or individual sports within certain venues.*
- *Improvements to amenities throughout parks and recreational facilities are needed in order to repair or replace certain items for facility maintenance. Some are to improve user experience of existing amenities, such as shade canopies over playgrounds. Many of the recommendations are not flashy but are the little details that make parks comfortable, such as benches, lighting, restrooms or pavilions.*
- *Park-specific master plans that have been designed and carried out over the years in Temple have helped lead to many great parks and amenities. Many of these plans have phases yet to be implemented, and are listed here to identify funding sources and take that next step towards new, quality improvements.*

The existing park improvements recommendations are varied and critical for Temple to continue to have safe, durable and enjoyable parks in furtherance of this plan's goals and objectives. As the amount of amenities expand in parks, particularly community and regional parks, more restrooms, parking and lighting will be needed and similar improvements are among those listed in this section.



F. COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

The following provide recommendations and additional details related to community partnerships. Potential cost stated below represents an estimated cost of stated recommendation.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
F.1	Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties	<i>There are numerous public and semi-public entities that are open to the right opportunities to partner on joint-use facilities and uses</i>	   
F.2	Foster community funding opportunities to provide playground and park amenities	<i>Discussions with community groups may be able to assist the Parks and Recreation Department with donations and sponsorships as an additional revenue source</i>	  
F.3	Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for clean ups, tree plantings, and maintenance	<i>The Parks and Recreation Department should continue to work with volunteers to assist with park maintenance and new programs that enhance current and future parks</i>	   
F.4	Partner with Baylor Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop a Wellness Program	<i>Initiate a partnership with medical facilities to assist with the development and facilitation of a wellness program for the community</i>	 

GOALS LEGEND



Health and
Wellness



Funding



Durability and
Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and
Equitability



Conservation
and Nature

Additional details related to community partnerships are as follows:

F.1 Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties

The City of Temple has engaged local government entities such as local school districts, non-profit organizations, churches, and various other organizations during this master planning process to ensure collaboration and to seek potential partnerships. These partnerships can provide mutual benefits to both groups, such as cost-sharing on playgrounds, pavilions, parking lots, and even interior facilities in some circumstances.

Often, citizens see community spaces as public whether they are operated and maintained by the City or other entities. Finding joint-use solutions to citizen-desired facilities and amenities that share tax-payer funds can reduce the financial burden of construction and maintenance while delivering exceptional amenities to the public.

F.2 Foster community funding opportunities to provide playground and park amenities

The Temple community has multiple groups which can work with the Parks and Recreation Department to either assist with fundraising or construct amenities for the parks system. These sources can be local non-profits, individual donations, or even local businesses looking to give back to the community. Temple should consider all sources and sponsorships when it comes to new facilities and partnership opportunities.

F.3 Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for clean ups, tree plantings, and maintenance

Temple currently enjoys relationships with community groups such as Adopt-a-Park that facilitate parks clean-ups, enhancements, and other volunteer efforts. As the system grows and more user groups are needed, Temple should explore additional ways to get individuals and groups involved in the care of the public parks and trails. Particularly as citywide greenway trails are developed along waterways and former railways, there will be significant maintenance needed to tame vegetation. New tree plantings could be furthered to meet a citizen desire for additional tree canopy throughout the parks and trails system.

F.4 Partner with Baylor Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop a Wellness Program

The Parks and Recreation Department should consider a partnership opportunity with Baylor Scott and White or other medical and educational partners to assist with the development of a Wellness Program. Such a program could be implemented in a variety of ways and could utilize community and recreation centers to provide access for local residents. Temple's community has historically prided itself on health and wellness efforts, and its longstanding relationship with Baylor Scott and White will continue to yield positive health opportunities for those who desire to participate.

G. POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

The following provide recommendations and additional details related to policies and regulations.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
G.1	Use this master plan to assess whether updates and refinements to the park land dedication ordinance are needed	Determine if the current park land dedication ordinance is still serving its purpose by providing sufficient parkland or funding to create park space. Ensure that the land dedication, improvements, fees, and private parks are being distributed appropriately across the city and amongst park classifications	

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

Additional details related to policies and regulations are as follows:

G.1 Use this master plan to assess whether updates and refinements to the parkland dedication ordinance are needed to ensure that land, improvements, fees-in-lieu, and private parks are being distributed appropriately across the city and amongst park classifications

The current parkland dedication ordinance was reviewed during this master plan process, a review of comparable cities and high-level recommendations, provided on the following pages. As with other development requirements, the City of Temple should stay up-to-date on its parkland dedication ordinance to ensure that the creation of parks are concurrent with development patterns. The tools to achieve this assurance are varied and each municipality determines the preferred approach based on many factors. Working closely with key stakeholders to discuss the tools and available methods is likely to provide a collaborative working environment and achieve optimal results.

SECTION 6.3 PARKLAND DEDICATION ORDINANCE ASSESSMENT

The City of Temple's parkland dedication ordinance has been amended several times over the years, yet has not gone through an overhaul in quite some time. In the past 10-15 years, most of the new development in Temple has been built with private/HOA parks even though the current ordinance does not layout standards or an approval process for private parks. Parkland dedication is an important component of the subdivision process and practice should be reflective of the ordinance.

Many cities are currently evaluating their own standards and practices for parkland dedication to determine if their fees are appropriate, the land and improvements they are receiving are appropriate, and whether public vs. private ownership and maintenance provides the best product for their citizens. It is a complicated process, as the one-size-fits-all approach often lacks flexibility and context, especially with changing markets and resident preferences.

In high-growth times with increasing land values, many cities fall behind matching their fees to land costs and often see themselves unable to purchase adequate parkland in the desired location with the fee-in-lieu amounts provided. Many cities find that parkland generated with new residential growth becomes costly to develop and maintain, and delivery of amenities often takes time. Solutions to that have been to turn to private parks, improvement requirements tied to subdivision approvals, or development fees.

Recommendations for Temple's ordinance are detailed in the following passages. It is highly recommended that the City pursue some refinements to the ordinance in a process that includes discussion with stakeholders including the development community and residents. As with any requirement, the methods and approach should recognize local context and market realities. This master plan should form the basis for land needs and a community consensus should emerge as to the development community's responsibility regarding costs to develop parks.

- Establish as a requirement in the subdivision ordinance that trails approved in this master plan are to be installed as public infrastructure in the development process. Continue to consider City funds to oversize certain trails above an established baseline developer proportional responsibility.
- Create a defined private/HOA park approval process, including whether 100% private park credit is the desired approach or whether a combination of private park improvements, trails, and fees for Community and Regional Parks should be considered.
- Create a dedication zone map with large-area quadrants for fees-in-lieu of land dedication so that the City can determine where improvement needs exist in a broader variety of parks. Consider a Regional Park or a Community Park improvement fee as a small percentage carve-out of the parkland requirement so that improvements can be made at larger park facilities that house broader and more desirous community amenities.
- Revise the section of the ordinance that requires park fees to be expended within two years. This is too short a time period to assess needs, allocate the expenditures through a process, bid, and complete construction. Expand this to five years for standard fees-in-lieu and ten years for a potential fee earmarked towards Community or Regional Parks.
- Consider a formula-based assessment for the cost of improving parks and create a new park development fee to ensure adequate facilities. This fee should be reflective of the actual cost of park development and a commensurate constructed park should be allowed in the alternative if meeting City standards. Whether neighborhood parks are allowed as private or public in the future, development fees need to be evaluated so that the amenities the community expressed as desired in this plan can be constructed.

FIGURE 6.1, PARKLAND DEDICATION ORDINANCE COMPARISONS

To understand at a high level how cities of comparable size to Temple within 90 miles of the City limits are currently applying in their communities, *Figure 6.1* provides a comparison of land dedication requirements, fees-in-lieu of land, and development fees, where applicable.

CITY	PARKLAND DEDICATION	FEE IN LIEU OF LAND	PARK DEVELOPMENT FEE	FEE ALLOCATION TIMEFRAME
TEMPLE	1 ACRE PER 133 DWELLING UNITS	\$225 PER DWELLING UNIT	N/A	
Bryan	1 acre per 74 dwelling units(single family) 1 acre per 90 dwelling units(multi-family)	\$162 per dwelling unit(single family) \$133 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	\$358 per dwelling unit (single family) \$292 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	7 years
College Station	1 acre per 117 dwelling units (single family) 1 acre per 128 dwelling units (multi-family)	\$274 per dwelling unit (single family) for Neighborhood Parks + \$250 per dwelling unit (single family) for Community Parks	\$362 per dwelling unit for Neighborhood Parks + \$375 per dwelling unit for Community Parks (applies to both single family and multi-family)	10 years
Georgetown	1 acre per 80 dwelling units (single family) 1 acre per 110 dwelling units (multi-family)	\$650 per dwelling unit(single family) \$475 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	\$1000 per dwelling unit (single family) + \$750 per dwelling unit (multi-family)	10 years
New Braunfels	1 acre per 168 dwelling units	\$208 per dwelling unit	Year 1 at 75% (\$1,528) Year 2 at 85% (\$1,732) Year 3 at 100% (\$2,038)	7 years
Waco	Open space up to 5% of subdivision land area if accepted by City Council	N/A	N/A	N/A

7

TRAIL RECOMMENDATIONS



7.1 INTRODUCTION

Trails are having continued growth in popularity throughout the country and are increasingly an implementation goal for community planning efforts. Trails improve the quality of life of users and provide alternative commuting options. Additionally, trails facilitate potential public and private development, which benefit from proximity and access to the trails.

There are approximately 28 miles of existing trails within the city limits, which are used by residents for exercise and access between different destinations. During the public engagement process for this plan, residents expressed desire to expand the Temple trails system.

This chapter provides the City of Temple an update to the 2010 Citywide Trails Master Plan. The updated plan envisions a trail system that will allow residents to connect at a local and regional level, enjoy the outdoors, and enhance their health and well-being.

Chapter 7 includes recommendations for trail classifications, trail design and dimensions, trail amenities, etc. If implemented, this could create a well-connected and enjoyable user experience for both recreational use and as a mode of transportation. The intent of the plan is to provide guidance for public entities and private developers to collaboratively build the trail network of the future.

WHY PLAN FOR TRAILS IN TEMPLE?

As desired by the residents of Temple, trails should be planned and constructed for the benefits of today's and tomorrow's population. Trails have the following benefits:

- Trails can support and assist the facilitation of economic development through the creation of green ways which can be used to revitalize existing areas, improve neighborhoods, provide access to local businesses and restaurants and provide tourism opportunities;
- Trails encourage a healthy lifestyle by creating opportunities to participate in exercise whether by walking, running, and biking;
- Trails can offer a variety of options for recreation for multiple age groups;
- Trails can provide pedestrian access to Lake Belton and other regional parks;
- Trails help preserve and enhance the natural beauty of an area and can beautify street corridors;
- Trails can improve the transportation system by providing alternative ways to get to important destinations and provide regional connections.

7.2 CITYWIDE TRAILS MASTER PLAN

The new citywide trails master plan is a connected system of various types of trails that provide access and user choice throughout the community. The citywide plan focuses beyond parkland and promotes connectivity for residents to community destinations along corridors designed to promote differing experiences. During this planning process, the community expressed a strong desire for a Temple trail system that provides for transportation, recreation, and a connection to nature.

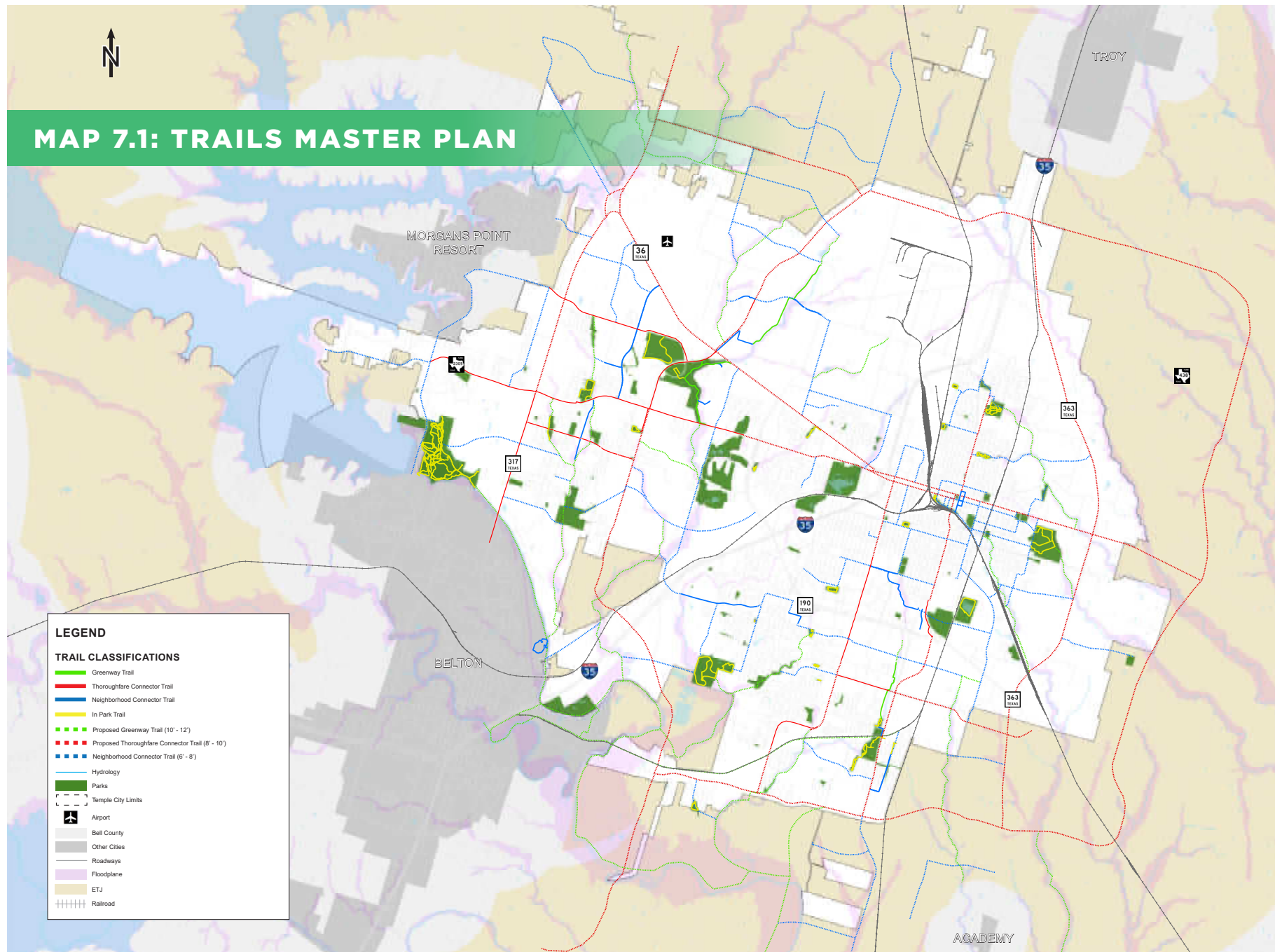
The locations and linkages of the trails plan are presented as long-term and provide connections to all quadrants of the community. If constructed, Temple will have a first-rate trails system for the community to enjoy. This plan will not be built overnight, however, and will take attention and discretion to ensure that each trail link is considered within the context of land ownership, timing, and cost of construction. This document provides a guide for decision-makers to consider the optimal long-term outcomes during the development process, consideration of trail corridor acquisition, and street design.

This trails plan includes three primary city-wide trail types, including recommendations for trail design (size and material), in addition to typical amenities that enhance the trail experience. These trail classifications provide for a functional hierarchy for community-wide connections. The trail classifications are as follows:

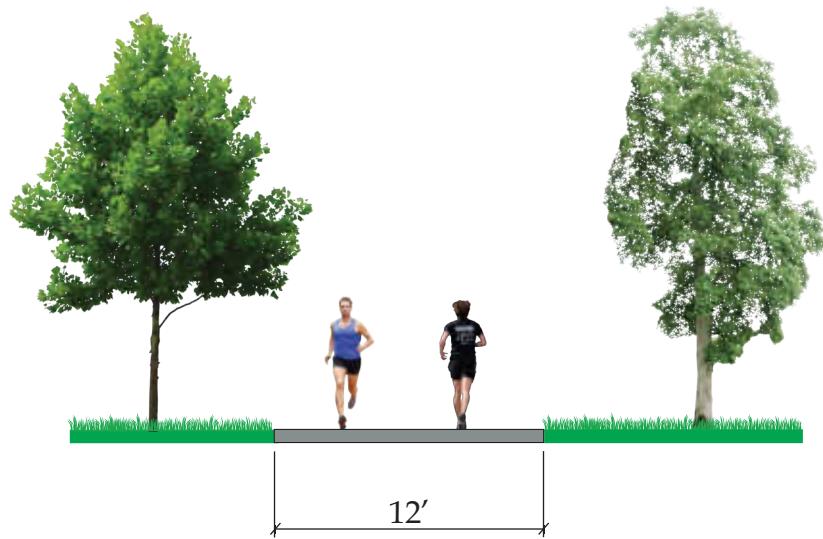
- **Greenway Trails** - The Greenway Trails are intended for off-street greenways, often located in linear parks near neighborhoods. Greenways are predominantly recreational-based trails, offering larger, multi-use facilities with limited traffic conflict points. Greenway trails are often regional in nature and may connect parks with neighborhoods and major streets, often following floodplains and other greenways throughout the community. Greenways in this context, while nature-based, are not intended to include single-track (narrow width, one directional) nature trails.
- **Thoroughfare Connectors** - These trails are intended as active transportation corridors to connect people from point A to point B, including everyday usage and commercial access. These trails are street corridor based and are located on one side or both sides of a street, depending on conditions. These corridors connect community destinations, employment, shopping and neighborhoods on select major corridors throughout the community.
- **Neighborhood Connectors** - These trails offer both on-street and off-street trail connections, primarily serving neighborhoods. These avenues provide safe access to schools, neighborhood parks and connect locally to thoroughfare trails and greenway trails. Neighborhood Connectors are likely used most by pedestrians but can accommodate multi-use where feasible.

FIGURE 7.1: RECOMMENDED TRAIL DESIGN STANDARDS

TRAIL CLASSIFICATION	WIDTH	PREFERRED SURFACE MATERIAL	MINIMUM CORRIDOR WIDTH	POTENTIAL AMENITIES
Greenway Trails	10' - 12' (12' preferred)	Concrete	25'	Parking, signage, lighting, water fountains, benches
Thoroughfare Connections	8' - 10' (10' preferred)	Concrete	15'	Trees, benches, lighting
Neighborhood Connectors	6' - 10' (8' preferred)	Concrete	N/A	Wayfinding signage, crosswalks, lighting



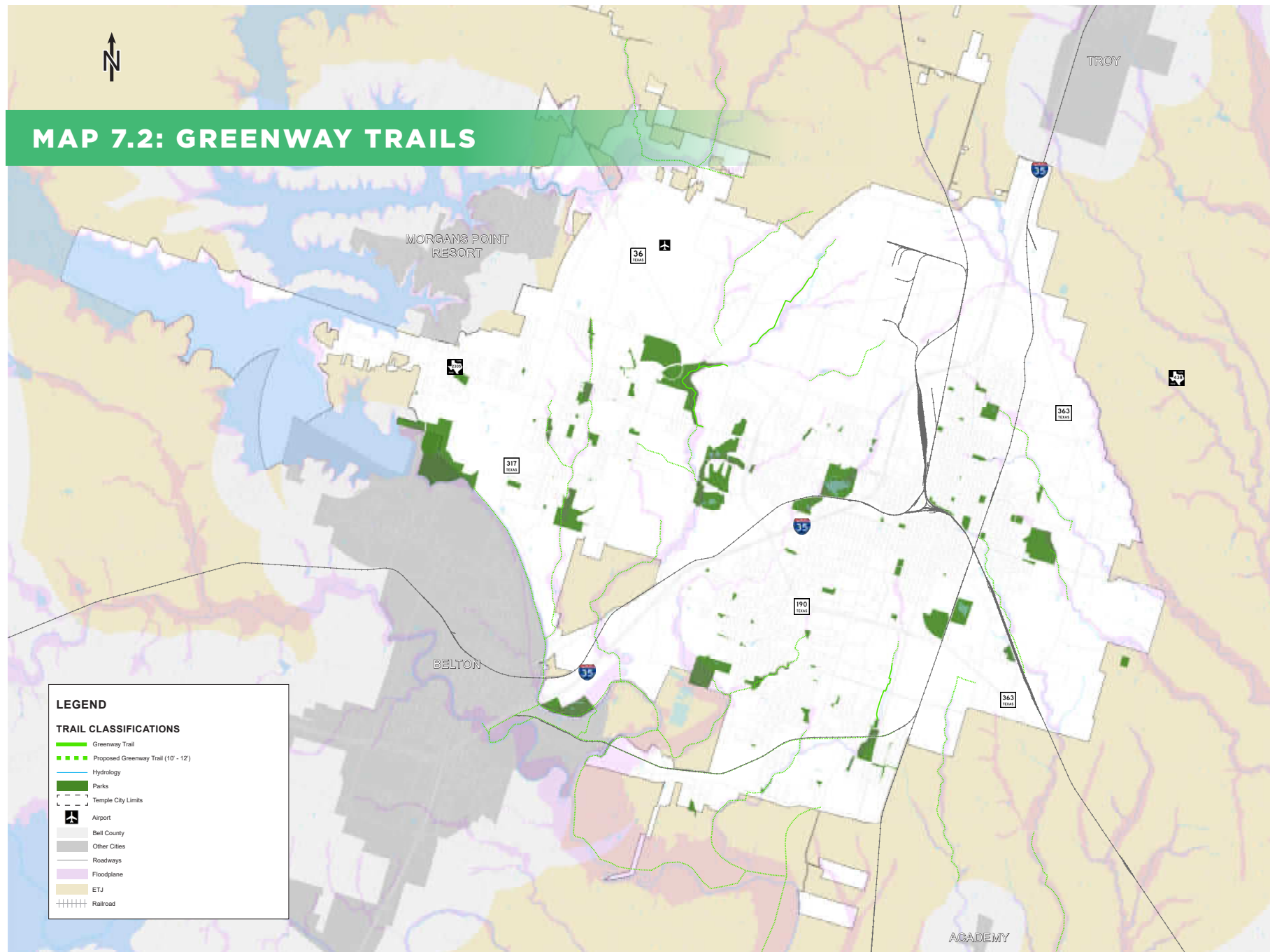
7.3. GREENWAY TRAILS



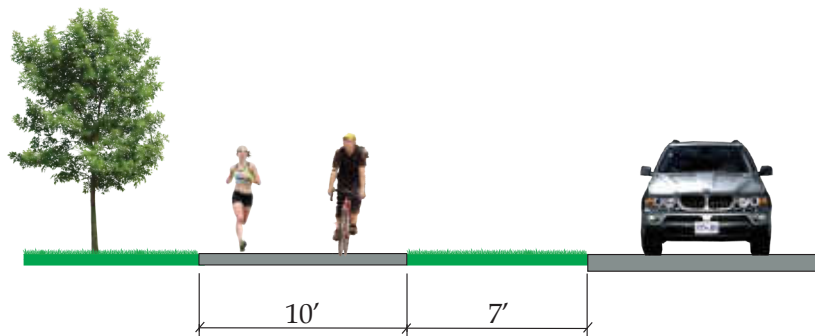
Greenway Trails offer pathways of escape from noise, traffic, and urban conflicts. As a result, greater immersion into nature can be achieved via greenways for all users. Off-street and greenway trails are opportunities to promote outdoor recreation, offer branch connections between residential areas and urban districts, and beautify strips of vacant public land. These facilities should be designated for ample width, in order to allow for multiple users to safely use the path at one time.

Greenway Trails can accommodate a heavy usage pattern with multiple user types. Typically, a greenway trail is 10 to 12 feet with a preferred standard of 12, which should be used if connecting multiple neighborhoods and trail traffic. For long-term durability, concrete is preferred, yet interim trail surface types may be considered depending on topography, flood potential, and location.





7.4. THOROUGHFARE CONNECTOR TRAILS

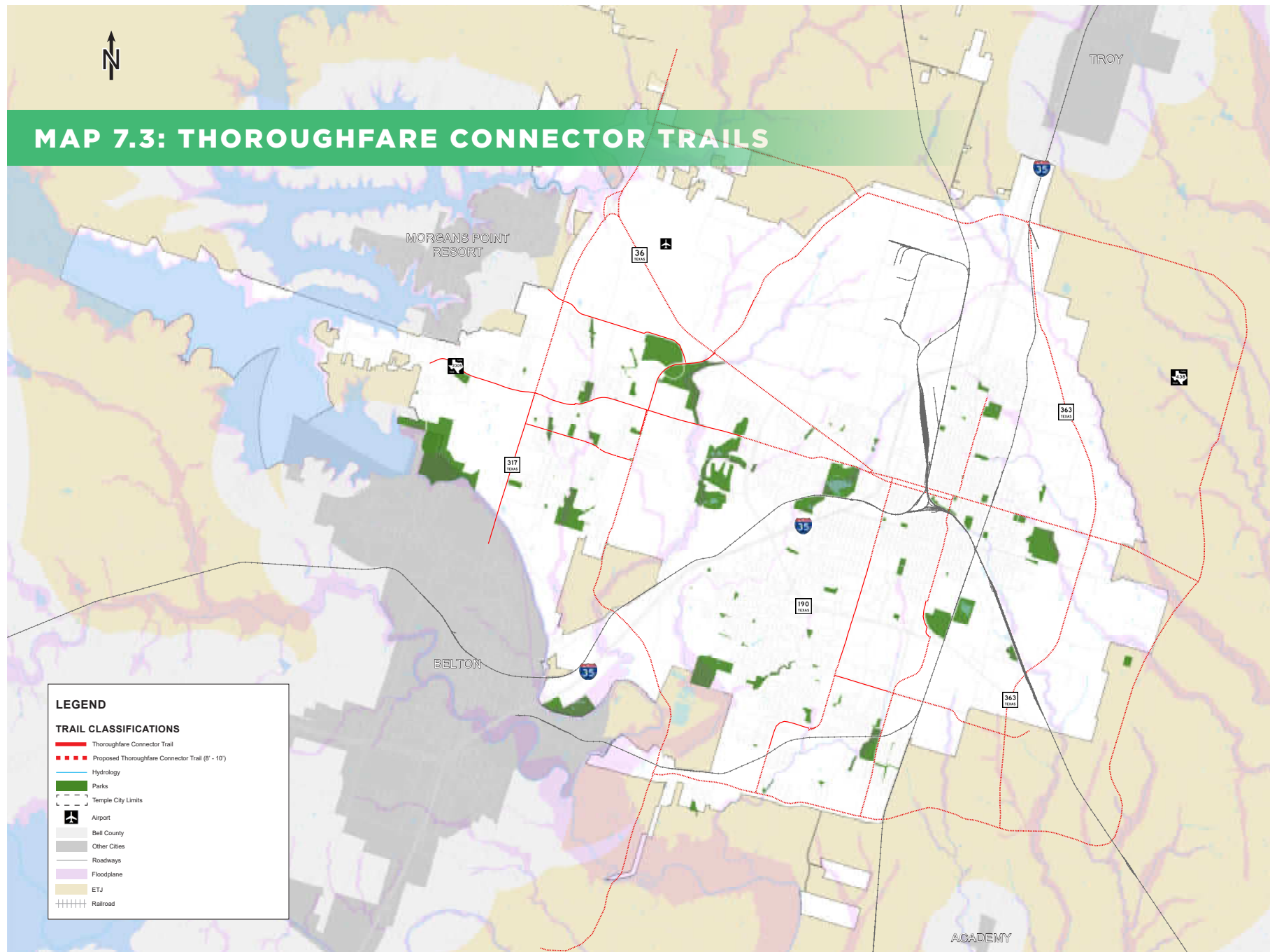


Thoroughfare Connector Trails serve as multi-modal and non-motorized pathways where roadways already deliver connections. Shared-use side-paths achieve their purpose when designed for multiple uses such as recreation, transportation, connection, or leisure. Separation from the roadway and ample width for multiple users, enables the side-path trail to operate optimally in a citywide system.

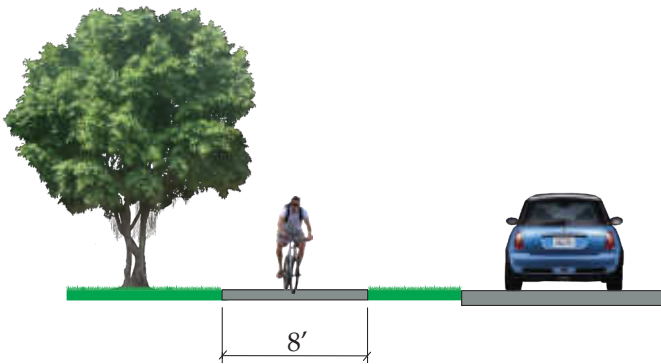
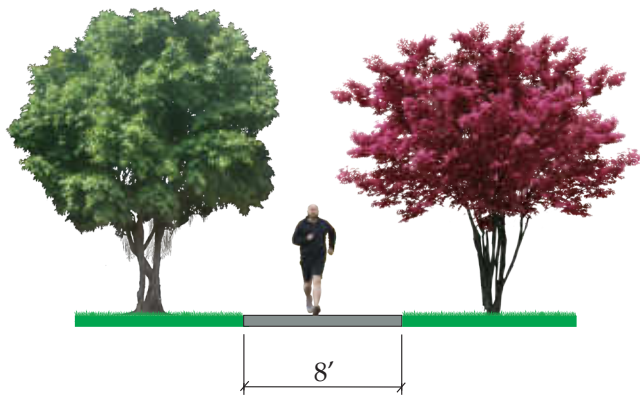
These trails should ideally lead to community destinations or other trail types such as greenways or neighborhood connection trails. These trails can be constructed as development occurs adjacent to major streets, either within the right-of-way or in an easement where buffers from the road may be possible. Shared-use side-paths can also be substituted for a standard sidewalk.

Thoroughfare Connector Trails are typically retrofitted onto major streets or constructed with new streets. They may be developer funded if required along perimeter streets, but are often designed and funded by the City or TxDOT. When planned or desired on a street that is not Temple's jurisdiction, effort should be made to work with the entity to accommodate these facilities into the design.





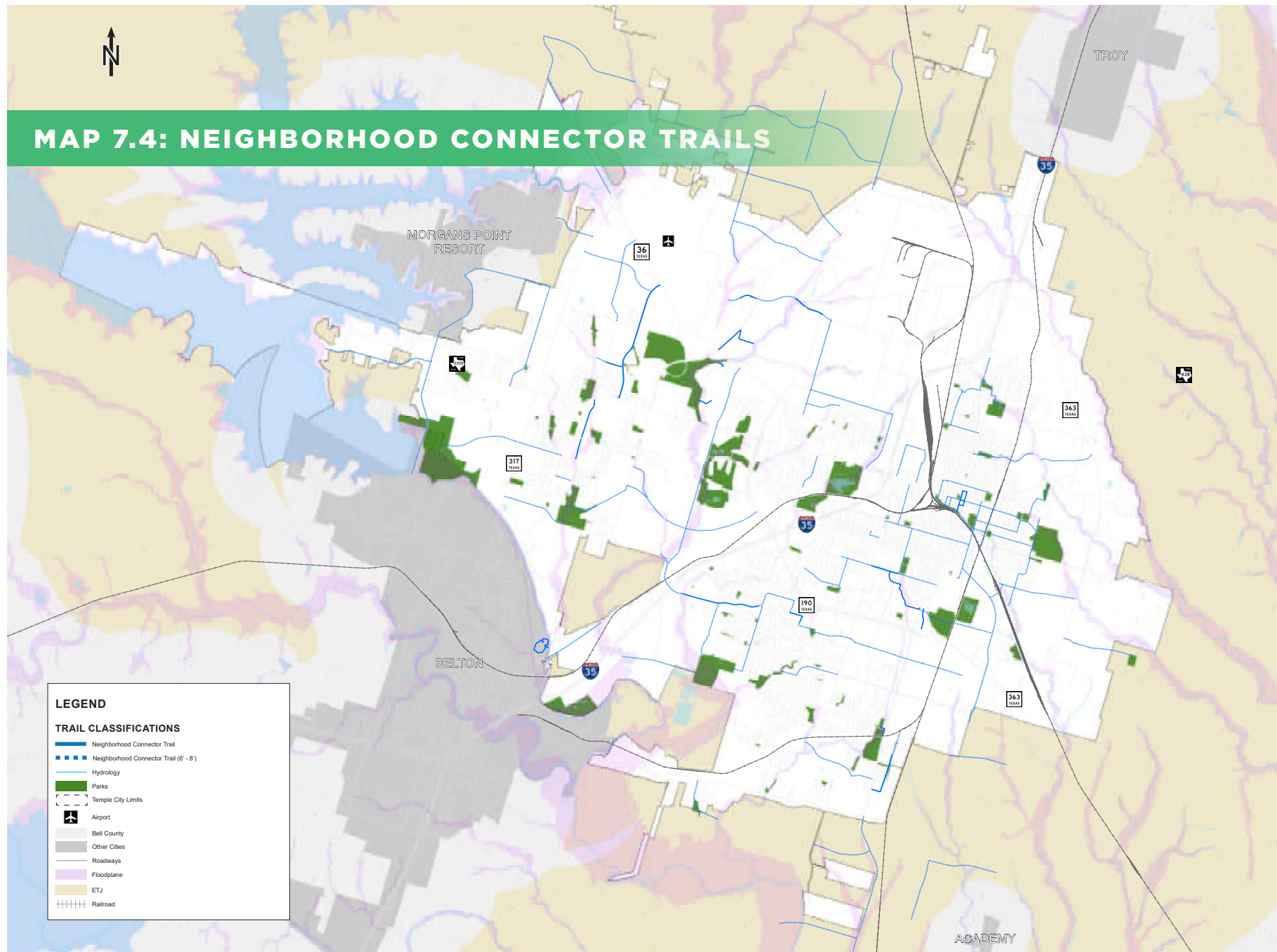
7.5. NEIGHBORHOOD CONNECTOR TRAILS



Neighborhood Connector trails are most often located in residential areas. These types of trails are constructed within a neighborhood as means for nearby residents to engage in nearby parks and open space activity, as well as neighborhood services such as restaurants, retail/office space and schools. Neighborhood trails can be seen within and surrounding subdivisions, residential drainage easements, and along collector streets.

These trails are often oversized sidewalks and may also be off-street neighborhood greenways. They are intended for daily usage and may vary in size and materials.





7.6 OTHER SYSTEM CONNECTIONS

IN-PARK TRAILS

In-park trails provide opportunities for walking and exercising inside of a park. Along these types of trails typically are park amenities such as playgrounds, benches, and picnic tables. These trails are confined to the park itself and are frequently designed in a looped system for users. An in-park trail can be a key connector for pedestrians and bicyclists commuting through the trails network.

SIDEWALKS

Sidewalks are important pedestrian facilities that can connect people to parks, trails, and other transportation options. Sidewalks are located adjacent to streets and are not part of the broader trail planning efforts; however, sidewalks do serve as critical local linkages. Sidewalks play an important role in transportation, as they provide safety to both cars and pedestrians by minimizing their interaction. Especially in older areas of town, sidewalks may be non-existent and existing sidewalks may be in need of attention due to disrepair. Temple may want to consider a sidewalk study to determine where additional sidewalk improvements can be made to connect to the trail system.

BIKE LANES

Bike lanes are a great option for cyclists to provide routes to neighborhoods, employment, and public facilities, making riding a bike to work, to transit stops, or for recreation a viable alternative to driving. Having these types of connectors creates less congestion on roads and promotes public health. Bike lanes create safer sidewalk and street environments, by getting the bicyclists off of sidewalks and into a dedicated space. While not depicted in the trails master plan, bike lanes can sometimes be added to streets at minimal costs, and can augment sidewalks where trails are not feasible.



7.7 TRAIL FEATURES AND AMENITIES

For a local or regional trail system, the addition of trail amenities improves the user experience. The list below contains trail amenities that could be added to the trails in Temple, both in-park and citywide trails.

Bike racks: Bike racks let trail users secure their bicycles if they want to stop along the trail, especially at parks and additional attractive locations.

Directional signage/s/kiosks: To help trail users on the trail, directional signage, maps and/or kiosks, which include key trail information could be used.

Drinking fountains: Because of the hot temperatures, the majority of the year in Texas, the addition of water stations along a trail is important to keep trail users and pets hydrated.

Fitness stations: Fitness stations provide unique opportunities for trail users to exercise on equipment while they are using the trail.

Informational signage: Informal signage could contain historic and environmental facts or information on indigenous landscapes and wildlife along the trail.

Lighting: If trails are open to users during dark hours, lighting is recommended to keep trail users safe.

Mile markers: A good way for users who need emergency assistance to determine their location is through the use of mile markers along the trail. Mile markers are also important to hikers and joggers that track their miles manually.

Multi-use trail striping: A safe way to delineate trail user types is through the use of trail striping.

Parking: It is important to provide trail-head parking at trail points for residents and visitors to Temple who need to drive to access the trail. Other amenities may include, pet waste receptacles, rest areas, shade structures and bike repair stations.



7.8 RECOMMENDED ACTIONS

The recommendations for trails and trail amenities, found on the following page, were derived from the findings of the needs assessment analysis and public input. These recommendations contain direction for both citywide trail segments and in-park trail facilities, both of which augment the system and user experience. The goals and objectives established in Chapter 5, are used as the basis for these recommendations.

HOW WILL THE TRAILS MASTER PLAN BE USED?

The Trails Master Plan will be used as an infrastructure planning guide for new developments and capital improvement projects in the coming years. As stated previously, trails systems do not form overnight, but rather are a collaborative effort that is constructed one link at a time and may seem disjointed as it builds out. However, much like a street system that is connected and integrated over time, implementation of the trails system will take patience, persistence, flexibility, and acceptance of imperfection as it grows.

The success of this plan begins with the application of the Trails Master Plan as an integral component of the City's long range infrastructure plans and regulations. Trails function not only as a recreational and open space benefit, but also important transportation infrastructure, as important as streets and utilities. To achieve ultimate success in its trail goals, the City should amend its development code to require trails as part of the subdivision process. This would not necessarily shift the full burden of trail construction to the development community, but would first ensure that trail routes, rights-of-ways, and/or easements are provided during land development.

Cost of construction, up-sizing, and timing can be discussed as to the appropriate proportional cost of the individual project relative to the community benefit.

City street design standards that reflect thoroughfare connectors should be updated consistent with the recommendations of this plan. Temple's approved street cross-sections form the basis for design for new and rebuild public street projects, developer-driven street construction, and TxDOT improvements to existing facilities. Having these standards in place allow the City to ensure consistency and connectivity in each of these circumstances.

The City needs flexibility to determine which trails are priority projects during the life of this plan and beyond. Funding should be made available, either through a dedicated parks and/or trails fund, reinvestment zone funds, or other sources, in order to acquire and extend trails. A future bond geared towards trail and trail amenities should be strongly considered. Decisions for prioritizing certain trail types and segments should be made with these considerations:

- *proximity to schools and public places*
- *density of residential and/or employment*
- *available land, easements, floodplains, and other green spaces*
- *connections to other trails, pedestrian networks, or transit*

The Trails Master Plan is not a static plan but is meant to be evaluated, adjusted and changed as needed. Each individual alignment is indicative of desired linkages; exact placement will be determined in the field based on conditions and other factors.

The following pages provide recommendations and additional details related to trails and trail amenities.

ACTION		SUMMARY	GOAL
1	Add bike repair stations for trail users.	<i>Bike repair stations would provide cyclists the opportunity to repair their bikes on the trail, particularly long-distance cyclists</i>	  
2	Expand the Friar's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical	<i>Friar's Creek Trail, on the south east side of town, has been a popular amenity and connects Lion's Junction with neighborhoods</i>	  
3	Consider reconfiguring the 24th Street bridge to two lanes to connect users to destinations	<i>The reconfiguration of the 24th bridge would provide pedestrian, bicycle, and scooter access to the Veteran's Administration hospital for several neighborhoods east of the railroad tracks. Many of these residents are veterans that do not currently have a safe passageway to the V.A.</i>	  
4	Develop the Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system	<i>Georgetown Railroad right-of-way can be developed into a community amenity, serving as an east-west corridor in Temple and connect to Belton's future trail system as well</i>	  
5	Work with regional governmental entities to connect Temple to a region-wide trail system	<i>Cooperation with jurisdictions near Temple can lead to trails that extend beyond the city limits. As stated above, Georgetown Railroad is one opportunity but also the Leon River and destinations such as Miller Springs</i>	  
6	Develop trail and exercise stations at Kiwanis Park and West Ridge Park	<i>The installation of trail and exercise stations along the trail will provide park users a variety of exercise options at Kiwanis Park and West Ridge Park</i>	  
7	Add looped park trails at: Prewitt, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Freedom, Hodges, and Scott and White parks	<i>In-park trails provide a different user experience than the citywide system. These trails are often close to home, provide for more passive use, and limit conflicts such as traffic and more intense user groups. They are also better suited and more manageable for the younger and older generations</i>	  
8	Develop the Bird Creek Trunk Line Trail between Lion's Park and Midway	<i>The instillation of a trail between Lion's Park and Midway Drive to provide a connection between a regional park and residential area</i>	  

GOALS LEGEND



Health and Wellness



Funding



Durability and Maintenance



Connectivity



Access and Equitability



Conservation and Nature

1. Add bike repair stations for trail users

Installation of bicycle repair stations, where deemed appropriate within the trails system, will provide cyclist the opportunity to make adjustments and repairs while using the trail system. These stations provide an added sense of comfort as cyclist attempt to ride longer distances through the city and potentially the region. These repair stations are usually cost-effective and are the type amenities that users outside of the region will find attractive as the City markets its trail system beyond Temple.

2. Expand the Friar's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical

Friar's Creek Trail has the potential to connect future neighborhoods to South Temple Community Park and become a link to the Georgetown Railroad trail system, once constructed. The proposed trails master plan provides route extension recommendations to connect the trail to a broader system. Friar's Creek is a great example of a greenway trail that follows a linear park system in a north-south direction. Patrons can get on and off this trail comfortably near their residence, parks, and schools.

3. Consider reconfiguring the 24th Street bridge to two lanes to connect users to destinations

The 24th Street bridge currently connects MLK Street to a residential neighborhood where many veterans live. Providing a pedestrian access over this bridge will provide easier access to the resources of the Veterans Administration facility to the west. Some of the citizens trying to get to the V.A. suffer from disabilities and limitations and the passageway is difficult to traverse. 24th Street is a four-lane facility that is not a thoroughfare and is a candidate for a "lane reduction" that should include a one-side or two-sided non-vehicular facility.

4. Develop Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system

Installation of bicycle repair stations, where deemed appropriate within the trails system, will provide cyclist the opportunity to make adjustments and repairs while using the trail system. These stations provide an added sense of comfort as cyclist attempt to ride longer distances through the city and potentially the region. These repair stations are usually cost-effective and are the type amenities that users outside of the region will find attractive as the City markets its trail system beyond Temple.

5. Work with regional governmental entities to connect Temple to a region-wide trail system

The proximity of Temple to other jurisdictions in the region provides an opportunity to form partnerships. The City of Temple should work with regional governmental entities to create a region-wide trail system in order to provide non-vehicular access to multiple destinations. Belton and KTMO have trails plans that will connect to Temple. This is critical because the future will be a consolidated metro area and Belton, Morgan's Point, and Killeen will have more residents and businesses seeking alternative transportation routes across the region.



6. Develop trail and exercise stations at Kiwanis Park

Kiwanis Park is located within a residential neighborhood. The development of an in-park trail will provide nearby residents a safe area to walk. The addition of exercise stations within the park will provide users options for their exercise routine, which may be combined with the trail experience or stand-alone.

7. Develop trail and exercise stations at West Ridge Park

Exercise stations are becoming more popular with people who enjoy working out in the outdoors and combining their cardio efforts with strength-building. West Ridge Park is an underutilized park that does not currently have a trail. The combination of these two new amenities will provide for additional reasons for residents to spend time at this neighborhood park.

8. Develop trails at: Prewitt, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Freedom, Hodges, and Scott and White parks

Park trail improvements are needed at these listed parks in order to provide a better experience for users. Persistent attention to maintenance, new trail extensions, and phased master plans are needed to continue to keep pace with new growth, especially in areas that lag behind on improvements or are being overextended. As these parks attract more and more users, the amount of in-park trails will need to grow. In-park trails often connect to the citywide system and can provide a launching point or destination point for patrons.

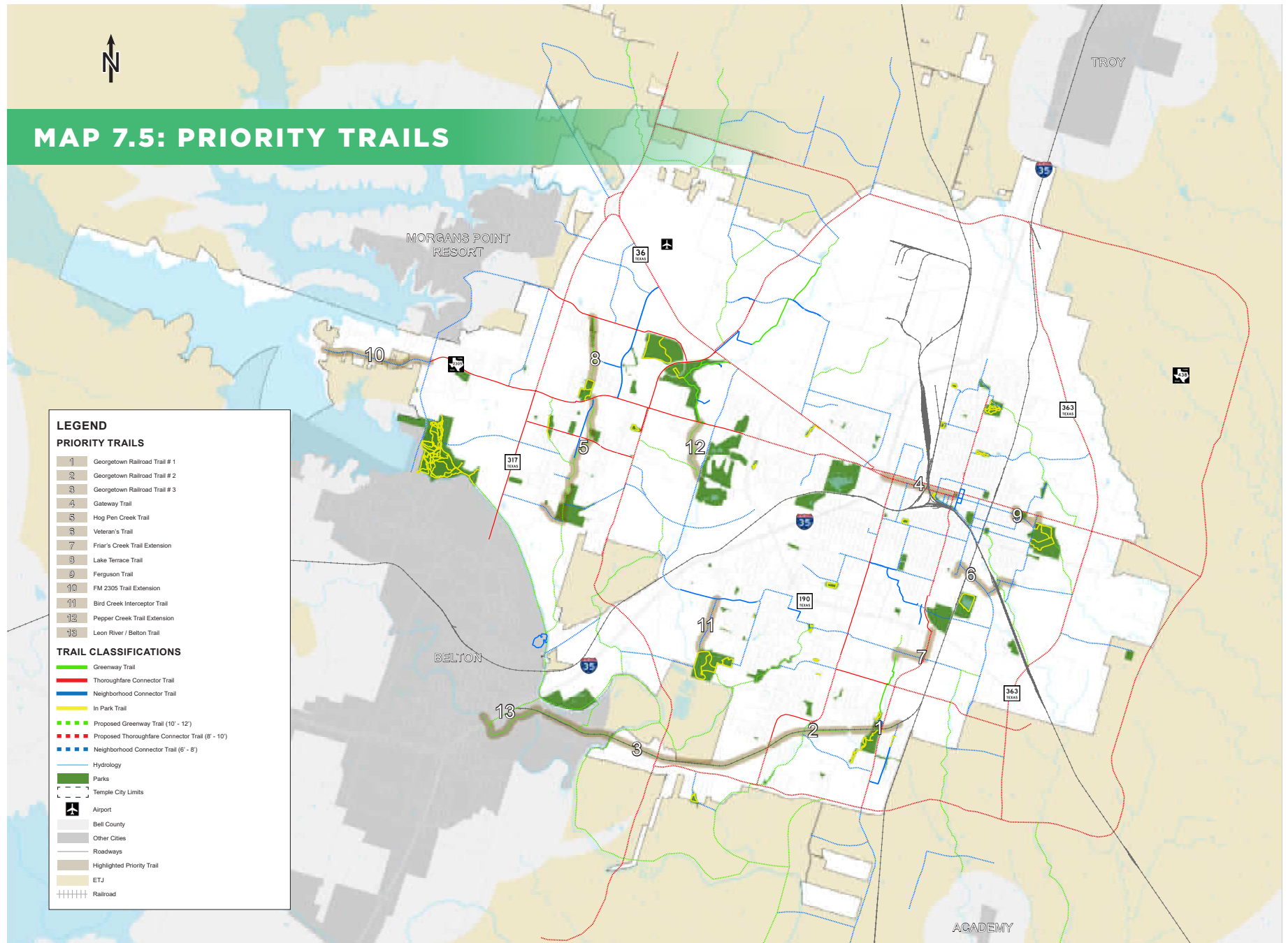
In-park trails also serve as a fitness opportunity for parents or guardians who can keep an eye on children as they play in the playground or undefined space while able to exercise. In-park trails can be more efficient from a maintenance and operation standpoint, in addition to emergency services, lighting, and security.

9. Design and construct multiple trails throughout the City of Temple to connect key areas

The design and construction of trails prioritized on 7.5 (on following page) to connect multiple key destinations including residential neighborhoods, schools, parks, recreational facilities, and trails is important to provide safe pedestrian connections throughout the City of Temple.

These trails will allow safe pedestrian transportation from residential neighborhoods to schools, commercial areas for shopping, and for recreational activities.





8

IMPLEMENTATION

8.1 IMPLEMENTATION PROGRAM

The Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan is the City's principal guide for providing parks and recreation services to current and future residents in an efficient and equitable manner. The effective implementation of the Temple Parks and Trails Master Plan will require a coordinated effort among community leaders and residents, elected and appointed officials, and external agencies.

In order to offer superior services to the residents of Temple, the City must also partner with local, state, and federal entities that can be of assistance in enhancing the parks and trails system now and in the future.

KEY CONTRIBUTORS IN IMPLEMENTING THIS EFFORT WILL INCLUDE:

- Community volunteers, stakeholders;
- Adjacent communities (on projects that benefit both communities);
- Area property and business owners and the development community;
- Athletic leagues;
- Bell County;
- City Management and staff;
- Local colleges and public school districts;
- Natural Resources Conservation Services (NRCS);
- Temple Reinvestment Zone #1;
- Temple's elected and appointed officials;
- Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT);
- Texas Master Gardeners;
- Texas Master Naturalists;
- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD);
- Texas State Land Office;
- United States Bureau of Land Management;
- Youth associations;
- Additional affected agencies and entities.

IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN

A comprehensive parks and trails implementation action plan is introduced in *Figure 8.1, Prioritized Implementation Action Plan*. Within the figure, all actions recommended in *Chapters 6 and 7* are categorized according to timeframe.

The actions recommended within this plan are represented by one (1) or more of the following five (5) categories:

- **Capital Investment.** *Larger-scale capital improvements incorporated into the greater capital improvement program or five-year Capital Improvement Plan (CIP).*
- **Non-Capital Investment.** *Smaller-scale improvements which may more likely be funded through the annual budgeting process or a staff-led project.*
- **Operational Change.** *New or altered programs, staffing, or operational procedures.*
- **Policy.** *Official procedures or policies used to make City decisions.*
- **Regulation.** *Council approved regulations used to direct growth or additional actions.*
- **Study.** *Additional study or examination required to determine the best result.*

Some recommended plan actions may meet the definition of multiple implementation categories.

PRIORITIZATION

The actions listed in *Figure 8.1, Implementation Action Plan*, are also divided among three levels of prioritization:

- **High Priority Actions.** *Actions which should be initiated within the next one to two years (2020-2022) although completion may extend across a larger timeframe. These are the City's top priorities for implementation.*
- **Moderate Priority Actions.** *Actions which may be initiated within the next three to five years (2023 - 2025).*
- **Long-Term Priority Actions.** *Most of these actions are projected to be implemented in the long term (2026-2030) and may be further prioritized in following plan updates. These actions are therefore not listed in a numbered order.*

Regardless of suggested priority, it is presumed that many of this plan's recommended actions will require ongoing effort and attention by the City, which are noted as such.

PRIORITIZATION FACTORS

Any action listed in *Figure 8.1* could be initiated sooner than suggested if unique circumstances or opportunities occur. Nonetheless, implementation priority suggested in this plan was informed by the following prioritization factors:

- Level of need based on community and staff input (online survey results, stakeholder meetings, public open houses, etc.);
- Capacity of the City to fund implementation;
- Capacity of the City to sustain operations; and
- Level of need based on the needs assessment.

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
INDOOR FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS							
A.1	Make interior improvements to the Summit Recreation Center	✓				\$750,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.2	Make interior improvements to the Blackmon Recreation Center	✓				\$400,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.3	Expand the Sammons indoor pool facility to include a multi-purpose room for the swimming pool areas	✓				\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.4	Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	✓				\$450,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.5	Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Park		✓			\$250,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
A.6	Construct equipment storage area at Wilson Park			✓		\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT							
B.1	Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan	✓				Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.2	Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis, such as areas that may include: a.) Neighborhood in the vicinity of Scott Elementary School b.) Future development that is currently not within an existing service area				✓	Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.3	Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park			✓		Staff Time	STUDY

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT							
B.4	Develop concrete / in-ground skate park(s) in appropriate location's to be determined	√				\$720,000	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.5	Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks	√				Staff Time	STUDY
B.6	Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: • Kenny Martin Park • Southwest Community Park • Blackland Prairie Park	√	√			Staff Time, Funding to be determined	STUDY / NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.7	Identify opportunities to develop a contained exercise park with poured-in-place surfacing	√				Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
B.8	Develop a tennis center (to include two new tennis courts at Crossroads)		√			Staff Time, Funding to be determined	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT							
C.1	Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system				√	\$1,000 per acre with seeding	POLICY
C.2	Use conservation-oriented new parks as an educational tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park		√			Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
C.3	Provide for wayfinding signage in parks and along trails consistent with the existing standards and design theme				√	Funding to be determined	OPERATIONAL CHANGE

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION							
C.4	Add additional signage along trails and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips	√	√			\$1,000 per sign	NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
C.5	Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc.				√	Staff Time	STUDY
C.6	Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, light-sensitive amenities, and after hour uses	√				Staff Time	STUDY
C.7	Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort				√	Staff Time	REGULATION / OPERATIONAL CHANGE
OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT							
D.1	Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable				√	Staff Time	STUDY / POLICY
D.2	Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
D.3	Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional				√	Staff Time / Funding to be determined	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
D.4	Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in coordination with the Performance Excellence Department			√		Staff Time	STUDY / OPERATIONAL CHANGE

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT							
D.5	Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability	√				Staff Time	STUDY / OPERATIONAL CHANGE
D.6	Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and long-term staff needs	√				Staff Time	POLICY
D.7	Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol, and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons				√	Staff Time	STUDY
D.8	Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps		√			\$50,000	NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS							
E.1	Replace scoreboards for athletic facilities throughout the park system				√	\$150,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.2	Improve facilities and amenities at Lions Park		√			\$2,125,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.3	Improve facilities and amenities at Woodbridge Park		√			\$670,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.4	Add parking improvements at Miller Park		√			\$1,090,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.5	Construct a picnic pavilion, replace the marquee and replace the playground at Gober House	√				\$527,500	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.6	Improve facilities and amenities at Ferguson Park	√				\$1,012,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.7	Improve facilities and amenities at Von Rosenberg Park			√		\$638,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.8	Construct a pavilion and playground at Scott and White Park	√				\$885,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS							
E.9	Construct paved parking and trails at West Temple Park	√				\$838,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.10	Improve facilities and amenities at Waterford Park		√			\$1,610,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.11	Improve facilities and amenities at Walker Park					\$620,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.12	Develop Phase II improvements at Conner Park		√			\$1,150,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.13	Improve lighting throughout the parks system		√			\$4,000 each	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.14	Replace shade canopies at athletic fields throughout the community		√			\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.15	Replace or upgrade playground equipment at the following parks: Draughon, West Temple, Gober, Hodge, Waterford, Silverstone, Nettles, Kiwanis, Baker, Walker	√				\$1,980,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.16	Construct new restrooms at Crossroads Park	√				\$450,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.17	Construct new restrooms along the Pepper Creek Trail	√				\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.18	Construct new restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	√				\$450,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS							
E.19	Replace the slab at the Harold P. Rose Tennis Center	√				\$400,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.20	Improve facilities at Jackson Park		√			\$280,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.21	Implement the next phase of recommendations of the Bend O' the River Park Master Plan			√		Staff Time	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.22	Playground, shade structure and exercise facilities at Silverstone Park		√			\$520,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.23	Improve facilities at Baker Field, including playground and dugout improvements		√			\$225,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.24	Add a pavilion and playground at Temple South Rotary Park		√			\$520,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.25	Construct meeting room / party room to be used as a rental facility			√		\$350,000	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
E.26	Re-design the golf course and create a drainage master plan for Sammons Golf Course		√			\$7,845,000	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT

FIGURE 8.1, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - PARKS

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS							
F.1	Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties (e.g., parks and schools)				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
F.2	Foster community funding opportunities (e.g., donations and sponsorships) to provide playground and park amenities				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
F.3	Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for clean ups, tree plantings, and maintenance				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE
F.4	Partner with Baylor Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop and initiate a Wellness Program				√	Staff Time	OPERATIONAL CHANGE

FIGURE 8.2, PRIORITIZED IMPLEMENTATION ACTION PLAN - CITYWIDE TRAILS

ACTION		INITIATION TIME FRAME (YRS)				POTENTIAL COST RANGE	ACTION TYPE
		1-2	3-5	6-10+	ONGOING		
TRAILS & TRAIL AMENITIES							
1	Add user amenities along the trail system such as relief areas, fitness and bike repair stations, etc.				√	\$7 per sq. ft.	NON-CAPITAL INVESTMENT
2	Expand the Fryer's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical		√			\$7 per sq. ft.	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
3	Consider reconfiguring the 24th street bridge to a two-lane vehicular street to provide for one-side pedestrian/bicycle/scooter lane and prioritize a pedestrian route on MLK Dr. from Ave. N to the VA	√				Funding to be determined	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
4	Develop the Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system	√	√			\$10 per sq. ft.	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
5	Work with regional governmental entities such as KTMPO and the City of Belton to develop a regional trail network				√	Staff Time	STUDY / POLICY
6	Develop trail and exercise stations at Kiwanis Park	√				Funding to be determined	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
7	Develop a new trail and install exercise stations at Westridge Park		√			\$7 per sq. ft.	CAPITAL INVESTMENT
8	Add trails within the following parks: Prewitt, Westridge, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Hodges, Scott & White, Wilson		√	√		Staff Time	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT
9	Priority Trails • Georgetown Railroad Trail #1 • Georgetown Railroad Trail #2 • Georgetown Railroad Trail #3 • Gateway Trail • Hog Pen Creek Trail • Veteran's Trail • Friar's Creek Trail Extension • Lake Terrace Trail • Ferguson Trail • FM 2305 Trail Extension • Bird Creek Interceptor Trail • Pepper Creek Trail Extension • Leon River / Belton Trail	√	√	√	√	\$7 - \$10 per sq. ft.	STUDY / CAPITAL INVESTMENT

8.2 PLAN UPDATE

A long-term vision for Temple's parks and trails system, containing a 10-year plan of prioritized implementation actions, was created through a vigorous public engagement process. Implementation by level of priority and importance guarantees that the City is responding incrementally to community needs and desires. This does not mean that the plan will serve all needs and desires of the public for the entirety of the next 10 years; to the contrary, it is projected to specify direction for implementation actions prioritized to guide decisions through changing conditions and priorities. In this respect, the following recommendations are highlighted as a means to keep this plan up-to-date.

- **Five-Year Update.** Undertaking an official plan update every five years allows the City to remain competitive in the TPWD grants process, as 5 year updates are needed for the grant scoring and/or point system. This can be prepared and adopted in a short report format and attached as a supplement to this plan.
- **10-Year Update.** Towards the end of this plan's time horizon, it is recommended that the City prepare for a new master plan with an assessment of facilities and priorities. While neither the 5-year or 10-year updated are strict requirements by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) to continue qualification for grant funding, TPWD does place a higher point value on creating a new plan every 10 years.

ANNUAL PROGRESS
REPORT AND UPDATE



FIVE-YEAR UPDATE



TEN-YEAR UPDATE



8.3 FUNDING SOURCES AND NEXT STEPS

POTENTIAL FUNDING SOURCES

Since funding is the overarching prerequisite to implement any of the recommended actions, this plan identifies a series of potential funding sources which may be helpful in achieving implementation in the most cost-effective manner. Due to potential limitations of funding, it is recommended to pursue outside sources whenever possible. Outside sources include grants, partnerships with public agencies, and partnerships with private entities.

CITY GENERATED FUNDING SOURCES

General fund expenditures (i.e., non-capital expenditures) are primarily used for improvements or repairs to existing parks and facilities. Typical general fund expenditures are for smaller repair and replacement efforts. These include the following:

- *General fund expenditures*
- *Municipal bonds*
- *Temple Reinvestment Zone #1*
- *Public Improvement Districts*
- *Park donation funds*
- *Park improvement fee funds*
- *Cash in lieu of conveyance of land*
- *Utility bill contributions*
- *Tree restoration funds*

GOVERNMENT GRANT SOURCES

Grants are non-repayable funds or products disbursed or gifted by a grantee (e.g., a government agency or department, business or corporation, foundation or trust) to a recipient (e.g., a nonprofit entity, educational institution, business or an individual). Typically, these grants are for a defined project and may or may not come with special requirements. A comprehensive list of available grant opportunities is available in Appendix B, *Potential Funding Opportunities*.

NEXT STEPS

Now that the master planning process is complete with a prioritized list of action steps, the City of Temple should determine how to proceed in the first step to implement this plan. This conversation should start with an evaluation of the highest-priority projects and refinement of costs, consideration of other Temple, jurisdictional or partnership projects that may overlap or effect design and construction, and a 12-24 month plan of attack to fund or consider additional revenue sources. The City is poised for success as it looks ahead to future growth and prosperity in the community spurring quality open space and amenities for those who call it home.

This page intentionally left blank

A background image showing a public engagement session. Several people are gathered around a long wooden table. In the foreground, a woman with short blonde hair and glasses is leaning over the table, looking at a large sheet of paper with a grid of small images. To her right, a man with glasses and a floral shirt is also looking at the paper. In the background, another person in an orange shirt is standing and looking at a clipboard. The table is covered with large sheets of paper that appear to be planning documents or maps with various images and text. A blue pen and some small cards are also on the table. The overall atmosphere is collaborative and focused.

APPENDIX

A

PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT

TEMPLE BY DESIGN PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT SUMMARY APPENDIX

TECHNICAL REVIEW COMMITTEE MEETINGS

The Technical Review Committee (TRC) is made up of representatives from the Planning Office, Police Department, Fire Department, Public Works, Code Enforcement, and Public Health. Several meetings were held with the TRC during the kickoff phase of the planning process to gather input and steer the direction of the plan.

Key takeaways include:

- Much of the city's most suitable residential land is zoned industrial or light industrial
- Tree preservation is a priority
- City core infrastructure utilities need rehab
- The city needs more mixed-use development
- Parks are most needed in the western portion of the city
- Gateways into the city are in need of improvement
- The City should capitalize on the major highways passing through Temple
- The I-35 corridor built environment is in need of improvement
- Water quality is an issue in the southern portion of the city

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETINGS

The Comprehensive Plan Advisory Committee is made up of 15-18 members of the public, selected by City Council, to represent the views of people from each council district. Several meetings were held with this Committee to gather input and steer the desired direction of the plan.

Key takeaways include:

- Gateways into the city are in need of improvement
- The City should capitalize on the major highways passing through Temple

- Growth of the city going south should be controlled
- Major growth and redevelopment is trending eastward
- Access to the railroad should be increased
- Access to the lake should be increased
- Mixed-use development is needed

MOBILITY STAKEHOLDER MEETINGS

Several meetings were held with the various mobility stakeholders in the City of Temple. This group of individuals was comprised of transportation planners and engineers who are familiar with Temple's transportation infrastructure.

Key takeaways include:

- The public needs to be educated on the use of bike lanes and crosswalks
- There is a need for more bike lanes citywide
- There is a need for more crosswalks citywide
- There is a need for running trails citywide
- The City needs to fix gaps in its existing trails system
- New parks should be constructed within walking distance of schools; Infrastructure to safely walk to school from parks is also needed
- There is a general need for stacking lanes
- Many existing roads need to be updated to handle current level of traffic
- Older areas of the city are in need of updated transportation infrastructure

PUBLIC MEETING OPEN HOUSE SERIES (MAY 23 - SEPTEMBER 3, 2019)

The City of Temple held a series of public open house meetings that gathered input on community preferences, existing issues, and future opportunities. These meetings were used to help develop the updates to the Parks & Trails Master Plan and Comprehensive Plan.

Five public open house events were held between May 23rd and September 3rd, 2019 at various locations throughout the city. Evening open houses were held between 5:30 and 7:30 pm at: Sammons Community Center, 2220 W. Ave D; Wilson Park Recreation Center, 2205 Curtis B. Elliott Drive; and, the Gober Party House, 1516 W. Ave. H. The first meeting was a joint kickoff meeting and input was taken relating to both the Parks & Trails Plan and the Comprehensive Plan. In the subsequent four meetings, one was focused on the Comprehensive Plan, and the remaining three, the Parks and Trails Master Plan.

Several members of the public attended the five combined events. All events were staffed by multiple members of the consultant team and City staff and included/unnecessary public information boards, voting 'preference' boards, comment cards, and stations to complete the on-line public survey.

All results provided in this appendix are cumulative – reflecting all five combined events.



TELL US YOUR VISION

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR YOUR VISION OF THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Downtown as a Destination	61	16.5
Strong Economy	57	15.4
Public Safety	52	14.1
Community Character	49	13.2
Parks & Trails	44	11.9
Jobs	36	9.7
Community Gathering Spaces	29	7.8
Traffic Congestion	21	5.7
Housing Affordability	20	5.4
(Other comments)		
Something Else - Other	1	0.3
Total # of Responses	370	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

HOUSING & NEIGHBORHOODS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF HOUSING & NEIGHBORHOODS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF HOUSING & NEIGHBORHOODS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Single-Family Neighborhood	65	22.6
Downtown Lofts	49	17.0
Retirement Living	44	15.3
Patio/garden Homes	40	13.9
Large Lot Single-Family	26	9.0
Town Homes	25	8.7
Cottages	23	8.0
Apartments	10	3.5
Duplex	4	1.4
(Other comments)		
Historic District	1	0.3
Community First Village (for former homeless)	1	0.3
Total # of Responses	288	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

TRANSPORTATION & MOBILITY

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF TRANSPORTATION & MOBILITY IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR THE FUTURE OF TRANSPORTATION & MOBILITY IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Trails & Sidewalks	77	23.1
Street Maintenance	75	22.5
Street Design for All Users	63	18.9
Ease Congestion	34	10.2
Bus Service	34	10.2
Traffic Calming & Safety	25	7.5
Improved Highway Access	14	4.2
Traffic Enforcement	12	3.6
Total # of Responses	334	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

DO THE EXISTING GUIDING PRINCIPLES REMAIN IMPORTANT FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? (PART 1 - IMPORTANCE)

PLACE 1 STICKY DOT IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON EACH OF THE FOLLOWING GUIDING PRINCIPLES

PRINCIPLES		ARE THESE GUIDING PRINCIPLES STILL IMPORTANT?		
		IMPORTANT	NEUTRAL	NOT IMPORTANT
Community Character	Provide policies that effectively plan for future growth, development and redevelopment with the intent of maintaining and strengthening the existing character of the community	100% (55)	0% (0)	0% (0)
Economic Development	Gain allies with guidance for pursuing opportunities to achieve employment growth and economic vitality for the City of Temple	98% (49)	2% (1)	0% (0)
Growth	Guide how growth, new development, and redevelopment within and surrounding Temple should occur in an orderly and beneficial manner consistent with fiscal and community considerations	94% (46)	6% (3)	0% (0)
Housing	Establish a variety of housing options to meet the needs of varying income levels within the city while sustaining the integrity of neighborhoods and quality of existing older homes	98% (43)	0% (0)	2% (1)
Transportation	Achieve a well-balanced and comprehensive transportation system that offers a choice of modes and be appropriately designed for safety and visual appeal	78% (32)	17% (7)	5% (2)
Total Responses		94% (225)	5% (11)	1% (3)

DO THE EXISTING GUIDING PRINCIPLES REMAIN IMPORTANT FOR THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? (PART 2 - PERFORMANCE)

PLACE 1 STICKY DOT IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON EACH OF THE FOLLOWING GUIDING PRINCIPLES

PRINCIPLES		HOW IS TEMPLE DOING IN MEETING THESE PRINCIPLES?		
		SUCCEEDING	NOT SURE	FALLING BEHIND
Community Character	Provide policies that effectively plan for future growth, development and redevelopment with the intent of maintaining and strengthening the existing character of the community	53% (23)	33% (14)	14% (6)
Economic Development	Gain allies with guidance for pursuing opportunities to achieve employment growth and economic vitality for the City of Temple	59% (22)	32% (12)	8% (3)
Growth	Guide how growth, new development, and redevelopment within and surrounding Temple should occur in an orderly and beneficial manner consistent with fiscal and community considerations	51% (20)	33% (13)	15% (6)
Housing	Establish a variety of housing options to meet the needs of varying income levels within the city while sustaining the integrity of neighborhoods and quality of existing older homes	21% (9)	48% (20)	31% (13)
Transportation	Achieve a well-balanced and comprehensive transportation system that offers a choice of modes and be appropriately designed for safety and visual appeal	7% (3)	26% (11)	67% (28)
Total Responses		38% (77)	34% (70)	28% (56)

PARK ELEMENT IMPROVEMENTS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR NEW/IMPROVED PARK ELEMENTS IN TEMPLE PARKS? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR NEW/IMPROVED PARK ELEMENTS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Trail Connectivity to Parks and Other Destinations	55	15.9
Lighting	48	13.9
Restrooms	44	12.8
Community Gardens	44	12.8
Natural Areas	40	11.6
Internal Park Loop Trail	26	7.5
Athletic Fields	21	6.1
Performance Spaces	19	5.5
Separated Play Areas for Different Age Groups	17	4.9
Sports Courts	16	4.6
Open Play Areas	8	2.3
Picnic Facilities	7	2.0
Total # of Responses	334	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

WHAT TYPES OF PARKS ARE MOST NEEDED?

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR MOST-NEEDED TYPES OF PARKS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Linear Parks/Greenways	55	19.1
Neighborhood Park	46	16.0
Community Park	44	15.3
Social Spaces	38	13.2
Indoor Facilities	32	11.1
Regional Park	27	9.4
Special Use Parks	27	9.4
Mini/Pocket Park	19	6.6
Total # of Responses	288	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

ARE THE GOALS FROM THE 2014 MASTER PLAN STILL IMPORTANT? (#1)

PLACE 3 STICKY DOTS IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON THE IMPORTANCE OF EACH GOAL.
(1 VERY IMPORTANT - 5 LEAST IMPORTANT)

GOALS	# OF VOTES				
	1	2	3	4	5
The parks system will be environmentally sustainable	91%	0%	3%	6%	0%
Preserve open space, cultural landscapes, and natural resources within Temple	82%	12%	0%	0%	6%
Expand the parks system to meet the needs of all future residents in Temple, and develop neighborhood parks as central recreation on green spaces within the neighborhoods they serve	76%	6%	9%	0%	9%
Continue to fund the Parks and Recreation Department to provide a superior level of maintenance and quality facilities	64%	27%	2%	0%	7%
Work towards transforming Temple's parks, recreation, and open spaces into one of the best systems in the State of Texas	61%	21%	6%	3%	9%
Create a citywide trails network that connects parks, schools, businesses, neighborhoods, civic facilities, and key destinations with a series of on-street pedestrian and bicycle facilities	71%	4%	9%	4%	13%
Create a unique, customized "Temple" look within parks	35%	22%	9%	4%	30%
Total Responses	70%	38%	5%	2%	10%

ARE THE GOALS FROM THE 2014 MASTER PLAN STILL IMPORTANT? (#2)

PLACE 1 STICKY DOT IN THE COLUMN THAT BEST DESCRIBES YOUR FEELINGS ON EACH OF THE FOLLOWING GUIDING PRINCIPLES

GOALS	IMPORTANT	NEUTRAL	NOT IMPORTANT
Work towards transforming Temple's parks, recreation, and open spaces into one of the best systems in the State of Texas	93%	7%	0%
Continue to fund the Parks and Recreation Department to provide a superior level of maintenance and quality facilities	100%	0%	0%
Preserve open space, cultural landscapes, and natural resources within Temple	91%	9%	0%
Create a citywide trails network that connects parks, schools, businesses, neighborhoods, civic facilities, and key destinations with a series of on-street pedestrian and bicycle facilities	91%	9%	0%
Expand the parks system to meet the needs of all future residents in Temple, and develop neighborhood parks as central recreation on green spaces within the neighborhoods they serve	100%	0%	0%
Create a unique, customized "Temple" look within parks	100%	0%	0%
The parks system will be environmentally sustainable	100%	0%	0%
Total Responses	96%	4%	0%

TRAILS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR TRAILS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP CHOICE.

WHICH TYPE OF TRAIL DO YOU USE MOST OFTEN?	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Regional Trails	49.5
Neighborhood Trails	28.6
Park Trails	22.0
Total Responses	

WHICH TYPE OF TRAIL WOULD YOU LIKE TO USE MORE, BUT DON'T CURRENTLY?	
Regional Trails	43.5
Neighborhood Trails	29.0
Park Trails	27.5
Total Responses	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

TRAIL FACILITIES

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR TRAIL FACILITIES IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR FACILITY TYPES IN TEMPLE	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Shared-Use Paths	34.6
Sidewalks/Sidepaths	27.6
Off-Road Trails	22.2
Walkway Connections	15.7
Total Responses	

PRIORITIES FOR FACILITY MATERIALS IN TEMPLE	
Concrete	30.7
Crushed Granite	27.1
Natural Surface	21.7
Asphalt	20.5
Total Responses	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

PARK BEAUTIFICATION

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR PARK BEAUTIFICATION IN TEMPLE PARKS? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR PARK BEAUTIFICATION IN TEMPLE	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Preservation of Existing Trees	19.1
Repair/Replace Amenities	15.3
Water-wise Landscaping	13.4
Plant Native Species	12.4
High Quality Signage	10.8
Shade Structure Over Playgrounds	10.2
High Quality Landscaping	9.9
Additional Waste Receptacles	6.4
Irrigate Actively Used Areas	1.9
Total Responses	
(OTHER COMMENTS)	
Add Recycling Bins in Parks	0.3
Fix Damaged Trashcans	
Remove Trash from Pool	
Dog Park	0.3
Add Water Fountains in Parks	
Add Signs that have Fun Facts about the Area	
Total Responses	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

INDOOR FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR INDOOR FACILITY IMPROVEMENTS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Make interior improvements to the Summit Recreation Center	33.3
Make interior improvements to the Blackmon Recreation Center	19.4
Expand the Sammons indoor pool facility to include a multi-purpose room for the swimming pool areas	13.9
Reconstruct the restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	13.9
Construct a new lifeguard room and consider new amenities at Lions Junction Park	11.1
Construct a parks equipment storage area at Wilson Park	8.3
Total Responses	
¹ Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR PARK GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Address park land deficit in areas identified in the master plan's level of service analysis, such as areas that may include: a.) Neighborhood in the vicinity of Scott Elementary School b.) Neighborhood in the vicinity of 5th Street and Marlanwood Road c.) Future development that is currently not within an existing service area"	21.3
Develop unprogrammed City-owned land following completion of site master plans for the following parks: Kenny Martin Park, Southwest Communtiy Park, Backland Praire Park	21.3
Determine locations for off-leash dog parks within natural environments in new parks	17.3
Acquire park land and trails to accommodate new growth per the guidance of this master plan	14.7
Develop tennis center (to include two new tennis courts at Crossroads)	9.3
Explore the feasibility of a revenue-generating indoor athletic complex, potentially at Crossroads Park	8.0
Develop a concrete / in-ground skate park(s) in an appropriate location to be determined	6.7
Identify opportunities to develop a contained exercise park with poured-in-place surfacing	1.3
Total Responses	
¹ Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR PARK DESIGN & EDUCATION IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Review lighting throughout the parks system for security, light-sensitive amenities, and after hour uses	17.2
Design park landscaping to include educational prairie and pollinator fields in appropriate locations of the park system	14.9
Apply environmental design principles as a key component of crime prevention to provide patrons a greater sense of safety and comfort	14.9
Use conservation-oriented new parks as an education tool for the natural beauty of the prairie and/or prairie meadow plants, for example, Blackland Prairie Park	12.6
Create master plans for additional undeveloped or underdeveloped parkland (e.g., Southwest Community Park, Kenny Martin Park, Blackland Prairie Park, etc.)	11.5
Add additional signage along trails and within parks to educate the public on the health benefits of an active lifestyle, being in nature, staying hydrated, applying sunscreen, and other outdoor health tips	10.3
Provide for wayfinding signage in parks and along trails consistent with the existing standards and design theme	9.2
Evaluate emergency preparedness throughout the parks and trails system by considering access, egress, emergency response, blue-light beacons, etc	9.2

Total Responses

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR OPERATIONS & MANAGEMENT IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Evaluate the use of park rangers, safety patrol, and/or police officers, as needed, to ensure the safety of patrons	24.3
Develop a plan for water harvesting, re-use, or recirculation where feasible and manageable	20.3
Continue to update and improve communications to the public regarding parks, events, and recreation opportunities in coordination with the Marketing and Communications Department	17.6
Identify and take steps to achieve National Recreation and Parks Association (NRPA) accreditation from the Commission for Accreditation of Park and Recreation Agencies (CAPRA) in coordination with the Performance Excellence Department	10.8
Ensure an educated and well-trained staff team through attendance at educational seminars, such as training on the creation of natural and/or low maintenance areas that are seen as both attractive and functional	9.5
Adopt a departmental strategic plan along with the standards of operation guide that would include evaluation of ongoing and long-term staff needs	9.5
Evaluate hours of operation for certain parks and facilities to determine if adjustments could be made for flexibility and usability	5.4
Purchase a shuttle bus for mobile camps	2.7

Total Responses

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Construct new restrooms along the Pepper Creek Trail	10.9
Implement the next phase of recommendations of the Reuben D. Talasek Bend O' the River Park Master Plan	6.5
Construct paved parking and trails at West Temple Park	5.5
Improve lighting throughout the parks system	5.5
Construct trail and install exercise stations at Westridge Park	5.0
Improve facilities and amenities at Lions Park	4.5
Replace shade canopies at athletic fields throughout the community	4.5
Add a pavilion and playground at Temple South Rotary Park	4.5
Improve facilities and amenities at Ferguson Park	4.0
Develop Phase II improvements at Conner Park	4.0
Replace or upgrade playground equipment at the following parks: Draughon, West Temple, Gober, Hodge, Waterford, Silverstone, Nettles, Kiwanis, Baker, Walker	4.0
Re-design golf course and create a drainage master plan for Sammons Golf Course	4.0
Construct new restrooms at Crossroads Park	3.5
Develop a new trail and install exercise stations at Kiwanis Park	3.5
Add parking improvements at Miller Park	3.0

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR EXISTING PARK IMPROVEMENTS IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 3 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Construct a pavilion and playground at Scott & White Park	3.0
Construct new restrooms at Clark Pool and Walker Pool	3.0
Construct an additional football field, additional restrooms, and extend the park trail at Wilson Park	2.5
Construct a picnic pavilion, replace the marquee and replace the playground at Gober House	2.5
Improve facilities at Jackson Park	2.5
Playground, shade structure and exercise facilities at Silverstone Park	2.5
Replace scoreboards for athletic facilities throughout the park system	2.0
Improve facilities and amenities at Woodbridge Park	2.0
Replace the slab at the Harold P. Rose Tennis Center	2.0
Improve facilities and amenities at Waterford Park	1.5
Improve facilities at Baker Field, including field and dugout improvements	1.5
Develop Phase II of the master plan at Freedom Park	1.0
Improve facilities and amenities at Walker Park	1.0
Improve facilities and amenities at Von Rosenberg Park	0.5
Total Responses	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

TRAILS & TRAIL AMENITIES

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR TRAILS AND TRAIL AMENITIES IN TEMPLE? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

ACTION	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Develop linkage trails based on trails master plan priorities	22.7
Develop the Georgetown Railroad into an extensive and connected rails to trails system	21.6
Work with regional governmental entities such as KTMPO and the City of Belton to develop a regional trail network	18.2
Add user amenities along the trail system such as relief areas, fitness and bike repair stations, etc.	10.2
Add trails within the following parks: Prewitt, West Ridge, Waterford, Von Rosenberg, Walker, Freedom, Hodges, Scott & White, Wilson	10.2
Consider reconfiguring the 24th street bridge to a two-lane vehicular street to provide for one-side pedestrian/bicycle/scooter lane and prioritize a pedestrian route on MLK Dr. from Ave. N to the VA	9.1
Expand the Fryer's Creek Trail to connect neighborhoods, streets, schools and other community destinations where practical	8.0
Total Responses	
¹ Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%	

COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

WHAT ARE YOUR TOP PRIORITIES FOR COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS IN TEMPLE PARKS? SELECT YOUR TOP 2 CHOICES.

PRIORITIES FOR NEW/IMPROVED PARK ELEMENTS IN TEMPLE	# OF RESPONSES	% OF RESPONSES ¹
Continue to build and collaborate with partnership groups for cleanups, tree plantings, and maintenance	15	29.4
Partner with local government entities to establish joint-use facilities on existing and future properties (e.g., parks and schools)	14	27.5
Partner with Baylor-Scott and White and other medical and educational partners to develop and initiate a Wellness Program	14	27.5
Foster community funding opportunities (e.g., donations and sponsorships) to provide playground and park amenities	8	15.7
Total # of Responses	51	

¹Due to rounding, total % of responses may not equal 100%

DESCRIBE TEMPLE IN ONE WORD

PARKS MASTER PLAN OPEN HOUSE RESPONSES



COMPREHENSIVE PLAN OPEN HOUSE RESPONSES



JOINT OPEN HOUSE RESPONSES



JOINT MEETING ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

IF YOU HAVE ANY ADDITIONAL COMMENTS, PLEASE WRITE THEM ON A COMMENT CARD.

CONSOLIDATED COMMENTS (ALL COMMENTS LISTED WERE RECEIVED MULTIPLE TIMES BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC)

Canyon Creek; Hickory; All of Stratford needs traffic calming and speed control methods

Relieve street congestion on 31st and South 190

Connect city with hike & bike trails to all parks

Overall quality of life

Desire for diversity in housing such as multi-family and townhomes to combat single family sprawl

Need more trails with natural surfacing

Desire to keep small town feel

Desire for low-income affordable housing

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN MEETING ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

IF YOU HAVE ANY ADDITIONAL COMMENTS, PLEASE WRITE THEM ON A COMMENT CARD.

CONSOLIDATED COMMENTS (ALL COMMENTS LISTED WERE RECEIVED MULTIPLE TIMES BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC)

Desire to keep small town feel

Dissatisfaction with duplexes

Desire for urban feel and walkability

Desire for diversity in housing such as multifamily and townhomes to combat single family sprawl

Desire for low-income affordable housing

Implement recycling in parks; Increase amount of park amenities provided in parks and trails such as water fountains, benches, and trash cans

Maintenance of existing park facilities is needed

Desire to expand bus transit system

Concern about rising crime rates and safety in Temple

Desire to increase enforcement of existing laws and building codes; Increase safety in Temple

Desire for citywide trails system that provides multi-modal options for transportation

Need more trails with natural surfacing

General need for sidewalks across all of the City

Desire for a new dog park; Existing dog park is flood prone

Character development is a priority that is currently lacking

Desire for parks for people with disabilities

Overall quality of life

PARKS MASTER PLAN MEETING ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

IF YOU HAVE ANY ADDITIONAL COMMENTS, PLEASE WRITE THEM ON A COMMENT CARD.

CONSOLIDATED COMMENTS (ALL COMMENTS LISTED WERE RECEIVED MULTIPLE TIMES BY MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC)

Skatepark lighting is needed

Additional skatepark or addition to current skatepark is needed

Signage in parks needs improvement

Implement recycling in parks/Increase amount of park amenities provided in parks and trails such as water fountains, benches, and trash cans

Plant additional trees in Temple parks

Need more trails with natural surfacing

Maintenance of existing park facilities is needed

Desire for parks for people with disabilities

Trails are most needed in north Temple

Connect city with hike & bike trails to all parks

PUBLIC ONLINE SURVEY (MARCH 26 - JUNE 21, 2019)

Two on-line community surveys were administered for Temple by Design, one for the comprehensive plan and one for the parks and trails master plan, both open from March to June 2019. The focus of the comprehensive plan survey was to gauge residents' perceptions of Temple today, and gain an understanding of the desires of citizens for the future. The surveys were available online and were provided on computer stations and tablets at various public events. The focus of the parks and trails master plan survey was to gauge residents' perceptions of the Temple park system and their preferences for park space, trails, and facilities. This section includes a breakdown of key findings from the community surveys. Although this summary highlights the key inputs and priorities derived from the survey results, ideas that were not reflected as priorities will also be considered in the subsequent goals and actions of both plans.

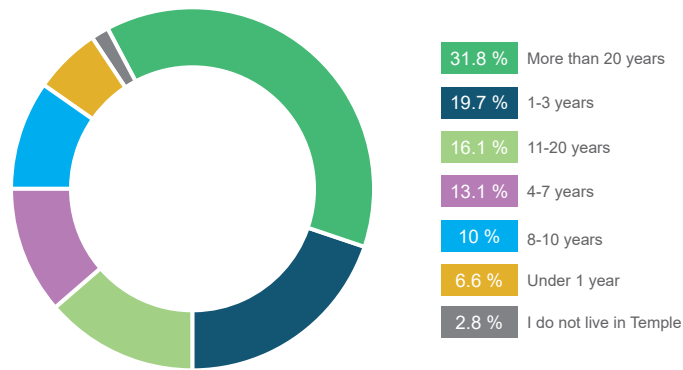
A total of 474 survey responses were received for the comprehensive plan survey and 316 responses for the parks and trails master plan survey. Note that the number of responses varies for each question depending on how many people answered that question (some respondents skipped questions due to time constraints or may have preferred not to answer).

Some demographic questions and open-ended responses are not included in this summary. For full survey results, please contact the City of Temple.

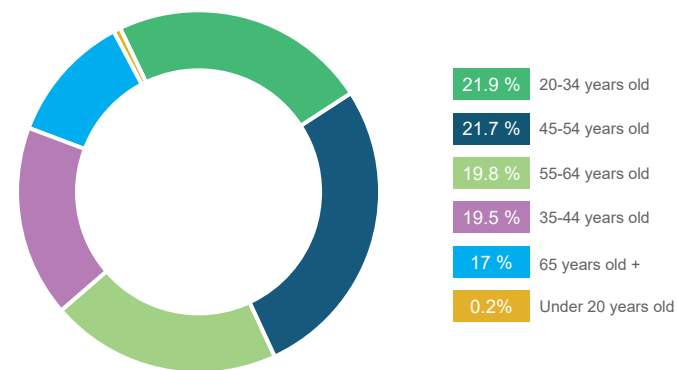


COMPREHENSIVE PLAN SURVEY RESULTS

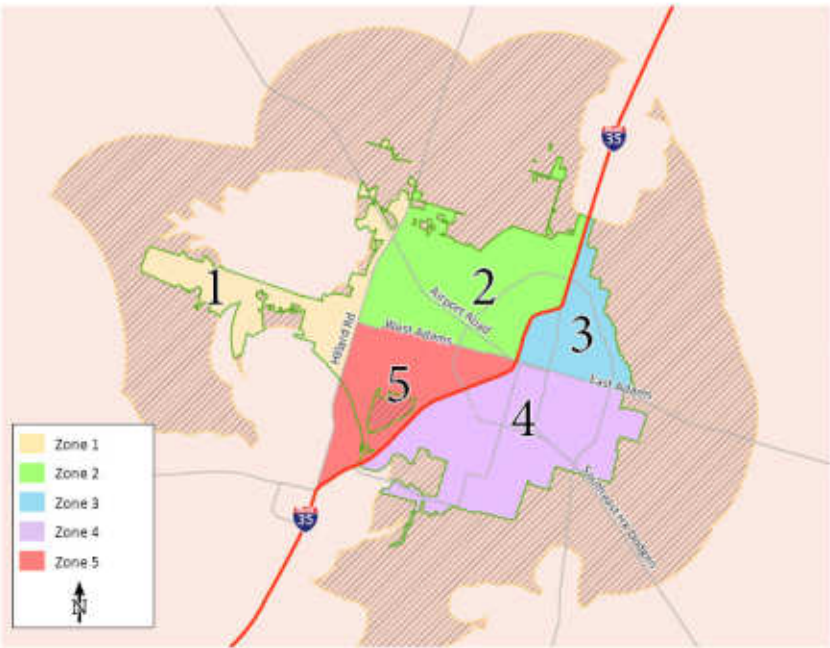
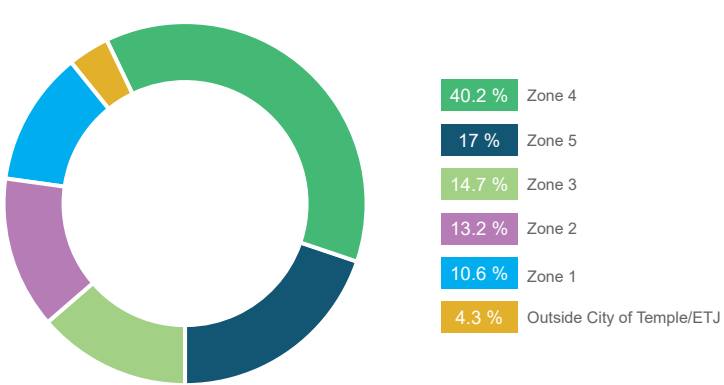
HOW LONG HAVE YOU LIVED IN TEMPLE? (472 RESPONSES)



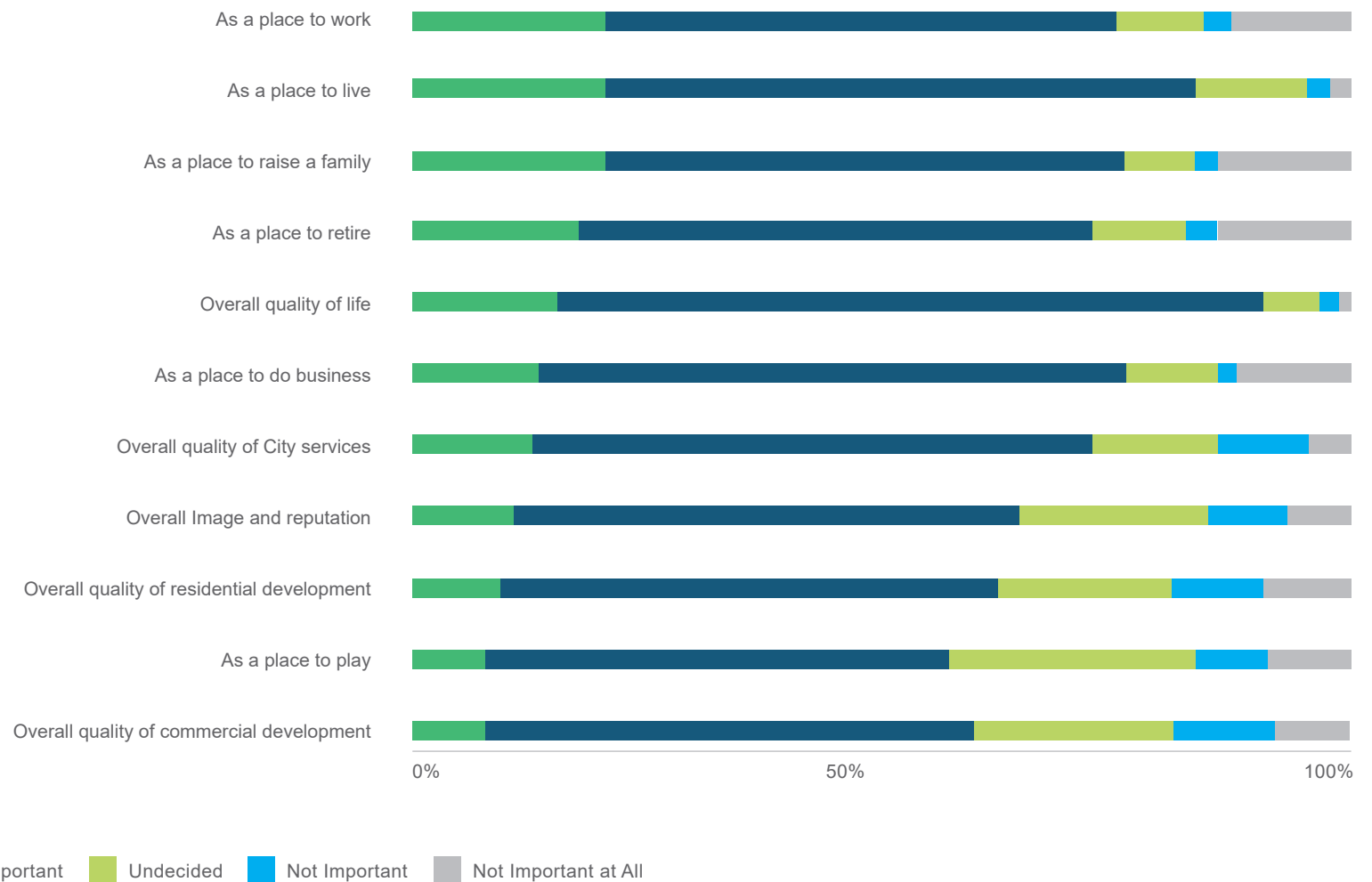
WHAT IS YOUR APPROXIMATE AGE? (471 RESPONSES)



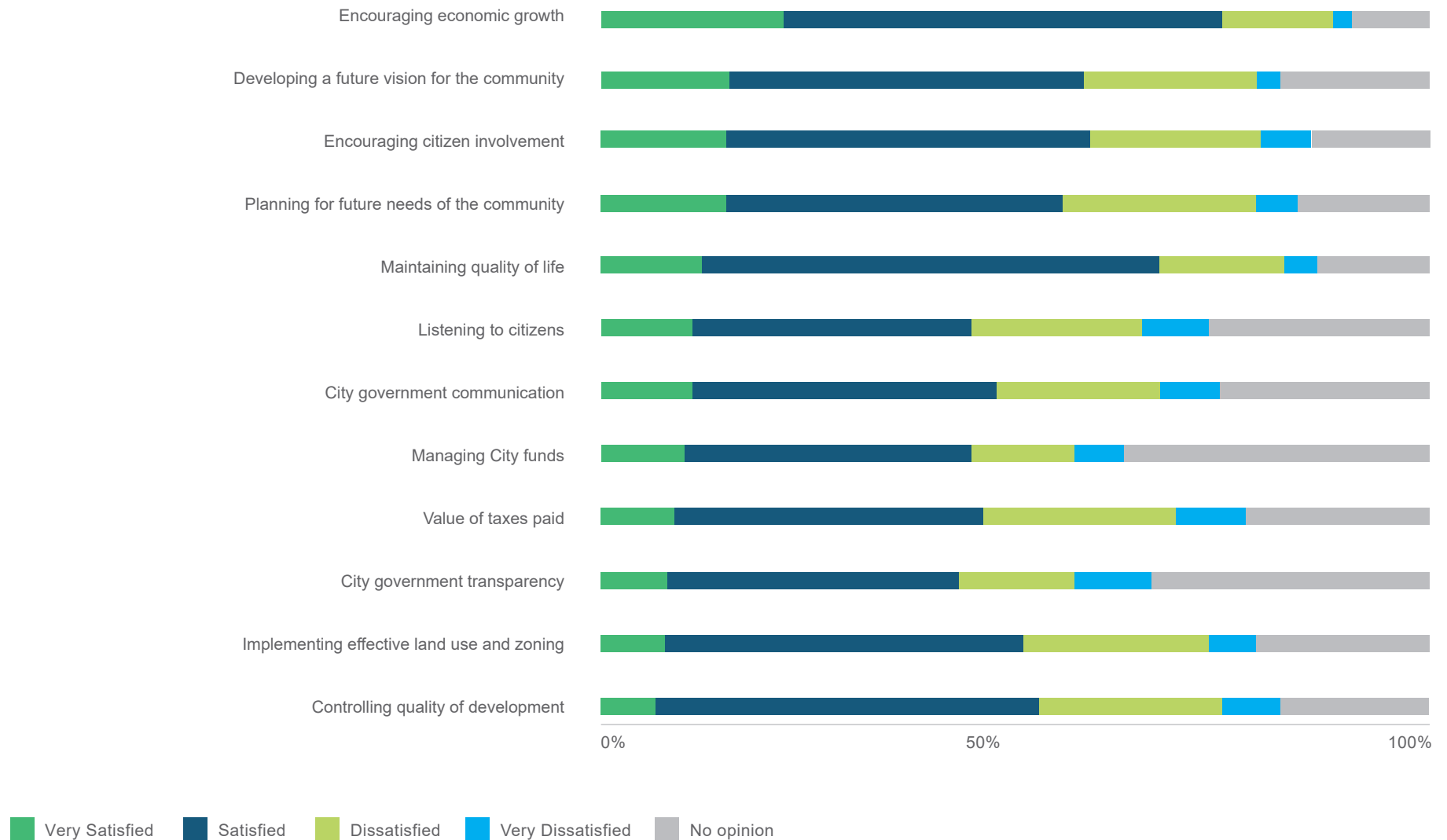
WHAT AREA OF TEMPLE DO YOU LIVE? (470 RESPONSES)



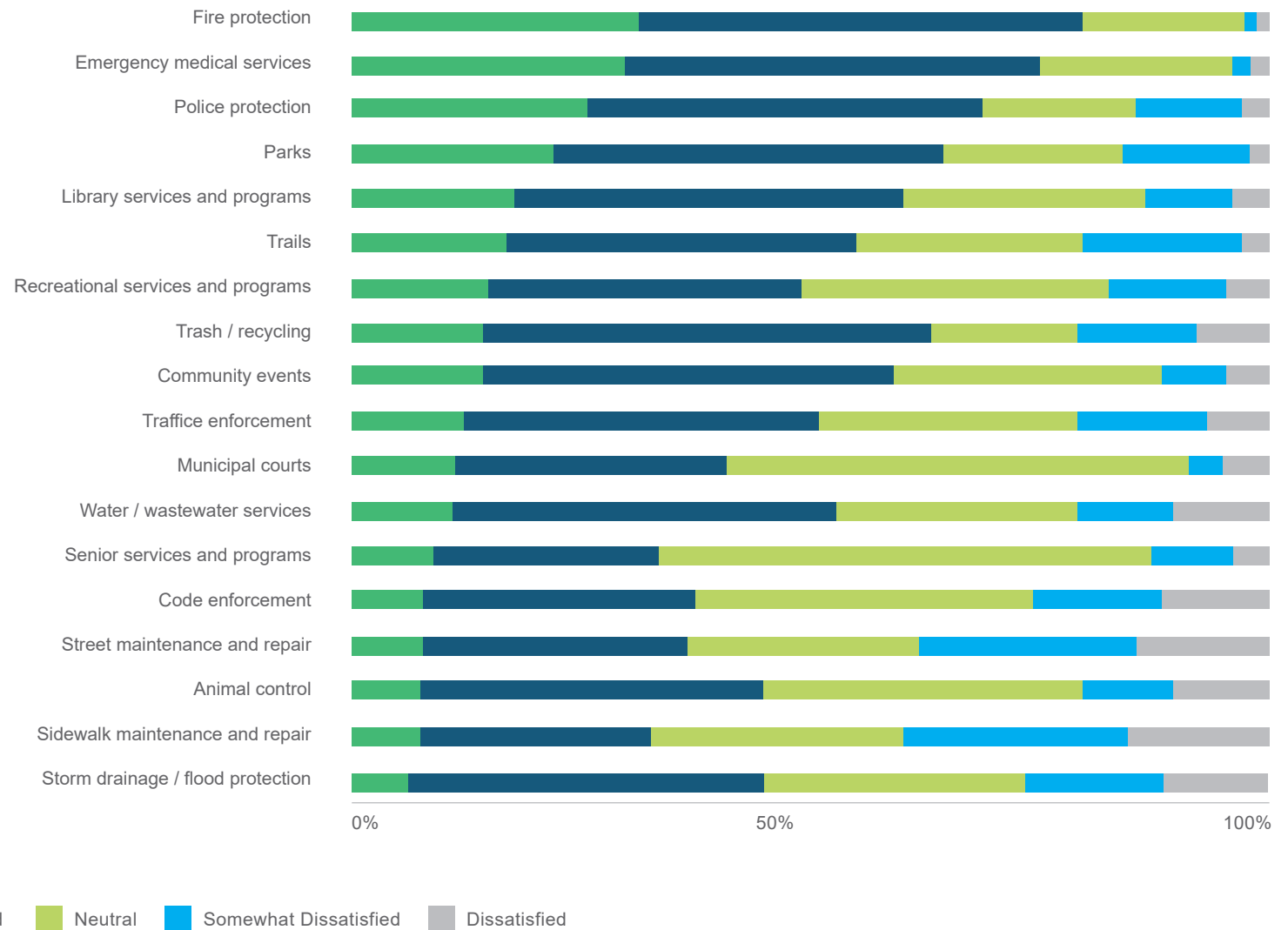
HOW SATISFIED ARE YOU WITH THE CITY OF TEMPLE? (473 RESPONSES)



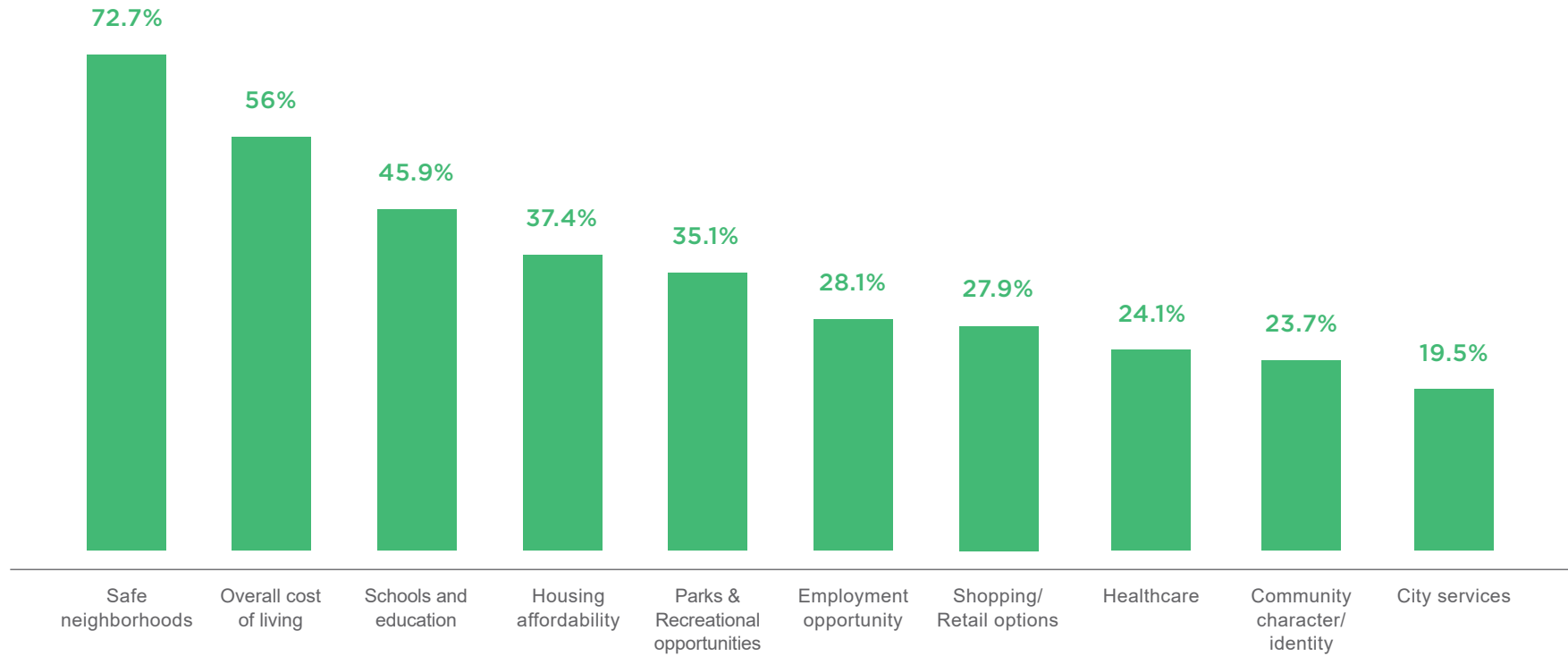
HOW SATISFIED ARE YOU WITH THE CITY OF TEMPLE'S PERFORMANCE IN EACH OF THE FOLLOWING AREAS? (472 RESPONSES)



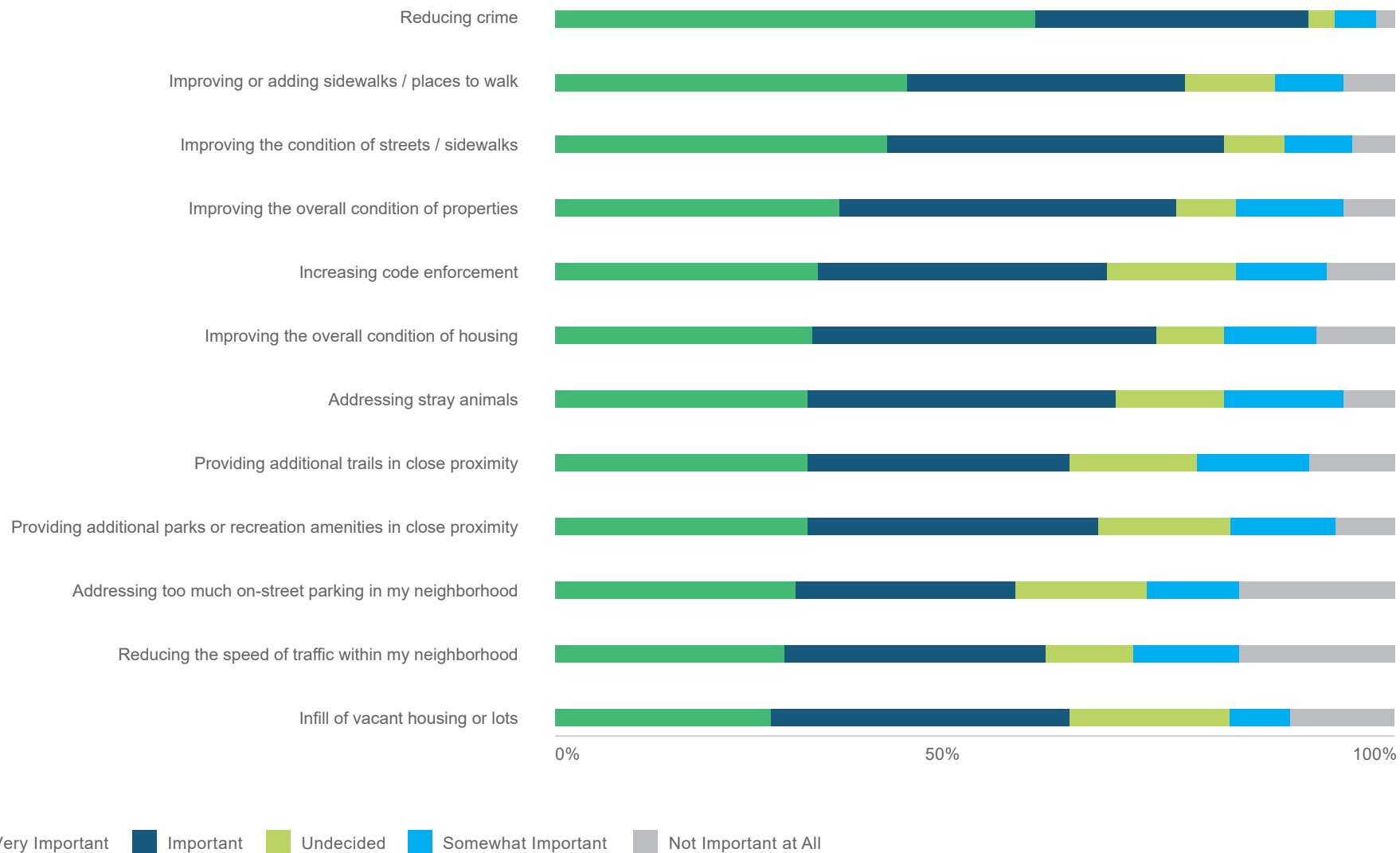
HOW SATISFIED ARE YOU WITH EACH OF THE SERVICES LISTED? (405 RESPONSES)



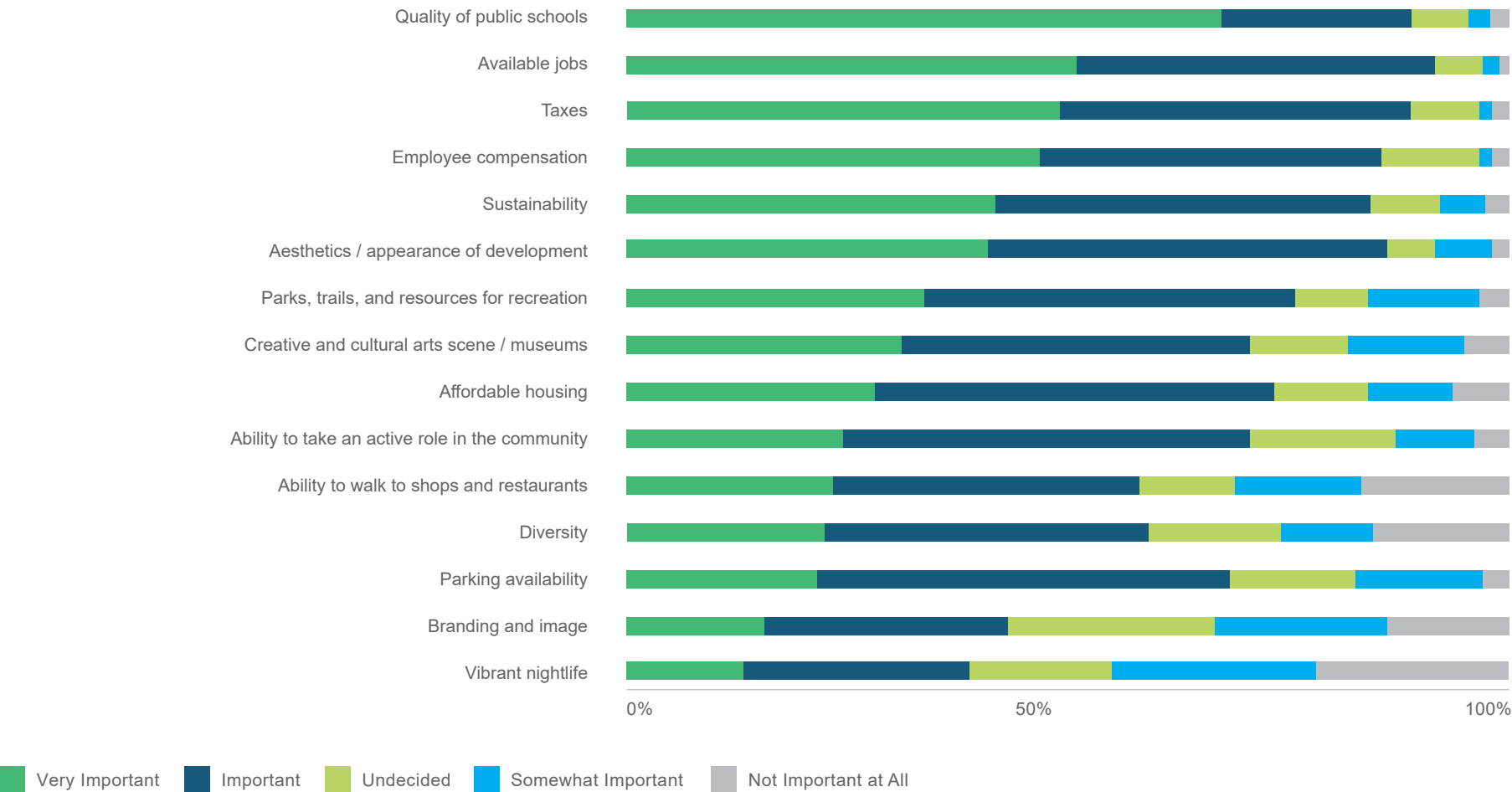
OF THE FOLLOWING QUALITY OF LIFE FACTORS, PICK A MINIMUM OF THREE WHICH ARE MOST IMPORTANT. (465 RESPONSES)



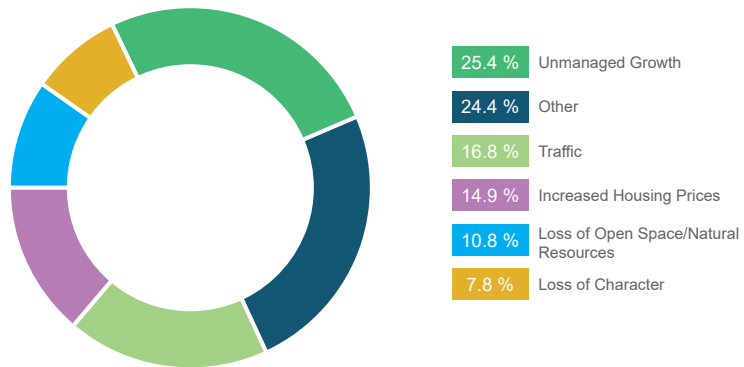
HOW IMPORTANT IS IT FOR THE CITY OF TEMPLE TO ADDRESS THE FOLLOWING ISSUES IN YOUR NEIGHBORHOOD IN THE NEAR FUTURE? (472 RESPONSES)



HOW IMPORTANT ARE THE FOLLOWING ECONOMIC FACTORS TO YOU? (471 RESPONSES)

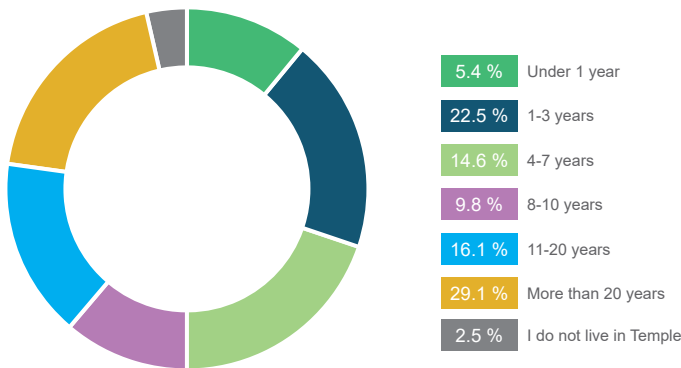


WHAT CONCERNS YOU MOST ABOUT THE FUTURE OF TEMPLE? (464 RESPONSES)

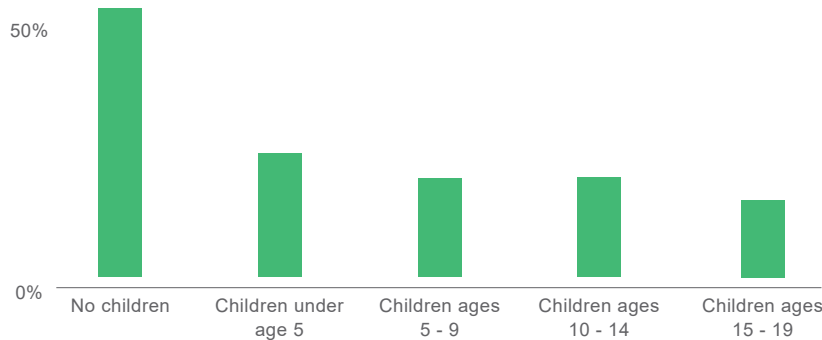


PARKS & TRAILS MASTER PLAN SURVEY RESULTS

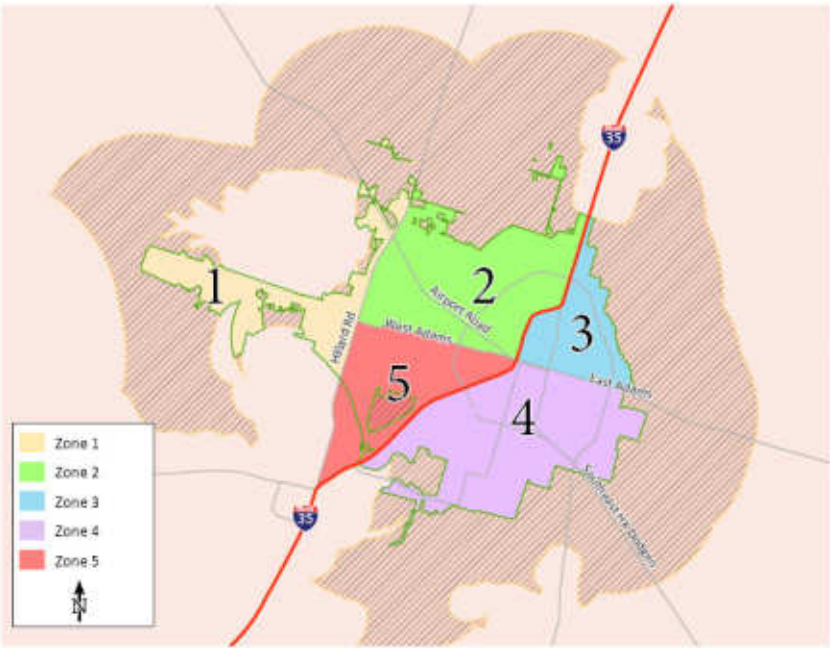
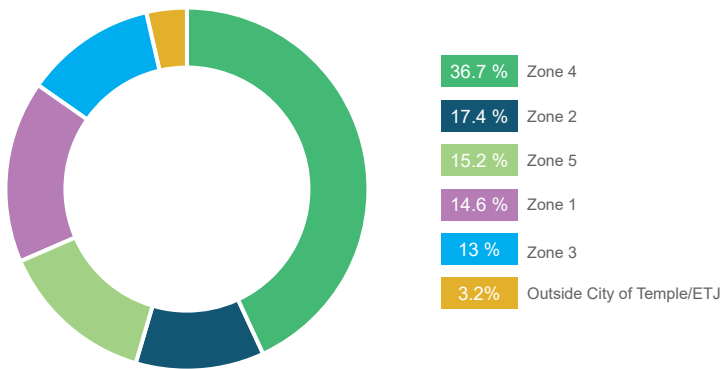
HOW LONG HAVE YOU LIVED IN TEMPLE? (316 RESPONSES)



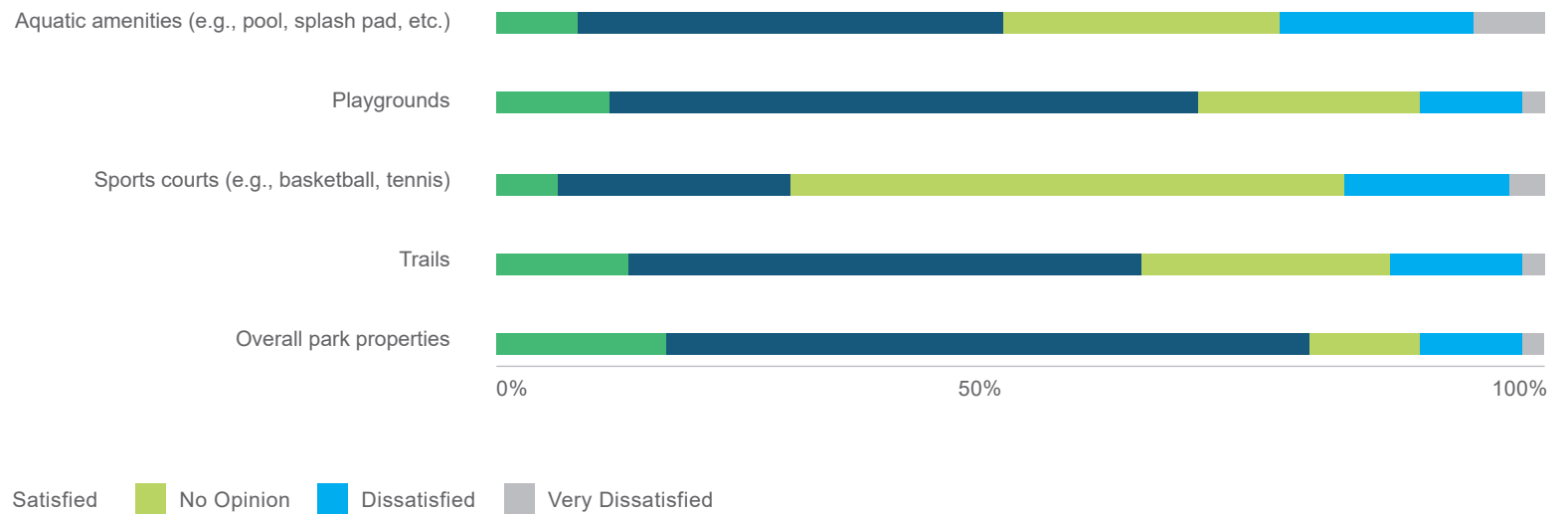
DO YOU HAVE ANY CHILDREN UNDER THE AGE 19 LIVING IN YOUR HOME? (311 RESPONSES)



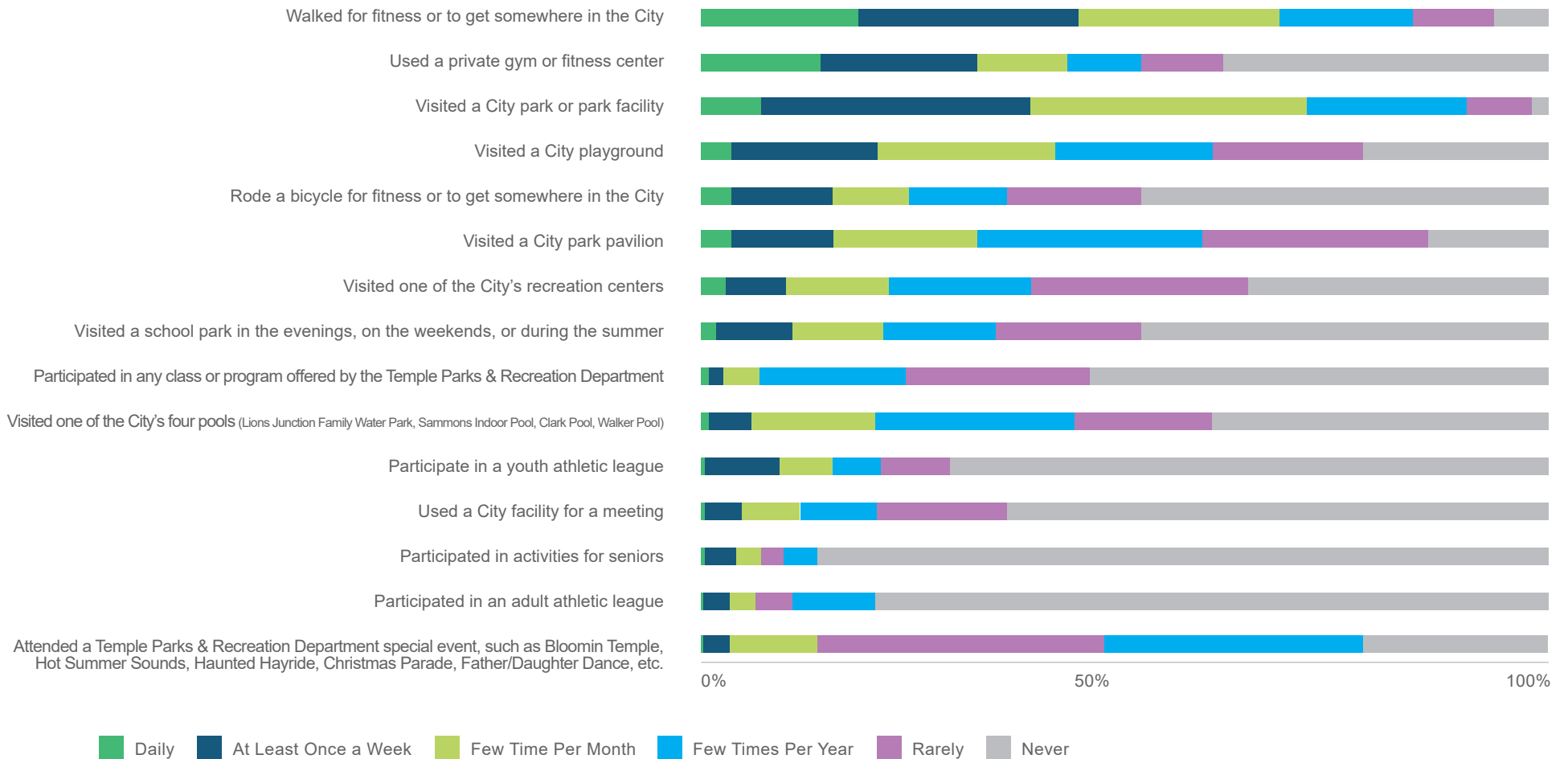
WHAT AREA OF TEMPLE DO YOU LIVE? (316 RESPONSES)



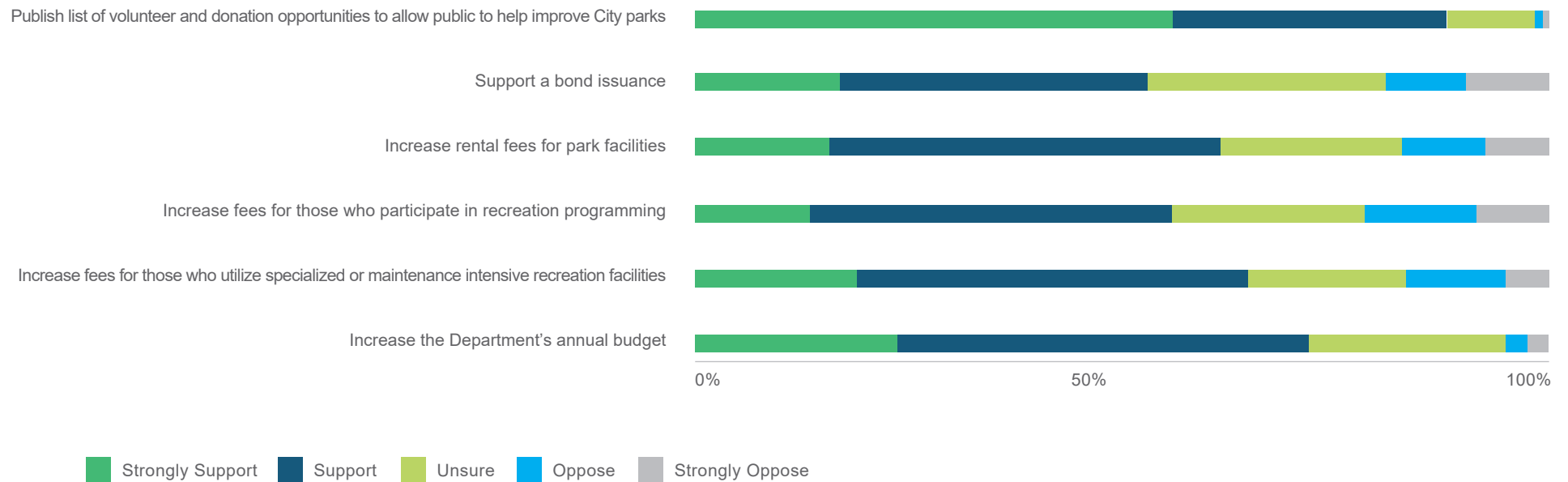
HOW SATISFIED OR DISSATISFIED ARE YOU WITH THE QUALITY, APPEARANCE, AND MAINTENANCE OF THE FOLLOWING PARKS AND REC ELEMENTS? (315 RESPONSES)



IN THE PAST YEAR, HOW OFTEN HAVE YOU OR YOUR FAMILY PARTICIPATED IN OR USED THE FOLLOWING? (314 RESPONSES)



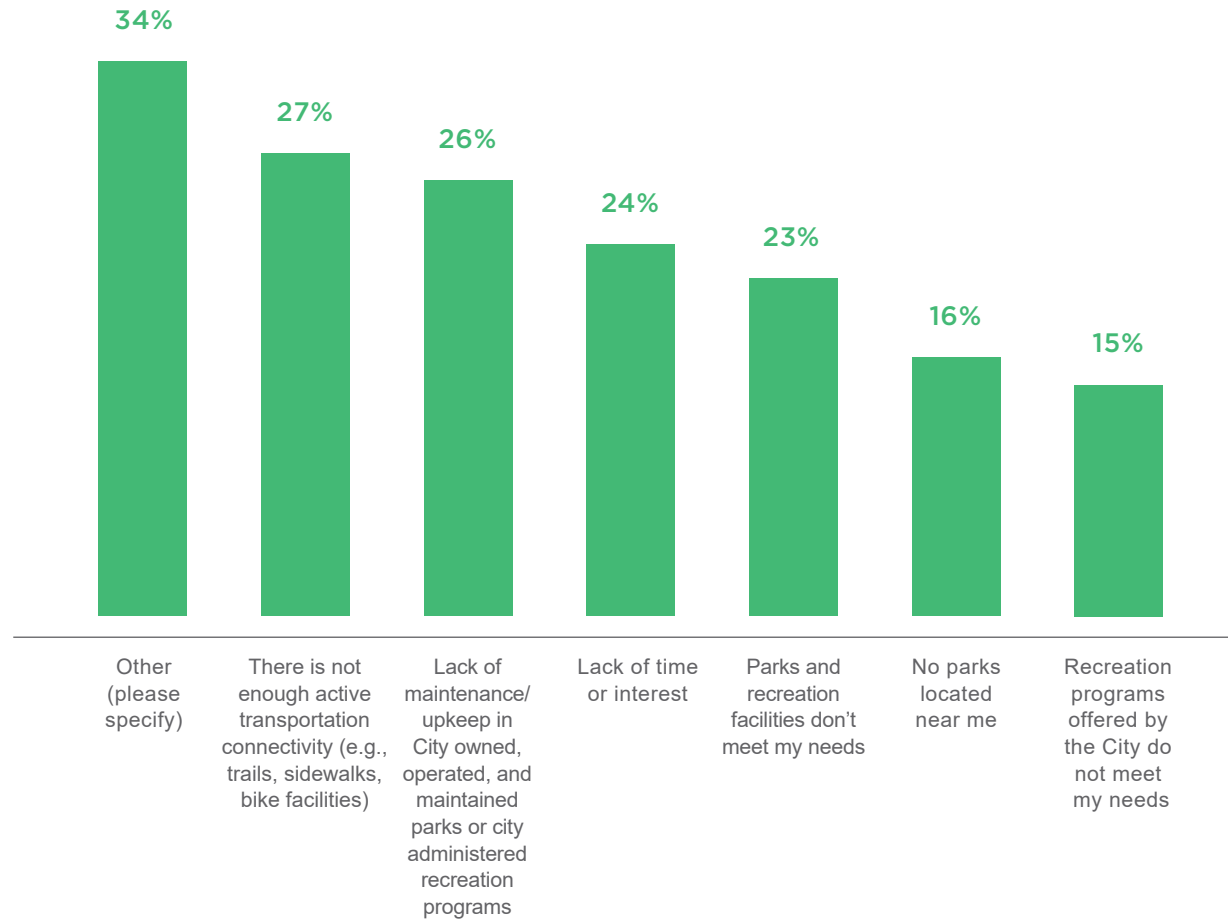
TO MEET THE NEEDS OF ITS GROWING POPULATION, THE PARKS AND RECREATION DEPARTMENT MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL FUNDING, HOW STRONGLY WOULD YOU SUPPORT OR OPPOSE THE CITY CONSIDERING THE FOLLOWING FINANCIAL STRATEGIES? (308 RESPONSES)



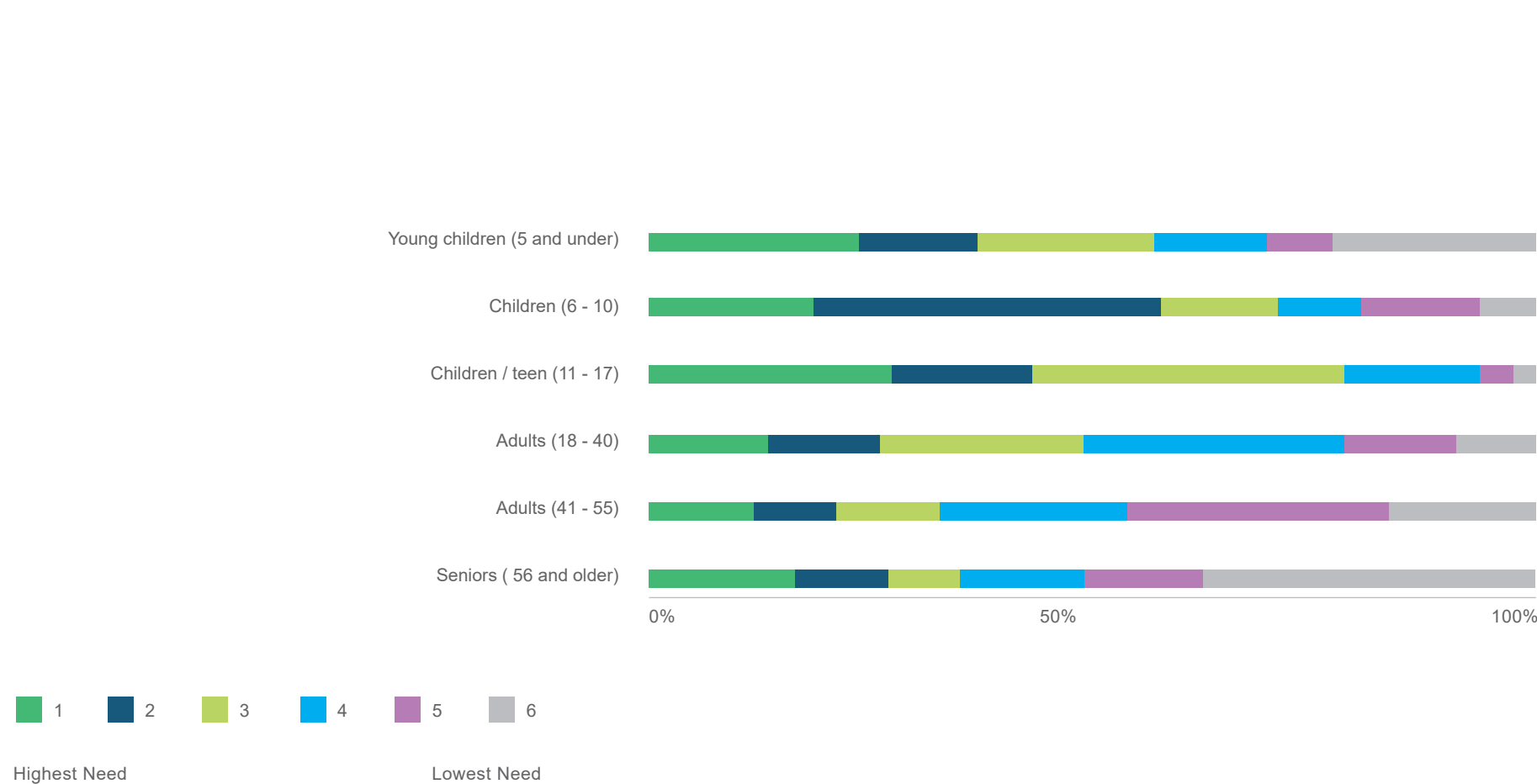
THE CITY IS ESTABLISHING A SERIES OF PRIORITIES TO DIRECT FUTURE ACTIONS FOR PARKS, TRAILS, AND OPEN SPACE. PLEASE INDICATE HOW IMPORTANT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS ARE TO YOU. (306 RESPONSES)



WHAT IS KEEPING YOU FROM USING THE PARKS AND RECREATION FACILITIES IN TEMPLE MORE? (253 RESPONSES)



WHICH AGE GROUP NEEDS MORE ATHLETIC OR RECREATIONAL PROGRAMS (1 HIGHEST NEED - 6 LOWEST NEED)? (251 RESPONSES)



This page intentionally left blank



9500 AMBERGLEN BLVD.

BLDG. F. SUITE 125

AUSTIN, TX 78729 - 1102

512.777.4600

WWW.HALFF.COM



TEMPLE BY DESIGN

BLUEPRINT FOR THE FUTURE



This page intentionally left blank.

Texas A&M University Central Texas The Forge Trail System





1/6/2025

To:

Chris Sheffield | Program Manager
Recreational Trails Program / Off-Highway Vehicle Program
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department | State Parks Division | Recreation Grants
4200 Smith School Rd | Austin, TX 78744

Subject: Letter of Support for the Texas A&M University-Central Texas Forge Trail System – Phase 1 Development

Dear Mr. Sheffield,

As Director of the Killeen-Temple Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO) and a representative of the respective community, I am pleased to offer our support for the proposed Forge Trail System at Texas A&M University–Central Texas (TAMU-CT)

The Killeen-Temple MPO and TAMU-CT are collaborative partners that will demonstrate planning readiness, strengthen grant competitiveness, and promote multimodal integration by contributing their GIS layers to the Regional Active Transportation Plan and actively engaging in our planning process.

The Forge Trail System at TAMU-CT will provide significant benefits to our region by expanding access to safe, non-motorized trails, and promoting outdoor recreation for residents, military families, and visitors. The project will enhance quality of life in Central Texas by creating opportunities for walking, running, bicycling, and nature observation. It will also serve as an educational resource, connecting people to the unique ecological and cultural features of our area. These benefits align with community priorities for health, wellness, and environmental stewardship.

We commend TAMU-CT for its leadership in advancing this vision and believe the Forge Trail System will become a valuable asset for our region. I encourage full consideration of this proposal under the Recreational Trails Program.

Thank you for your commitment to supporting projects that strengthen communities and preserve Texas' natural heritage.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Uryan Nelson", is written over a horizontal line.

Uryan Nelson
Director of Planning and Regional Services
Killeen-Temple MPO

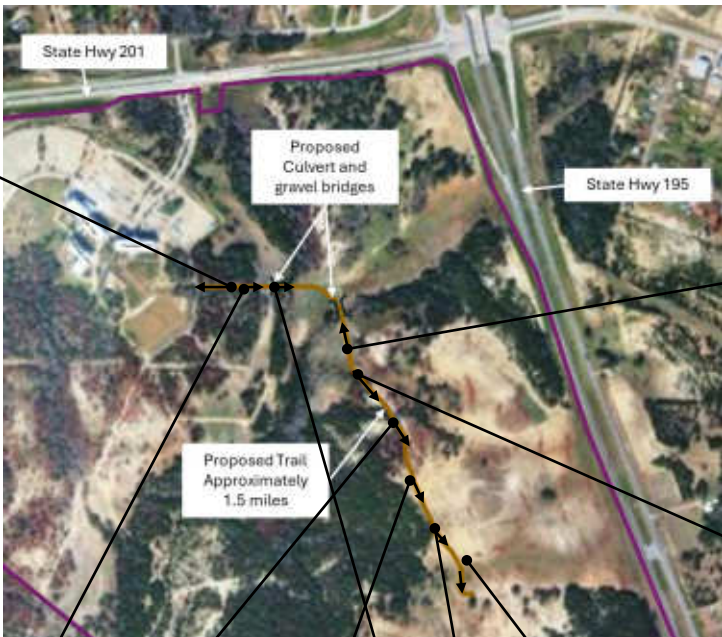
Texas A&M University-Central Texas Trail Site Map



Texas A&M University-Central Texas Campus Site Map



Texas A&M University-Central Texas Site Photos



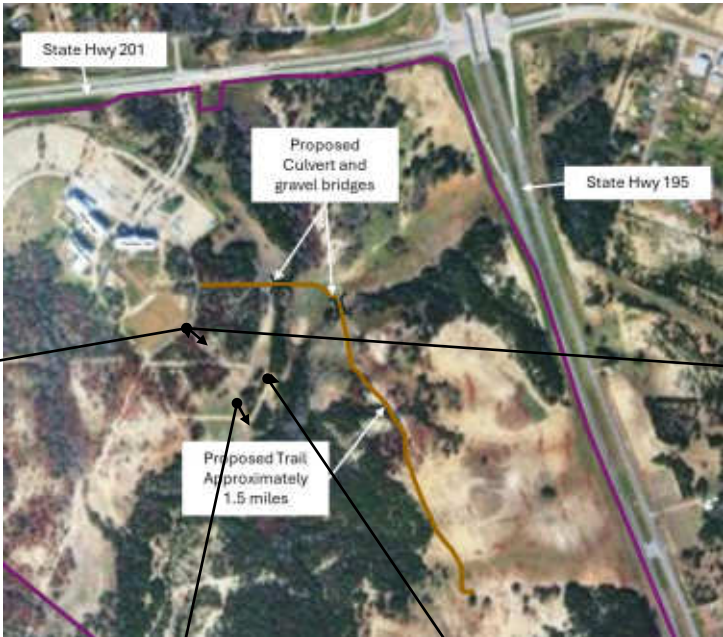
Texas A&M University-Central Texas Additional Site Photos



Current foot crossover steps



Warning sign at crossover steps



City of Killeen Sewage Lift Station



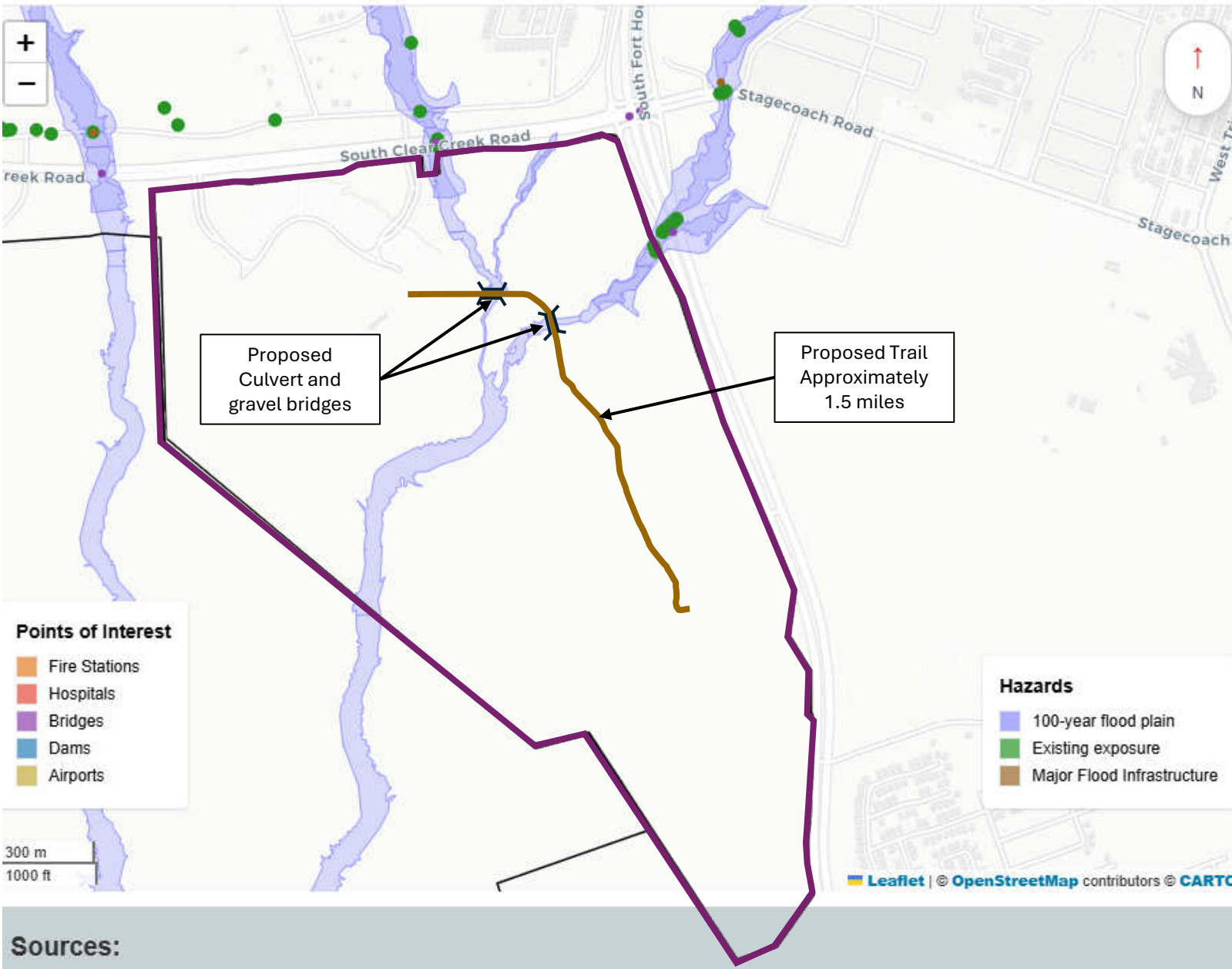
Location of spill near sewage lift station



Texas A&M University-Central Texas 100-year flood plain



Killeen Planning Area

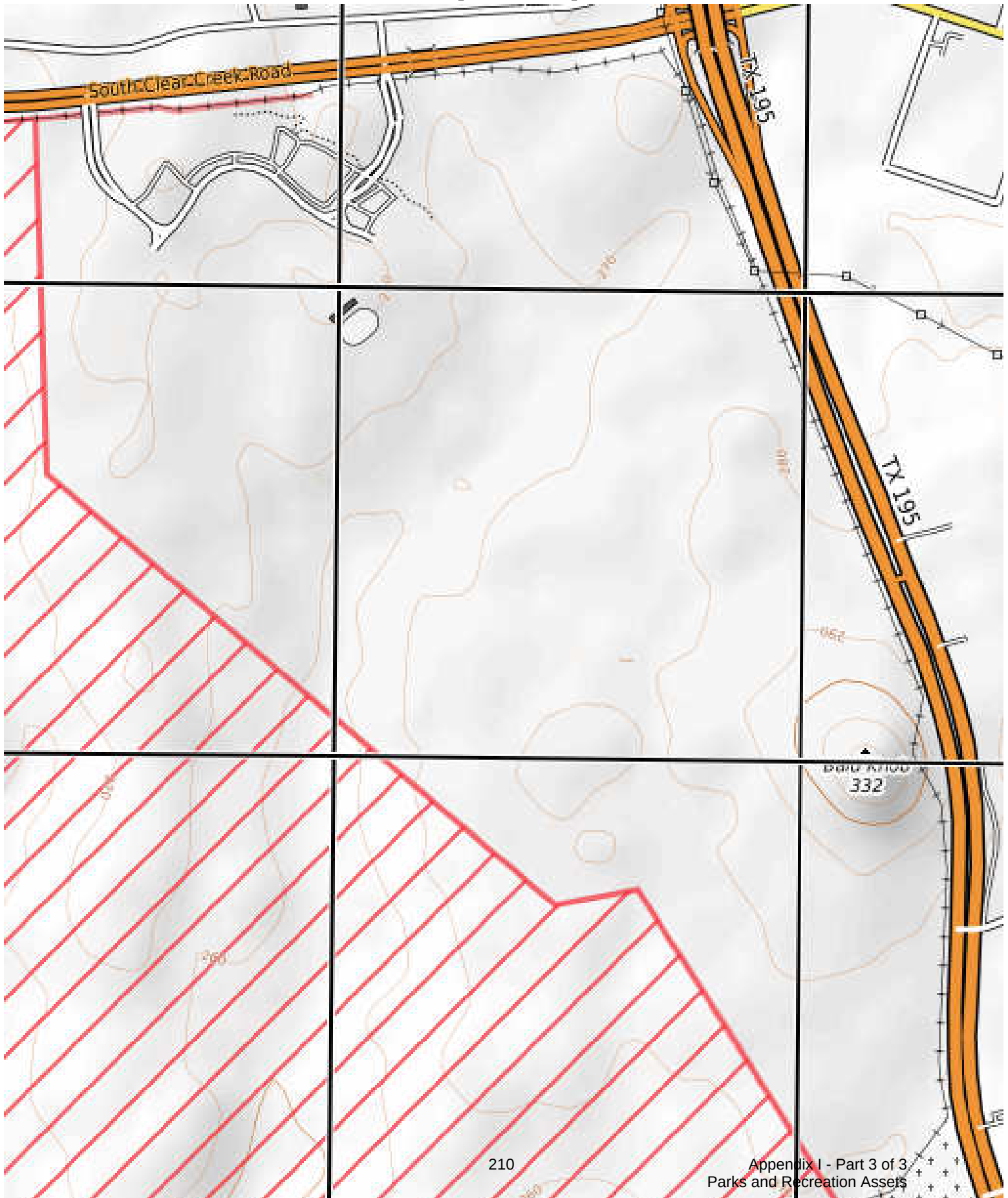


Sources:

100-year flood plain (TWDB); Existing exposure (TDIS); Major Flood Infrastructure (TWDB Flood Planning); Fire Stations (TWDB); Hospitals (TWDB); Bridges (TxDOT); Dams (USACE); Airports (TxDOT); All data prepared and analyzed by Texas Disaster Information System, RAMP Tool, 2025

- Campus boundary
- ⌵ Proposes culvert and gravel bridges
- Proposed Trail

Texas A&M University-Central Texas Topo Map





Village of Salado Comprehensive Plan April 2019

Village of Salado Texas

COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

INCLUDES:

Part 1:
The Foundation

Part 2:
The Guiding Principles

Part 3:
The Future Land Use Plan

Part 4:
The Transportation Plan

Part 5:
The Parks & Recreation Plan

Part 6:
The Public Facilities Plan

Part 7:
Historic Preservation Strategies

Part 8:
Corridor Design Studies

Part 9:
Community Livability Guidelines

Part 10:
The Economic Development Plan

PLAN PREPARED BY:
*Dunkin, Sefko & Associates, Inc.
and Village of Salado*

April 2019 (Updated)



Village of Salado Texas



COMPREHENSIVE PLAN

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Village of Salado gratefully acknowledges the time and effort of the following individuals for their contribution to the successful planning process that has resulted in the completion of this Comprehensive Plan and its update.

Original Plan

Village Mayor – Charlotte Douglass

Board of Aldermen

Charlotte Douglass, Mayor
Vic Means, Mayor Pro-Tem
Suzi Epps
Mike Cooper
Rick Ashe
Jackie Mills

Planning & Zoning Commission

Jack Herrington
Ronnie Tynes
Lloyd Parks
Jerry Johns
Darlene Walsh

Steering Committee Members

Darlene Walsh
Jack Herrington
Robert Pascoe
Charlotte Douglass
Suzi Epps
Luther Brewer
Robert Deniman
Curt Strong
Vic Means
Mike Cooper

Plan Update

Village Mayor – Skip Blancett

Board of Aldermen

Skip Blancett, Mayor
Frank Coachman, Mayor Pro-Tem
Andy Jackson
Mike Coggin
Michael McDougal

Planning & Zoning Commission

KD Hill
Tom McMahon
Ronnie Tynes
Susan Terry
Larry Roberson
David Graham

Steering Committee Members

Jim Lassiter
Melanie Kirchmeier
Larry Roberson
Cathy Sands
Ted Williamson



PART ONE: THE FOUNDATION

The Comprehensive Plan Document

Purpose

The state of Texas has established laws with regard to the way in which incorporated communities can ensure the health, safety and welfare of their citizens. State law gives communities the power to regulate the use of land, but only if such regulations are based on a plan. Specifically, the law states:

The governing body of a municipality may adopt a comprehensive plan for the long-range development of the municipality...A municipality may define the relationship between a comprehensive plan and development regulations and may provide standards for determining the consistency required between a plan and development regulations. Chapter 219.002 of the Texas Local Government Code

There are two interrelated purposes of a Comprehensive Plan; one, it allows the citizens of a community to create a shared vision of what they want the community to become, and two, it establishes ways in which a community can effectively realize this vision.

A Policy Guide

It is important to recognize the difference between a Comprehensive Plan and the actual regulations that implement the Comprehensive Plan. The Village staff and Board of Aldermen should use the Plan as a *policy* guide; that is, the recommendations contained within the Plan should be followed when making decisions about the Village's growth and development. The Comprehensive Plan is not the *legal* guide, however. There are two primary legal guides that serve to implement the Comprehensive Plan (the policy guide) – the Zoning Ordinance and the Subdivision Ordinance. These implementation tools will be based on the policies set forth in the Comprehensive Plan, just as Texas state law mandates.

The Comprehensive Plan is the official policy of the Village. However, the end product should not be considered to be the end of the comprehensive planning process. The reason for this is that the facts on which policies contained within the Plan are based will change over time; the population will grow, roadways will be constructed, development will occur. Planning, therefore, cannot be viewed as a single

event - it is a continuous and ever-changing process. The key to successful, on-going planning is to continually utilize the Comprehensive Plan, and to continually change the Plan to reflect changes occurring in the City. Finally, *the Comprehensive Plan is not intended to be a static document with rigid policies; it is intended to be an adaptable guide to help citizens and officials shape the Village's future on a continual, proactive basis.*

Existing Land Use Characteristics

As the Village continues to grow and develop more fully, areas that are currently vacant, agricultural, or are undeveloped will be converted into more intensified land uses, as the market dictates. The conversion process and how it occurs will be very important to Salado's future urban form, and in turn, its attractiveness and desirability.

The relationships of existing and future land uses will not only have an impact upon how the Village develops economically, but will also shape its character and livability.

Providing for the orderly and efficient use of land while ensuring that community character is preserved and maintained are key to a successful comprehensive planning process. Knowledge of the way in which land uses have developed in the past can provide a framework for how past market trends have affected development, and for the way in which various land

uses may desire to develop in the future. Simply put, the patterns of land use that exist today within the Village of Salado have evolved to satisfy the requirements of the community as it has grown, both in geographic size and in population. The concentration of people in the area has creates a need for residential, retail, commercial, recreational, and office areas. In order to gain the knowledge of how and

Table 1-1
EXISTING LAND USE – 2019
Village of Salado, Texas

Land Use Category	Acres	Percent of Developed Land	Percent of Total Land	Number of Acres Per 100 People
Single-Family	431.30	49%	32%	18.85
Duplex/Townhome	44.98	5.10%	3.30%	1.97
Manufactured Home	11.20	1.30%	1%	0.49
Residential Sub-Total	487.48	56%	36%	21.31
Park/Open Space	216.86	25%	16%	9.48
Public/Semi-Public Space	53.94	6.20%	3.97%	8.99
Historic	10.20	1.20%	1%	2.36
Public/Semi-Public Use Sub-Total	281	32%	21%	12.28
Office	7	1%	1%	0.31
Retail	53.8	6.10%	4%	2.35
Commercial	6.4	1%	1%	0.28
B&Bs and Inns	41.2	4.70%	3%	1.80
Non-Residential Sub-Total	108.4	13.50%	8%	4.74
TOTAL DEVELOPED	876.88	100%	65%	38.33
Right-of-Way	171.50		13%	7.5
Vacant/Undeveloped	309.17		23%	13.51
TOTAL WITHIN THE VILLAGE LIMITS	1357.55		100%	59.33

where these various land uses have developed, a parcel-by-parcel land use survey of the Village of Salado and its extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ) was conducted. Table 1-1 shows the results of this survey, reflecting the existing land use composition within Salado, and Figure 1-1 shows a graphic representation of the existing land use pattern. The following sections describe each category.

Residential Land Uses

487.48 acres • 56 percent of the developed acreage

Residential land use is representative of areas used for residential dwelling units and related accessory buildings. Residential land use is the predominate use within the City currently, and this is expected to continue. This type of land use is delineated into the following residential categories:

SINGLE-FAMILY RESIDENTIAL LAND USES

431.30 acres • 49% percent of the developed acreage

This use is representative of traditional, single-family detached dwelling units. Of the residential categories, the low-density category accounts for a majority of the residential acres in Salado at the present time.

TOWNHOME/DUPLEX (MEDIUM DENSITY RESIDENTIAL)

44.98 acres • 5.10% percent of the developed acreage

This use is representative of two-family, attached dwelling units, such as duplex units and townhomes. The majority of the areas of the City that are characterized by this type of residential use consist of townhomes.

MANUFACTURED HOUSING

11.20 acres • 1.30% percent of the developed acreage

This use is representative of areas used for manufactured homes. There are no concentrated areas for manufactured homes within Salado; this land use type is interspersed with traditional single-family houses throughout the Village, generally in older areas.



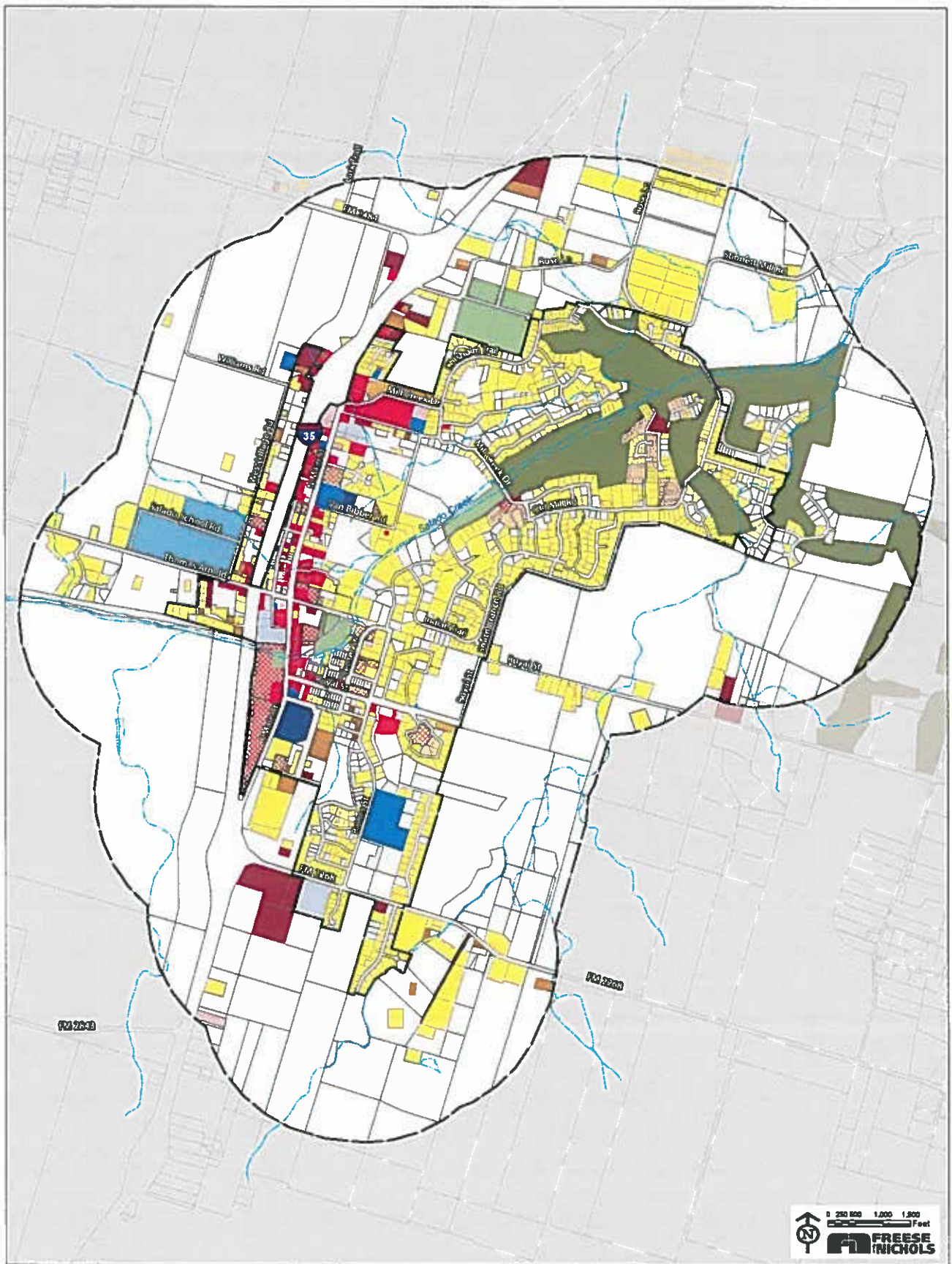
Illustration 1-1
Traditional, Single-Family House in Salado



Illustration 1-2
Example of a Two-Family Townhome



Illustration 1-3
Example of a Manufactured House



Existing Land Use Village Of Salado

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| Single Family | Parks and Open Space | Salado Village Limits |
| Two-Family (Duplex) | Golf Course | Salado ETJ |
| Townhome | Office | Streams |
| Manufactured Home | Retail | |
| Public (Municipal) | Commercial | |
| Public (Schools) | Bed & Breakfast | |
| Public (Church, Private) | Inn/Hotel | |
| Public (Historic Areas) | Vacant | |

Public/Semi-Public Land Uses

281 acres • 32 percent of the developed acreage

This land use designation is representative of uses that are educational, religious, governmental institutional nature and recreational.

PARK/OPEN SPACE AREAS

216.86 acres • 25 percent of the developed acreage

This land use designation is provided to identify all public parks, private parks, golf courses, and open spaces that currently exist in the Village of Salado. Pace Park, located in the heart of the Village, is a good example of the way in which Salado Creek can be used to enhance the local park system. It is significant to note that there are 0.7 acres of parks/open spaces for every 100 people in the Village. This is a good ratio, especially when considering the fact that the Village incorporated only a short time ago.

PUBLIC/SEMI-PUBLIC

53.94 acres • 6.20 percent of the developed acreage

This land use designation is provided to identify all public and semi-public uses. Schools, churches, cemeteries, governmental buildings, fire stations and water towers would be considered Public/Semi-Public.

HISTORIC AREAS

10.20 acres • 1.20 percent of the developed acreage

This land use designation is intended to recognize areas in Salado that may have historical significance. One area that falls within this category is the Salado College (refer to Figure I-1).

Non-Residential Land Uses

108.40 acres • 13.50 percent of the developed acreage

Non-residential land uses basically consist of all types of land uses that cannot be considered either residential or public/semi-public. As Table I-1 shows, less than 14 percent of the developed land in Salado is considered to be nonresidential.



Illustration I-4
A Public Use in Salado



Illustration I-5
Example of a Park/Open Space Area



Illustration I-6
A Historic House in Salado

Office, retail, commercial, and bed-and-breakfasts and hotels, which are all types of land uses that are considered non-residential, are discussed in the following sections.

OFFICE LAND USES

7 acres • 1 percent of the developed acreage

Office land use designates areas within Salado that are used for professional office needs; Illustration 1-7 is an example of a local office use. There is a relatively small amount of land used for office purposes in Salado today.

RETAIL LAND USES

53.80 acres • 6.10 percent of the developed acreage

These areas are representative of a variety of uses that are engaged in providing retail trade, personal services, and business services. The Village of Salado is known throughout Texas for its quaint antique and specialty shops. The amount of retail land use reflects this, at 6.1 percent of the developed acreage. Also significant is the number of acres per 100 persons that is used for retail purposes; as Table 1-1 shows there are over two acres of retail for every 100 persons in Salado. This is a high amount, considering that most cities range from range from 0.3 to 0.4 acres on the low end to 0.6 to 0.7 acres on the high end, with 0.5 acres per 100 persons generally accepted as average. Over two acres per 100 persons is representative of the fact that Salado is serving a retail market that is larger than the local community.

COMMERCIAL LAND USES

6.40 acres • 1 percent of the developed acreage

This type of land use is representative of service-related establishments that are higher intensity than are retail establishments. Examples of commercial uses include automobile-improvements centers, feed stores, welding shops and pawn shops. There are few areas in Salado that are currently use for commercial purposes.



Illustration 1-7
An Office Use in Salado



Illustration 1-8
A Retail Use in Salado



Illustration 1-9
Example of a Commercial Land Use

BED-~~&~~-BREAKFASTS AND INNS

41.20 acres • 4.70 percent of the developed acreage

This land use designation was created for Salado due to the fact that the community has numerous bed-and-breakfasts and hotels. Such uses are difficult to classify in any typical land use category because their characteristics are different than other non-residential land uses. A Bed and Breakfast is a single-family home that is rented for not more than thirty (30) days, at any given time, and the owner or the owner's non-renting representative is occupying the home at the time it is being rented. Bed-and-Breakfasts are often difficult to distinguish from a traditional single-family house, and they are currently interspersed with single-family homes in Salado. The local hotels are local trademarks that are, by their nature, distinguished from other nonresidential uses.

SHORT-TERM RENTAL LAND USE

5 acres • Less than 1 percent of the developed acreage

This land use designation was created for Salado due to the fact that the community has numerous short-term rental properties. A short-term rental property is a single-family home that is rented for not more than thirty (30) days at any given time where the owner is not occupying the home at the time it is being rented. Such uses are difficult to classify in any typical land use category because their characteristics are different than other non-residential land uses. Short Term Rentals are currently interspersed with single-family homes in Salado.

Mixed Use (Commercial-Residential)

Land Uses

1 acre • Less than 1 percent of the developed acreage

This type of land use is representative of development in which single-family dwelling units are located in the same building with office and/or commercial establishments. There is a relatively small amount of land used for Mixed Use (Commercial-Residential) purposes in Salado.

Rights-of-Way

171.50 acres • 13 percent of Salado's total acreage

All existing roadways within Salado have been classified as rights-of-way, which account for 13 percent of the total land in Salado. The network of thoroughfares that has been created in direct response to development and growth – that is, to allow people to move from one land use to another. Current key roadways in (and through) Salado include Interstate Highway 35, Stagecoach Road, Main Street, F.M. 2268, Royal Street, Baines Drive, and Chisholm Trail.

Vacant Land

309.17 acres • 23 percent of Salado's total acreage

Vacant land within Salado includes all land that is not developed; if it is used for agricultural purposes, or if it is owned and is not used for an apparent purpose, it has been designated as vacant. The calculation of vacant land lies in the fact that it is this land that will allow the Village to grow in the coming years. It is also the area wherein decisions will have to be made regarding service provision and roadway construction, because although it is not currently developed, it is likely to be developed at some time in the future. The percentage of vacant acres, 23 percent, is not a large amount, considering that most communities do not develop such that 100 percent of the land is utilized; generally, approximately 10 percent remains vacant. Recommendations about the way in which currently vacant acreage should be developed - that is, what type of land use is most appropriate to plan for based on current condition - are contained within the *Future Land Use Plan*.



PART TWO: GUIDING PRINCIPLES & ACTIONS

Principles for the Comprehensive Planning Process

It is important to establish principles that will guide the comprehensive planning process. These principles are intended to be statements that clarify what citizens and leaders want the Village of Salado to be in the future. The Comprehensive Plan contains implementation-oriented policies that are responsive to the Village's guiding principles, and that directly address how the desired vision of the community can be achieved. In order to better relate to the Comprehensive Plan itself, the guiding principles and related actions have been divided into subjects related to the Comprehensive Plan sections. It should be noted that these principles and actions are subject to change with future updates of the Comprehensive Plan.

Future Land Use

PRINCIPLE 1:

Provide opportunities for coordinated, well-planned growth and development within the Village of Salado and the extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ) while maintaining and enhancing the Village's heritage and character.

- Action 1.1:** Review and update, as needed, the *Future Land Use Plan* that will provide for types of land uses correlated with appropriate locational criteria and amount of acreage.
- Action 1.2:** Plan for future development that is compatible with the Village's natural features and existing land uses (i.e., agricultural uses, residential uses, etc.).
- Action 1.3:** Encourage the use of vacant lots located within areas that are currently available within the Village
- Action 1.4:** Identify land uses that may not be desirable and/or may not be compatible with the uniqueness of Salado, such as industrial or heavy commercial development.
- Action 1.5:** Identify special areas within the Village that may warrant special land use designation, such as the area along Interstate Highway 35, within the downtown area, in historic areas, and along Salado Creek.

Action 1.6: Develop a growth management strategy that identifies and prioritizes areas within the Village's ETJ for future expansion of the Village's limits based upon established criteria.

Action 1.7: Utilize the *Comprehensive Plan* and the *Future Land Use Plan* in the plan review process, and in daily decision-making regarding zoning, land use and development proposals.

Transportation

PRINCIPLE 2:

Provide a balanced transportation system that is coordinated with existing needs and with plans for future growth; this system should be economical and responsive to environmental concerns.

Action 2.1: Review and update, as needed, the *Transportation Plan* that will allow the Village to identify rights-of-way locations (for dedication purposes) and criteria (i.e., for a hierarchical system of roadways) such that future growth can be accommodated.

Action 2.2: Identify any existing transportation deficiencies, and establish ways in which to improve such deficiencies, if possible.

Action 2.3: Ensure that the following concerns are addressed when making decisions regarding transportation within the Village:

- ◆ regional transportation,
- ◆ roadway integrity (i.e., ensuring mobility),
- ◆ adequate access (to and from Salado, and to and from land uses within Salado),
- ◆ impact fees to fund the improvements necessary to address the impact of high-intensity land uses (i.e., trip generation, parking needs).

Action 2.4: Explore alternatives to the automobile (e.g., hike-and-bike trails, public transportation), and identify ways in which such alternatives can be accommodated within the existing and future transportation system; this is especially needed in and around Downtown Salado where the concentrated retail area is located and new subdivisions as they develop..

Action 2.5: Utilize the *Comprehensive Plan* and the *Transportation Plan* in the plan review process, and in daily decision-making regarding zoning, land use and development proposals.

Parks & Recreation

PRINCIPLE 3:

Ensure that adequate parks and open spaces are provided as the Village continues to grow.

- Action 3.1: Review and update, as needed, the *Parks and Recreation Plan*, that will allow for adequate parks and open spaces correlated with appropriate locational criteria and amount of acreage.
- Action 3.2: Explore options for ensuring adequate park and open space provision within the Village limits and the ETJ; such options include adopting a park dedication ordinance (within the Subdivision Ordinance), maintaining and updating, as necessary, a park land dedication and impact fee ordinance, using of City-owned property, purchasing property, and using floodplain areas (e.g., the area along Salado Creek).
- Action 3.3: Establish a trail system that is capable of providing an alternative to the automobile throughout the Village, but especially in and around Downtown Salado; this should be correlated with the *Transportation Plan*.

Public Facilities

PRINCIPLE 4:

Ensure that the needs of existing and future residents and businesses within Salado are adequately served.

- Action 4.1: Maintain and update, as necessary, the *Public Facilities Plan* that addresses the Village's current service needs and the possible expansion of service provision that will likely be required with future growth.
- Action 4.2: Use the *Future Land Use Plan* and related population projections to aid in establishing locational criteria and a general time-frame for service provision; specifically, establish locations for public safety-related services (fire and police stations), and relate the number of personnel required to the existing and future (projected) population.
- Action 4.3: Ensure that local infrastructure systems (e.g., wastewater system, water supply, storm drainage, etc.) will adequately serve the health, safety and general welfare of residents and businesses within the Village and ETJ.

Action 4.4: Review standards for the installation, use, and maintenance of septic systems, and where appropriate make necessary changes to those standards.

Action 4.5: Utilize the *Comprehensive Plan* and the *Public Facilities Plan* in the plan review process, and in daily decision-making regarding zoning, land use and development proposals.

Historic Preservation

PRINCIPLE 5:

Ensure that the Village of Salado's past is preserved, maintained, and honored when making decisions regarding the Village's future.

Action 5.1: Maintain and update, as necessary, an inventory of historic areas and structures.

Action 5.2: Explore options for ensuring the preservation of historic areas and structures; such options include establishing an "historic preservation district" (within the Zoning Ordinance), or establishing an "historic overlay district" (within the Zoning Ordinance).

Action 5.3: Establish ways in which the Village can honor its history and use it to bolster civic pride.

Action 5.4: Utilize the *Comprehensive Plan* and the *Historic Preservation Strategies Plan* in the plan review process, and in daily decision-making regarding zoning, land use and development proposals.

Corridor Design

PRINCIPLE 6:

Ensure that a positive image of the Village of Salado is projected within its major corridors.

Action 6.1: Establish the corridors within which the Village should concentrate its efforts; such corridors will likely include Interstate Highway 35 and Main Street.

Action 6.2: Establish the image that the Village wants to project within these corridors, and effective ways in which this can be pursued.

Action 6.3: Develop options for projecting the Village's desired image; such options include establishing corridor overlay districts (within the Zoning Ordinance).

Action 6.4: Maintain and update, as necessary, criteria, design guidelines, and/or standards by which the Village can evaluate private projects and their contributions to Salado's desired image within these corridors.

Action 6.5: Utilize the *Comprehensive Plan* and the *Corridor Design Guidelines* in the plan review process, and in daily decision-making regarding zoning, land use and development proposals.

Community Livability

PRINCIPLE 7:

Ensure that as the Village of Salado experiences growth and development, its existing character and charm is maintained and enhanced.

Action 7.1: Maintain and update, as necessary, design-related guidelines for nonresidential development that will help the Village retain its unique environment as growth occurs; guidelines would be related to elements such as:

- ◆ signage,
- ◆ setbacks,
- ◆ building height,
- ◆ building materials,
- ◆ building size,
- ◆ building mass (e.g., façade articulation requirement),
- ◆ parking (e.g., locational requirements to protect the view from the road),
- ◆ screening,
- ◆ landscaping,
- ◆ trails and sidewalks
- ◆ lighting.

Action 7.2: Promote positive land use relationships (between different land uses and between land uses and the roadway) through adjacency standards.

Action 7.3: Maintain the image that the Village wants to project, and effective ways in which this can be pursued.

Action 7.4: Maintain and update, as necessary, criteria by which the Village can evaluate private projects and their contributions to Salado's desired image.

Action 7.5: Protect the environment through the recognition of environmentally sensitive areas and the establishment of regulations that would protect such areas.

Economic Development

PRINCIPLE 8:

Ensure that economic development opportunities are pursued in order to provide the Village with a solid fiscal outlook as future growth and development occurs.

Action 8.1: Use the positive image that Salado has throughout Texas to increase economic development opportunities, especially those that are tourism-related.

Action 8.2: Establish target uses that are considered to be desirable within the Village.

Action 8.3: Establish ways in which to encourage target uses to locate in Salado.

Action 8.4: Establish methods and procedures for finding and applying for grants that may be available from private foundations and government agencies to assist the Village in accomplishing the objective stated herein.

Action 8.5: Evaluate and consider the potential development of a citizen advisory board to assist the Board of Aldermen on matters pertaining to economic development, including goal setting, strategic planning, marketing and business recruitment, retention and expansion



PART THREE: THE FUTURE LAND USE PLAN

Based on Principle 1:

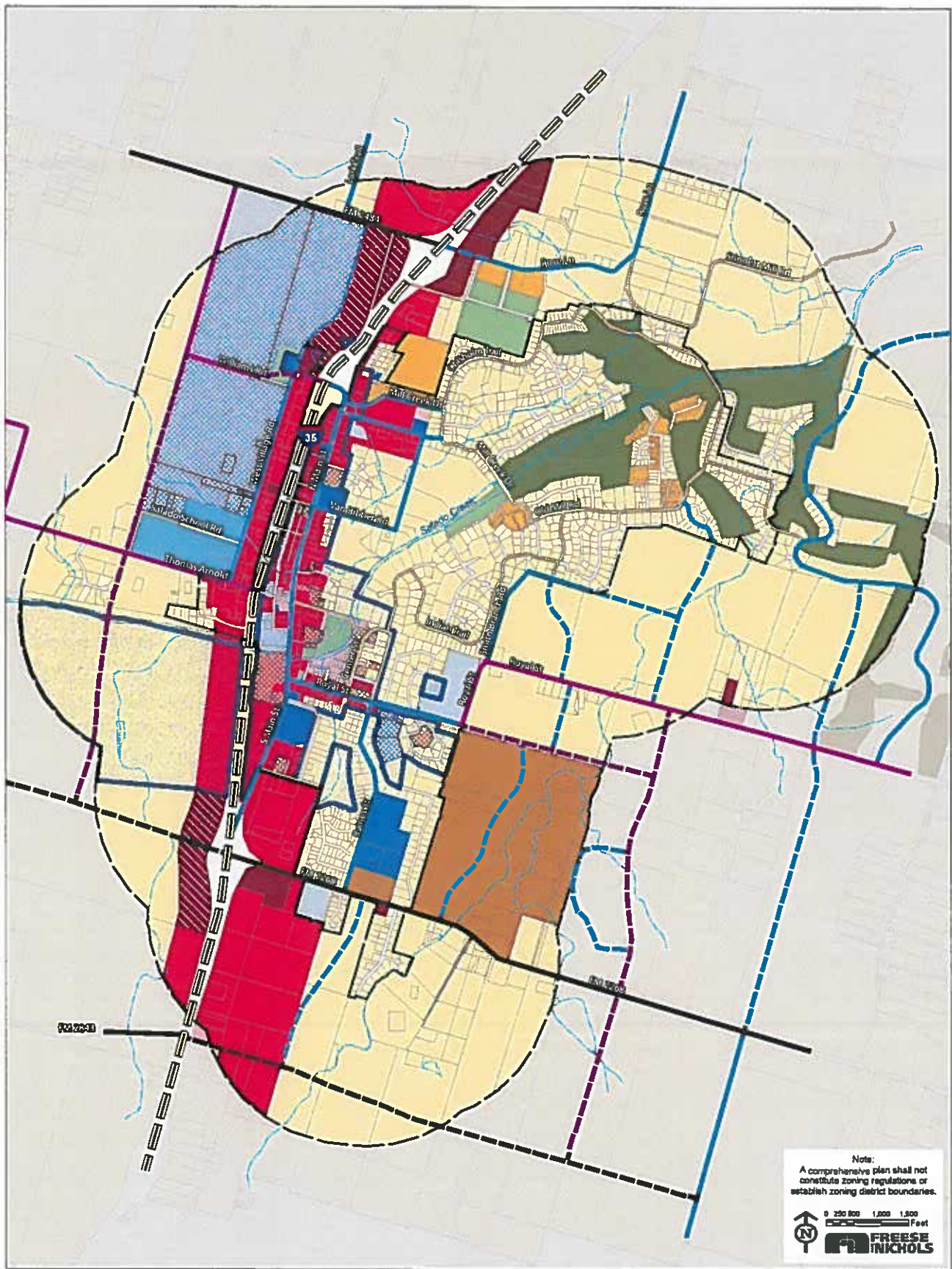
Provide opportunities for coordinated, well-planned growth and development within the Village of Salado and the extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ) while maintaining and enhancing the Village's heritage and character.

The Purpose

The right of a municipality to regulate land is rooted in its need to protect the health, safety and welfare of local citizens. A key document to be used when developing such regulation is the *Future Land Use Plan*, which establishes an overall framework for the preferred pattern of development within the Village of Salado. Specifically, the *Future Land Use Plan* designates various areas within cities for particular land uses, based principally on population growth, locational criteria, compatibility criteria, and a balance of land use types. Graphically depicted for use during the development plan review process, the *Future Land Use Plan* should ultimately be reflected through the Village's policy and development decisions. The *Future Land Use Plan* is not a zoning map, which deals with specific development requirements on individual parcels; the zoning map should, however, be based on the *Future Land Use Plan*. In general, the *Future Land Use Plan* is intended to be a comprehensive blueprint of the Salado's vision for its future land use pattern.

The Recommended Pattern of Land Uses

Tables 3-1 and 3-2 list the categories of land use by acreage for the Village of Salado and its ETJ, based upon Figures 3-1 and 3-2 (both contain the same information at different scales). Land uses have been recommended not only for the existing Village limits, but also within the Village's ETJ. Municipalities in Texas do not have much land use control in the ETJ, and therefore, land uses are shown for two principal purposes. One, if and when Salado annexes an area, the recommended use of the land is known and it can be zoned accordingly. Also, it is important to know the intended land use when engineering studies are conducted. Knowing whether an area is likely to develop as residential or nonresidential affects infrastructure such as roads and water and sewer lines. The following sections outline the various types of land uses that will help to provide a positive land use pattern in Salado with future growth and development. *The Foundation* section can be referred to for an expanded explanation regarding the various land use definitions.



Future Land Use Village Of Salado

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Interstate 35 | Low Density Residential | Office | Salado Village Limits |
| Minor Arterial | Medium Density Residential | Retail | Salado ETJ |
| Proposed Minor Arterial | High Density Residential | Commercial | Streams |
| Major Collector | Public (Municipal) | Regional Retail | |
| Proposed Major Collector | Public (Schools) | Mixed Use | |
| Minor Collector | Public (Church, Private) | Business Park | |
| Proposed Minor Collector | Parks and Open Space | Bed & Breakfast | |
| Local Street | Golf Course | Inn/Hotel | |

Residential Land Uses

50 percent of the acreage within the Village

67 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

Residential land use is the predominate use within the Village currently, and it is recommended within the *Future Land Use Plan* that this continue. It should be noted that single-family residential land uses can be buffered from nonresidential uses through the development of medium residential land uses. High density residential land uses can also be used for this purpose, although this type of land use has not been recommended within Salado. Illustration 3-1 shows the compatibility levels of residential uses with various types of nonresidential uses. The types of residential land uses are described in the following paragraphs.

LOW-DENSITY RESIDENTIAL (SINGLE-FAMILY)

43 percent of the acreage within the Village

66 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

This use is representative of traditional, single-family detached dwelling units. Of the residential categories, it is recommended that low density residential continue to account for the largest percentage. Also, much of the land area within the ETJ has been recommended for low density residential. Although all single-family areas have been considered low density, the Village should strive for a range of lot sizes in order to adequately provide for market choice. It should be noted that existing manufactured homes have been included within this category within the *Future Land Use Plan*; site-built homes should replace these manufactured homes whenever possible in the future.

MEDIUM DENSITY RESIDENTIAL (TOWNHOME/DUPLEX)

7.30 percent of the acreage within the Village

1 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

This use is representative of two-family, attached dwelling units, such as duplex units and townhomes. As discussed within *The Foundation* section, there are currently medium density areas within Salado. It is anticipated that new areas for

Table 3-1
FUTURE LAND USE
Village of Salado, Texas

Land Use Category	Acres	Percent of Land
Low Density	564.0	43%
Medium Density	96.5	7.30%
Residential Sub-Total	660.5	50%
Parks/Open Space	216.86	16%
Public/Semi-Private	53.94	4.10%
Historic	10.20	1%
Public Sub-Total	281	22%
Office	16.0	1.20%
Retail	154.4	12%
Regional Retail	3.6	0.27%
Mixed Use	8.4	0.63%
Commercial	2.4	0.18%
B&Bs and Inns	30.2	2.30%
Non-Residential Sub-Total	215.0	16%
Rights-of-Way	169.5	13%
TOTAL WITHIN THE VILLAGE LIMITS	1,326	100.00%

(1) Rights-of-way are included in each land use category

(2) The amount of acreage used for parks and open spaces will likely be increased later in the comprehensive planning process

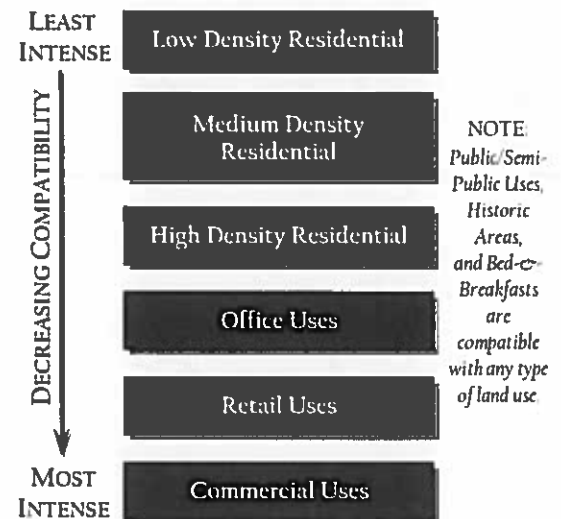


Illustration 3-1
Compatibility Comparison of Various Types of Land Use

medium density land use will be developed in the future. One recommended area is located in proximity to Mill Creek Drive and Interstate Highway 35 (just north of Salado's northern boundary). Medium density land uses provide areas for "empty nesters", who may not want the maintenance of a large-lot single-family home, and for young families, who may find a townhome or duplex more affordable. It should be noted that although the percentages of acreage that have been allocated for medium density land use within the Village and ETJ may seem low, the fact that these areas are dense allows them to develop on a relatively small amount of acreage.

HIGH DENSITY RESIDENTIAL (APARTMENT HOMES)

No acreage recommended within the Village

No acreage recommended within the Village's ETJ

High density residential land use is characterized by traditional apartment-type units in attached living complexes. There are currently no high-density residential areas within Salado, but with the increased need for housing diversity that that the Village will experience with population growth, it is anticipated that there may be a market for such uses in the future. In response to this, it is intended that some of the land allocated to *Mixed Use* will be used to develop high density residential use; the fact that no land has been designated solely for high density residential use is not intended to exclude such uses from developing in the Village or ETJ. Due to the fact that high density developments impact concentrated areas, the following guidelines should be considered for any future multi-family development:

- ◆ The proposed multi-family tract should be adjacent to a collector or major thoroughfare (i.e., not directly adjacent to local residential streets).
- ◆ All structures within the multi-family development should be 80 percent masonry product.
- ◆ The tract should not be less than approximately five acres in size.
- ◆ If the tract is adjacent to single-family residential dwellings, transition areas (greenspace, buffer areas, medium density development, etc.) should be incorporated into the project.
- ◆ Based upon the density of the complex, an appropriate amount of usable open space should be required.

Table 3-2
FUTURE LAND USE
Village of Salado's ETJ

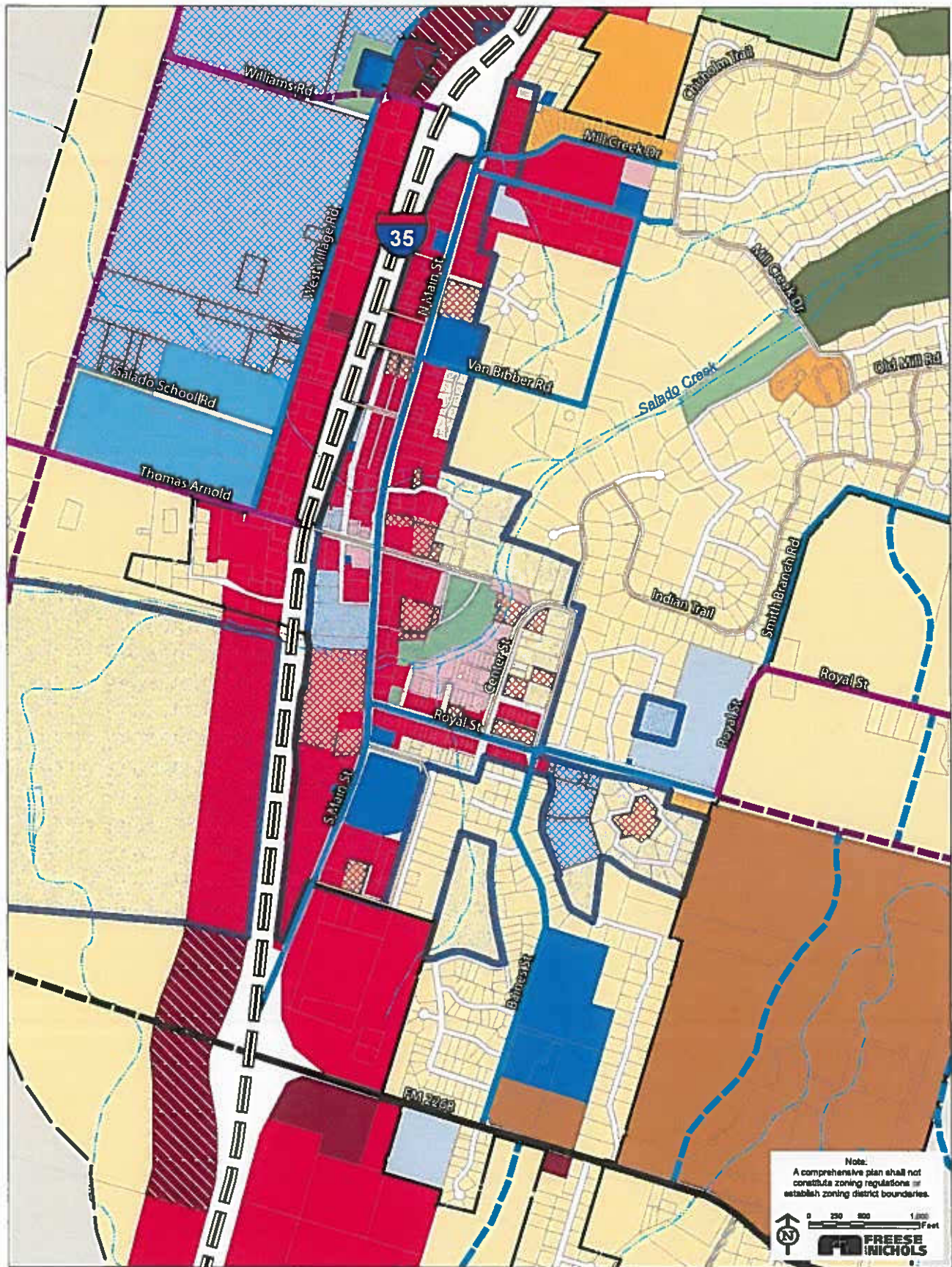
Land Use Category	Acres	Percent of Land
Low Density	1,982.00	66%
Medium Density	30.10	1%
Residential Sub-Total	2,012.10	67%
Parks/Open Space	155.70	5.20%
Public/Semi-Public	46.20	1.50%
Public Sub-Total	201.90	6.70%
Office	40.20	1.30%
Retail	172.40	5.80%
Regional Retail	70.80	2.40%
Mixed Use	256.60	8.60%
Commercial	47.60	1.60%
Non-Residential Sub-Total	587.60	20%
Rights-of-Way	189.90	6.30%
TOTAL WITHIN THE ETJ	2,991.50*	100.00%
TOTAL WITHIN THE VILLAGE LIMITS	1,294.30	—
TOTAL JURISDICTIONAL AREA	4,285.80	—

(1) This is the original ETJ acreage. As a result of recent additions, the ETJ acreage totals approximately 28,522 acres. The identification of land uses for the remaining acreage will occur later in the comprehensive planning process.

(2) The amount of acreage used for parks and open spaces will likely be increased later in the comprehensive planning process.



Illustration 3-2
An Existing Single-Family Home in Salado (A Low Density Residential Use)



Future Land Use Village Of Salado

- Interstate 35
- Minor Arterial
- Proposed Minor Arterial
- Major Collector
- Proposed Major Collector
- Minor Collector
- Proposed Minor Collector
- Local Street
- Low Density Residential
- Medium Density Residential
- High Density Residential
- Public (Municipal)
- Public (Schools)
- Public (Church, Private)
- Parks and Open Space
- Golf Course
- Office
- Retail
- Commercial
- Regional Retail
- Mixed Use
- Business Park
- Bed & Breakfast
- Inn/Hotel
- Salado Village Limits
- Salado ETJ
- Streams

Note:
A comprehensive plan shall not constitute zoning regulations or establish zoning district boundaries.

FREESE NICHOLS

Public/Semi-Public Land Uses

22 percent of the acreage within the Village

6.70 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

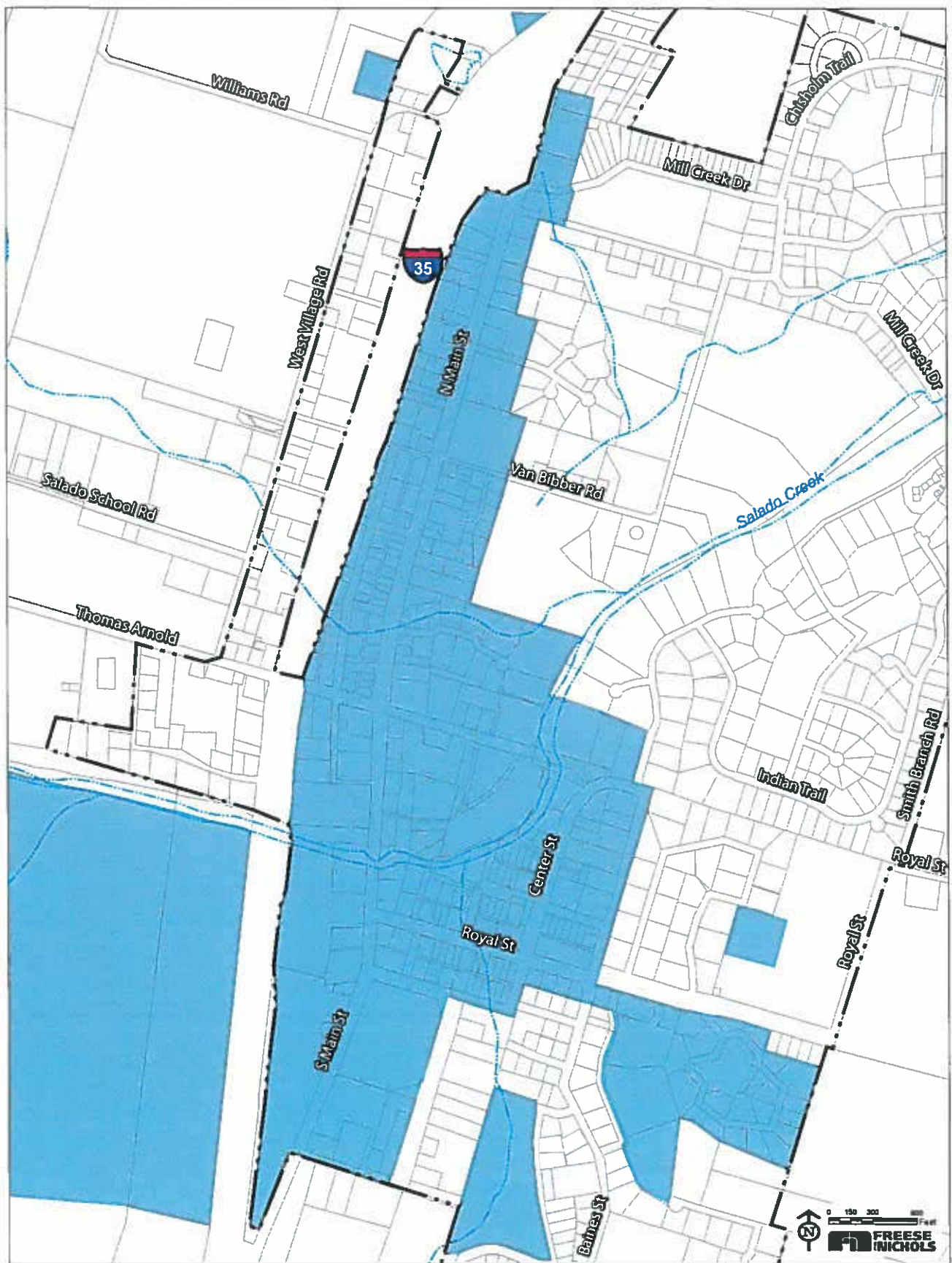
This land use designation is representative of uses that are educational, religious, governmental or institutional nature. Public/semi-public uses are generally permitted within any area; therefore, the areas shown on the *Future Land Use Plan* map include the related uses that are currently in existence. Historic areas, park and open space areas, and clubs have also been designated as public/semi-public. The Village, upon recommendation from the Salado Historical Society, has delineated an area within which specific regulations pertaining to historic landmarks should be applied.

Non-Residential Land Uses

16 percent of the acreage within the Village

20 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

Residents of the Village of Salado have the advantage of being able to live, work and recreate all within the Village itself; the existence of nonresidential uses allows this. Table 3-1 shows that approximately 20 percent of the land within Salado's limits has been designated as nonresidential. The majority of this acreage is allocated for retail uses. It is important to note that there has not been any recommended increase in the amount of acreage used for bed-&-breakfasts and inns; this is due to the fact that bed-&-breakfasts and inns should be permitted in any area, with the proper parking, buffering, and access considerations taken into account. Although bed-&-breakfasts and inns are not specifically addressed within the text, Table 3-1 shows that they comprise approximately 2.3 percent of the land within the Village. The following sections discuss specific aspects of *Office*, *Retail*, *Regional Retail*, *Mixed Use*, *Business Park*, and *Commercial* land use designations.



Proposed Historic District Village Of Salado

- Proposed Historic District
- Salado Village Limits
- Streams

OFFICE LAND USES

1.20 percent of the acreage within the Village

1.30 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

As mentioned within *The Foundation* section, there is a relatively small amount of land used for office purposes in Salado today. However, office uses are in keeping with the small-town character of the community, and it is recommended that the amount of land used for office purposes be increased, as shown on the *Future Land Use Plan* map, (Figures 3-1 and 3-2). It is not generally recommended that new office uses be located directly along major thoroughfares, such as Main Street; most of the uses along the major thoroughfares in Salado should be retail because of the visibility that these thoroughfares provide.

In other areas of Salado, office uses can be developed between residential and higher intensity land uses to provide for a positive transition between them. When adjacent to residential uses, offices should be designed in a manner that is compatible with adjacent residential land uses. In addition, due to the high compatibility between office and residential land uses, within areas that are designated as *Office* on the *Future Land Use Plan* map, residential uses could generally be permitted. Office uses are also encouraged within any area designated for *Retail*, *Regional Retail*, or *Commercial*, or in areas designated for *Mixed Use* on the *Future Land Use Plan* map. It should be noted that commercial land uses should not be permitted within areas designated for *Office* uses.

RETAIL LAND USES

12 percent of the acreage within the Village

5.80 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

The Village's antique and specialty shops account for much of the existing retail acreage. Office and residential uses are interspersed throughout these retail areas, and this is intended to continue within areas designated for retail use on the *Future Land Use Plan* map (Figures 3-1 and 3-2). Salado is known statewide for its unique retail opportunities, which allow people to shop, stay overnight, conduct personal and government-related business, eat at a local café or fine dining restaurant, enjoy arts/cultural facilities (such as the local museum), and gather for community events and festivals all in the heart of an old Texas town.

The recommendations for retail uses within the *Future Land Use Plan* are intended to support this uniqueness; the type of retail uses the Village has now should be used as an example of the retail uses that should locate within the areas designated for retail use on the *Future Land Use Plan* map, (Figure 3-1). A large amount of acreage has been recommended for retail land use, specifically almost 12 percent of the acreage within Salado. In order to ensure that new retail development will be compatible with the unique character of existing retail development, the Village should consider design guidelines³¹ for uses that locate along Main Street, such as:

³¹ Design guidelines will be discussed in detail in the *Community Livability Guidelines* section, to be added later within the comprehensive planning process.

- ♦ limiting the maximum building size of uses
- ♦ identifying desired building materials,
- ♦ integrating more pedestrian elements (e.g., street furniture, sidewalks, trails), and
- ♦ integrating public spaces (e.g., gazebos and squares)

It should be noted that within areas that are designated as *Retail* on the *Future Land Use Plan* map, low and medium density residential should be permitted within *Retail* areas along Main Street and office uses should generally be permitted within any *Retail* areas. This is consistent with the way in which the Village has developed in the past and is consistent with the Guiding Principles of this document. However, commercial land uses should not be permitted within *Retail* areas.

REGIONAL RETAIL LAND USES

Less than 1 percent of the acreage within the Village limits

2.40 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

As the Village grows in population, there will be an increasing need for larger retail stores, such as grocery stores. These retail opportunities are different in nature and size than what has developed previously and what is envisioned to develop in the future in the core area of Salado. Two areas in proximity of the Interstate Highway 35, specifically at its intersection with F.M. 2484 to the north and its intersection with F.M. 2268 to the south, are conducive to regional retail uses. The Village, therefore, should consider a maximum building size for these areas that is higher than what is established for Downtown Salado, such as 50,000 square feet. This is still in keeping with the community character that the Village desires to maintain, but would allow residents to shop for groceries locally or shop at a large bookstore, activities which they would not be able to pursue in the downtown center of Salado. Office and retail land uses should also be permitted within areas designated for *Regional Retail*; commercial land uses should not be permitted.

MIXED USE

Less than 1 percent of the acreage within the Village limits

8.60 percent of the acreage within the Village's ETJ

The *Mixed Use* land use designation is intended to provide flexibility in terms of the type of development that occurs. It is envisioned that within this area, the primary process of development would be a planned unit development, wherein the developer and the Village would work together to ensure that the development proposed would enhance Salado. Communities across Texas are experiencing an increased market demand for concentrated areas where people can shop, eat, work and live – this land use designation is intended to support this type of a development concept in a high quality manner by providing an opportunity for a creative mixture of land uses. Uses that should be permitted within *Mixed Use* areas are: low, medium, and high density residential, office, retail, and regional retail; commercial land uses should not be permitted.

BUSINESS PARK LAND USES

No acreage within the Village limits

No acreage within the Village's ETJ

Such uses have many positive aspects, such as providing local employment and increasing tax revenue, and they are relatively low impact, with the possible exception of parking. Uses envisioned for the area designated as *Business Park* could be multi-story, of different materials, etc., differentiating them from those that would locate in within the Village, which are intended to be designed similarly to residential uses. All other types of nonresidential land uses should also be permitted within areas designated for *Business Park*, with the exception of commercial uses.

COMMERCIAL LAND USES

Less than 1 percent of the acreage within the Village limits

1.60 percent within the Village's ETJ

Traditional commercial uses generally are not compatible with the character the Village desires to maintain and enhance. As mentioned within *The Foundation* section, examples of commercial uses include automobile-related services, feed stores, welding shops, and pawn shops. There are few areas in Salado that are currently used for commercial purposes, and it is not recommended that the Village have a large allocation of commercially designated areas. For areas in which commercial uses are permitted, the Village should consider establishing design-related guidelines to ensure their compatibility with other uses of less intensity. Within these guidelines, the Village should consider requiring open storage areas to be buffered and/or screened from any adjacent residential uses and from public view. It is strongly recommended that the Village limit future commercial uses to areas that are designated as such on the *Future Land Use Plan* map; due to compatibility issues with other types of land use, commercial uses should not be permitted within any other areas of the Village.

Future Land Use Planning Issues

Development Proposals & the Future Land Use Plan

At times, the Village will likely encounter development proposals that do not directly reflect the purpose and intent of the land use pattern shown on the *Future Land Use Plan*. Review of such development proposals should include the following considerations:

- ◆ Will the proposed change enhance the site and the surrounding area?
- ◆ Is the proposed change a better use than that recommended by the *Future Land Use Plan*?
- ◆ Will the proposed use impact adjacent residential areas in a negative manner? Or, will the

proposed use be compatible with, and/or enhance, adjacent residential areas?

- ♦ Are uses adjacent to the proposed use similar in nature in terms of appearance, hours of operation, and other general aspects of compatibility?
- ♦ Does the proposed use present a significant benefit to the public health, safety and welfare of the community? Would it contribute to the Village's long-term economic well-being?

Development proposals that are inconsistent with the *Future Land Use Plan* (or that do not meet its general intent) should be reviewed based upon the above questions and should be evaluated on its own merit. It should be incumbent upon the applicant to provide evidence that the proposal meets the aforementioned considerations and supports community goals and objectives, as set forth within this Interim Comprehensive Plan.

It is important to recognize that proposals contrary to the Plan could be an improvement over the uses shown on the Plan for a particular area. This may be due to changing market, development and/or economic trends that occur at some point in the future after the Plan is adopted. If such changes occur, and especially if there is a significant benefit to the Village of Salado, then these proposals should be approved, and the *Future Land Use Plan* should be amended accordingly.

In Summary

The recommendations contained herein should guide Salado's future land use planning and related policies. The *Future Land Use Plan* is not a zoning map. Rather, it is a guide to decision making in the context of the Village's future land use patterns, and it should be the basis for the Village's zoning regulations when they are enacted. The official copy of the *Future Land Use Plan* map should be on file at all times at Salado's Municipal Hall. The boundaries of land use categories as depicted on the official map should be used to determine the appropriate land use category for areas that are not clearly delineated on the smaller-scale *Future Land Use Plan* map contained within this Interim Comprehensive Plan document.



PART FOUR: THE TRANSPORTATION PLAN

Based on Principle 2:

Provide a balanced transportation system that is coordinated with existing needs and with plans for future growth; this system should be economical and responsive to environmental concerns.

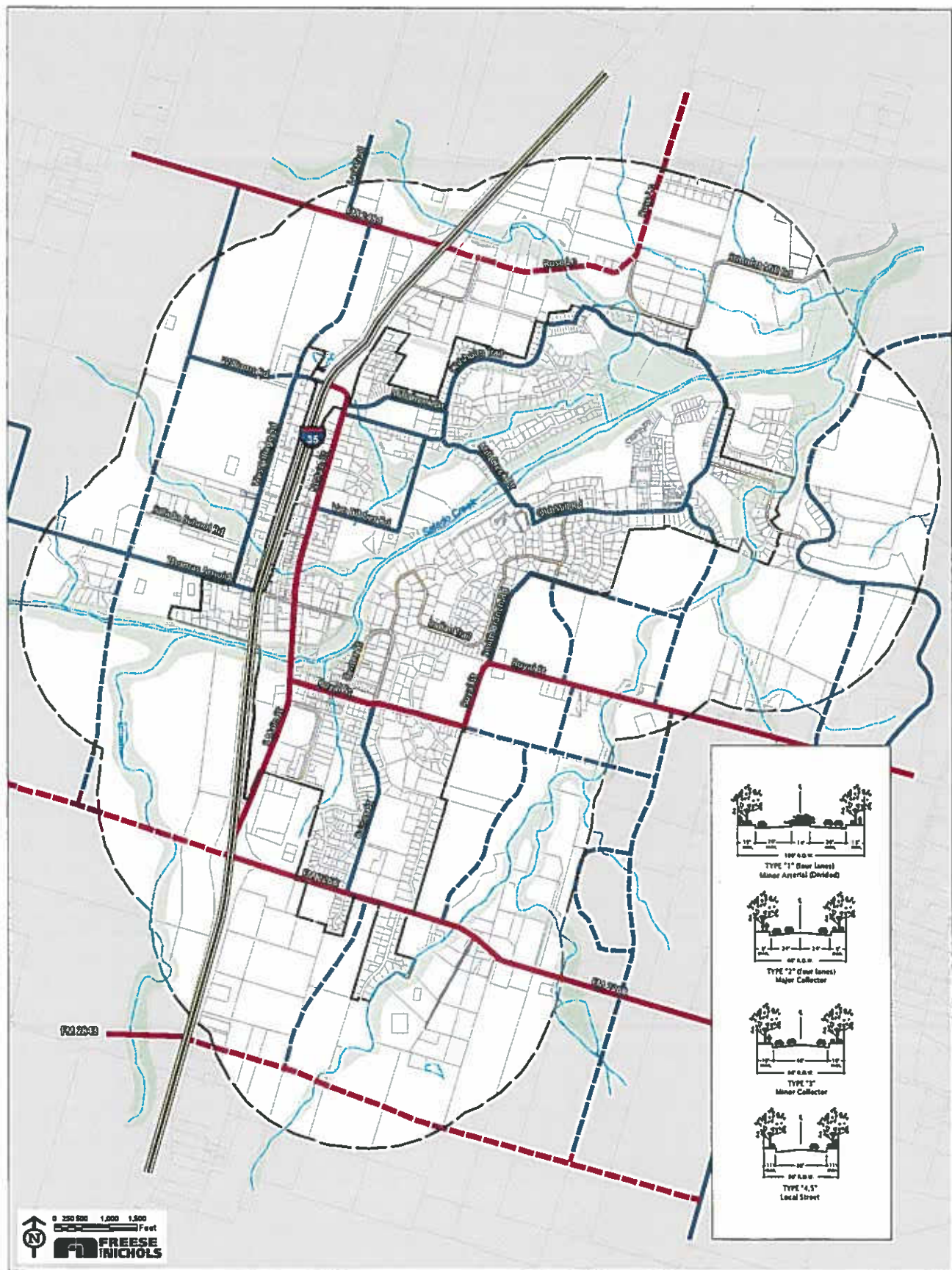
The Purpose

A community's transportation system is vital to its ability to grow in a positive manner. Transportation is inherently linked to land use. The type of roadway dictates the use of adjacent land, and conversely, the type of land use dictates the size, capacity and flow of the roadway. Many of the decisions regarding land uses and roadways within Salado have already been made; rights-of-way in the core area of the Village and in some residential areas were established, and the roadways were constructed years ago. A major challenge for the Village of Salado now lies in the accommodation of population growth within the existing transportation system and in the accommodation of new land development through the expansion of that system.

More specifically, the transportation system should:

- ◆ Protect the ambience, character, and quality of existing neighborhoods by directing traffic generated by growth away from existing neighborhoods.
- ◆ Provide gateways to the business district from major freeways and arterials to ensure easy access to Downtown Salado. Provide ready access and eliminate congestion to future retail land uses.
- ◆ Ensure the safety and well-being of Village citizens by defining emergency access corridors and eliminating future low-water crossings.
- ◆ Require environmental and/or other appropriate impact studies for all new roadways to ensure appropriate surface water drainage.

However, the references made herein regarding the transportation system should not be viewed as references solely to roadways. Communities across Texas and the nation are becoming increasingly aware of the problems inherent in constructing a system for the automobile alone; pedestrian and bicycle accommodation is important to creating a community that will be sustainable for decades to come. Downtown Salado is generally a pedestrian friendly environment, as are many of the residential areas. Another challenge for the Village lies in the integration of pedestrian and bicycle facilities such that these facilities actually create alternative modes of transportation.



Transportation Plan Village Of Salado

240

The Functional Classification System & Related Thoroughfare Standards

The *Transportation Plan* (shown on Figure 4-1) for Salado is based upon a road classification system that depicts the function of every roadway in the thoroughfare system. Roadway types, as discussed in the following sections, include freeways, arterials, collectors, and local streets. Their functions can be differentiated by comparing their ability to provide *mobility* with their ability to provide *access* to various locations. Wherever existing rights-of-way that have been identified as a different type of roadway than the type it is as it exists currently (e.g., an existing minor collector is shown as a major collector), this is a recommendation that the roadway be widened when and if development occurs. Existing residents and businesses should be disturbed to the least extent possible.

Freeways

Freeways can be described as high-capacity thoroughfares along which direct access to property is generally minimal or eliminated altogether. Ingress and egress are controlled by access ramps, interchanges and frontage roads; a regional example of this is Interstate Highway 35. Construction and maintenance of freeways is not usually the responsibility of municipalities. The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) and federal monies fund this type of roadway. The Village of Salado should, however, remain aware of and should be involved in any decisions regarding the widening of Interstate Highway 35 and controlling access onto and off of Interstate Highway 35. This is a major regional transportation route to and from Salado, and it is in the Village's interest to see that it continues to function as it does currently.

Arterial Roadways

Roadways identified as arterials are designed to convey relatively heavy volumes of traffic. Arterials provide mobility, but because of the speed and volume of traffic, access to properties should be minimal, and therefore, a limited number of intersections and curb cuts (driveway openings) should be permitted along arterial roadways in order to protect the integrity of the high-speed traffic flow. Due to the necessity to maintain traffic flow and emergency access, future low water crossings should not be allowed on arterials. Furthermore, all new or reconstructed arterials should be designed such that they are above the accepted floodplain high-water elevation. Because of the way in which the following roadways function, not necessarily because of their current right-of-way width, they have been classified as arterials within this *Transportation Plan*:

- ♦ F.M. 2484

- ♦ FM 1670
- ♦ Main Street
- ♦ F.M. 2268
- ♦ Royal (out of town).

Collector Roadways

Collector streets are generally designed to distribute traffic from local access streets and funnel it to arterial roadways (i.e., from residential developments to major arterials). Collectors should provide more access to adjacent land uses than do arterials, but access should still be controlled through the use of shared driveways (refer to Illustration 4-1) and other techniques that minimize disturbance of the free-flow of traffic. This type of roadway should provide an equal amount of mobility and access to land uses. Due to the necessity to maintain traffic flow and emergency access, future low water crossings should not be allowed on collectors. Furthermore, all new or reconstructed collectors should be designed such that they are above the accepted floodplain high-water elevation. Because of the way in which the following roadways function, not necessarily because of their current right-of-way width, they have been classified as collectors within this *Transportation Plan*:

- ♦ Thomas Arnold Road
- ♦ Old Mill Road,
- ♦ Baines Street,
- ♦ Blackberry Road
- ♦ Chisholm Trail
- ♦ Hester Way
- ♦ Stinnett Mill

The Village shall plan for adequately sized and spaced east-west collector roadways on both the north and south sides of the community.

Neighborhoods should be developed between arterials and collector streets in the future so that traffic may be diverted from residential areas. In addition, good subdivision design should orient residences to local streets, not to collector streets.

Local Streets

Local streets provide the greatest access to adjacent properties, but they function poorly in terms of mobility. Due to the fact that local streets are generally constructed within residential areas, safety is an important issue. To ensure that these roadways are not used a great deal for mobility purposes and to

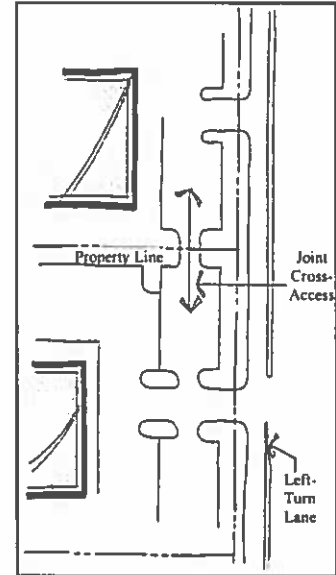


Illustration 4-1
Shared Driveway Access
Recommended for Collector Streets

ensure that their ability to provide access safely, local streets should be configured to discourage through-traffic movement by using offset intersections or curvilinear, discontinuous, or looped street designs. While low-water crossings may be considered for local streets, alternate routes must be available for use during flood stages.

Collectors & Arterials With Walkways

As previously mentioned, in recent years the incorporation of pedestrian walkways has become increasingly important. Roadways can be initially designed to include pedestrian facilities, which requires the acquisition of additional right-of-way, or roadways can be retrofitted with bicycle lanes, although this option is more costly. Most of the roadways in Salado have not been constructed with pedestrian facilities. The Village should identify the existing roadways along which residents and visitors would benefit the most from the incorporation of these facilities, and should prioritize them accordingly. Consideration should be given in the planning and design of walkways to make them “bike friendly”, when possible.

Separate Walkways

While planning for the incorporation of pedestrian walkways with existing and planned streets, the Village should also identify areas that can benefit from dedicated walk trails that are provided independently from existing or planned streets. Consideration should be given to connecting neighborhoods with walk trails when streets are not practical. Additionally, parks and other recreational areas are candidates for walk trails. Consideration should be given in the planning and design of walkways to make them “bike friendly”, when possible.

Air Traffic

The Village should work with the Federal Aviation Association (FAA) to define a noise abatement and safety plan for local airports.

Transportation Planning Issues

The *Transportation Plan* for Salado is intended to achieve several things. First, it is intended to be compatible with the Village's *Future Land Use Plan*. Second, it is intended to be respectful of the Village's existing residential and nonresidential areas. The Plan is intended to provide for the efficient movement of both motor vehicle and golf cart traffic, and to facilitate access to land uses. However, the implementation of this Plan is essential to the positive future development of Salado.

Subdivision Ordinance Planning Issues

The subdivision of land into building sites represents the first step in the development of land uses, and therefore, the creation of potential traffic. Developers should be responsible for providing appropriate collector and local roadways during the subdivision platting stage of development in order to accommodate the anticipated additional traffic and changes in traffic flow. Rights-of-way must be preserved, including arterial and collector roadways as shown on the Transportation Plan, at the time of subdivision platting to guarantee the provision of adequate thoroughfares and the value, stability, and character of the development area. Specifically, as individual plats are approved, right-of-way must be dedicated in conjunction with the recommendations as generally set forth in the *Transportation Plan*, within both the Village itself and within the Village's ETJ. The dedication of right-of-way, however, cannot be legally required or regulated by the Village in the future without an adopted Transportation Plan and Subdivision Ordinance.

The Transportation Plan as a Conceptual Guide

The transportation recommendations shown graphically on Figure 4-1 are intended to show where and possibly how connections can be made from one point to another within the Village and its ETJ. The primary importance of these recommendations should be placed upon the concept and the related connectivity that would be provided, rather than upon a literal location. Many factors will have to be considered when the Village or a developer constructs any of the recommended roadways or roadway extensions. Such factors will likely include various engineering and environmental studies, pedestrian and bicycle facilities, traffic impact analyses, adjacent residents and businesses, area landowners, and future anticipated development (i.e., land use density, whether residential or nonresidential). It is important for the Village to approve development proposals with consideration given to the transportation connections that have been recommended.

In Summary

The recommendations contained herein should guide Salado's future transportation planning and related policies. As was recommended for the *Future Land Use Plan*, the *Transportation Plan* should be used consistently and updated as needed as development occurs. Continuous use of the *Transportation Plan* will ensure that access and mobility will be provided within Salado, and will help ensure the coordination of transportation-related considerations and future land use development.



PART FIVE: THE PARKS & RECREATION PLAN

Introduction

A vital component within a community is the space devoted to satisfying active and passive recreational needs. The quantity, availability, and distribution of this space are characteristics that are generally considered to be elements that enhance and contribute to the quality of life found in the community. Fredrick Law Olmstead, the man considered to be the father of landscape architecture in this country and the man that designed Central Park in New York City, advocated the concept that parks, recreation areas, and public open spaces should be "planned as integrated systems so that the components could function in conjunction with one another."⁵¹ This part of the Village Comprehensive Plan is intended to establish ways in which the Village can have a recreation system that is uniquely designed to fit the needs of the residents and visitors of Salado. The uniqueness of Salado mandates that its Parks and Recreation Plan be unique as well.

⁵¹ Alexander Garvin, December 2000, "Parks, Recreation, and Open Space: A Twenty-First Century Agenda," *American Planning Association, Planning Advisory Service Report Number 497/498*, p.13.

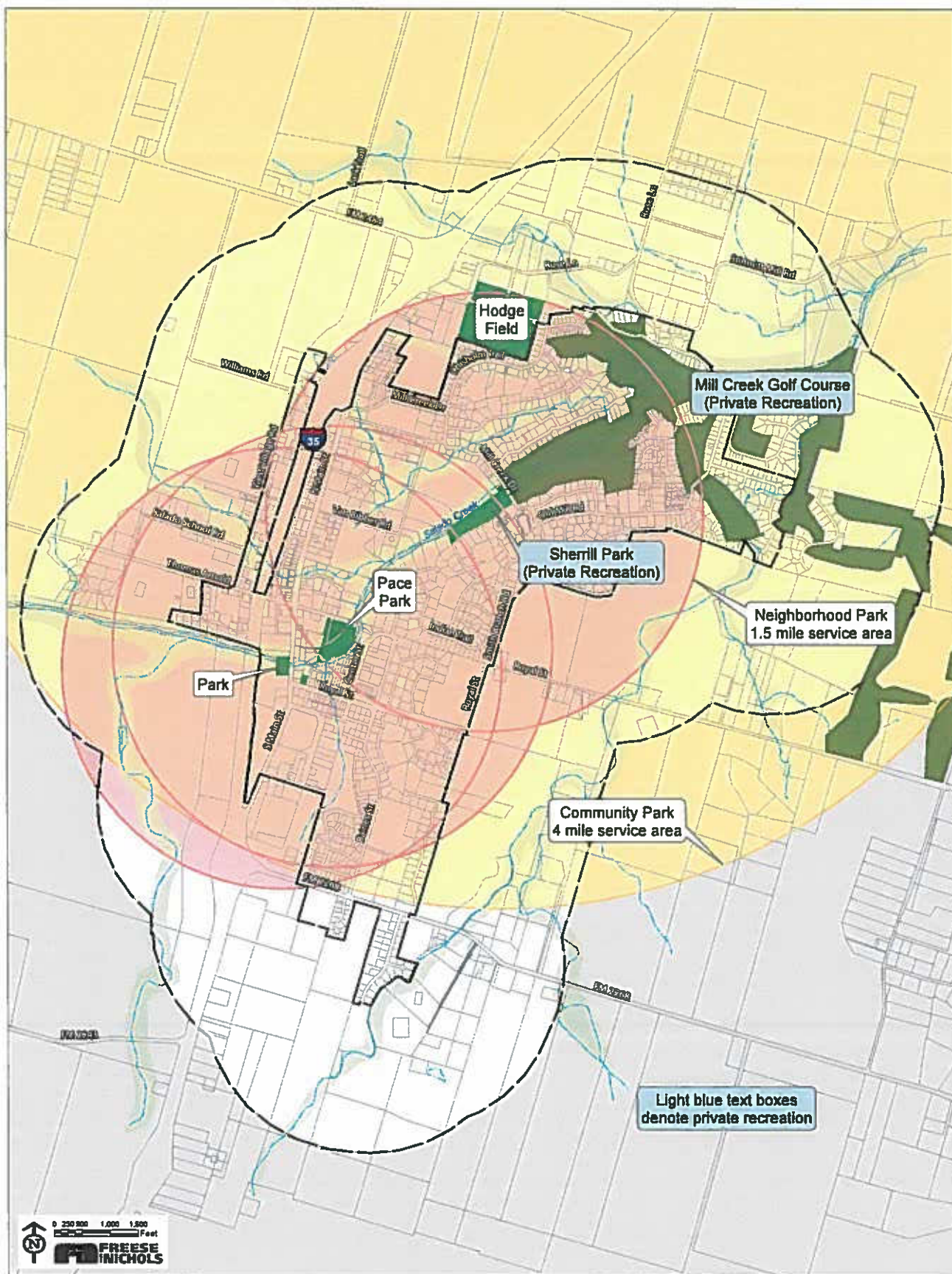
Current Facilities Within the Village & ETJ

The park areas that are located within the Village or its ETJ have been developed by private landowners and developers, or by citizens that have dedicated land for public use. There is also a large private golf course, Mill Creek Golf Course, that contributes to the overall feeling of open space within Salado, although the course is considered private recreation. It is important to note that there are not many formalized public park areas locally. Public park areas within the Village limits include Pace Park, Sirena Park, Lion Park, and Salado Community Garden. There is a semi-private park outside the Village limits in the ETJ, Hodge Park, also known as the Salado Youth Sports Association Fields.

All of the existing recreation areas within the Village and ETJ are included in *Table 5-1*. Also included is the ratio of park area to population for the known population within the Village limits. It should be noted that through the land use and housing information collected during the comprehensive planning process, Salado's population has been estimated to be 2,288 people for the purpose of this Comprehensive Plan.

Table 5-1
EXISTING PARK AREAS RELATED TO EXISTING POPULATION OF 2,288
PEOPLE WITHIN THE VILLAGE LIMITS
Village of Salado, Texas

Existing Recreation Areas	Acreage	Ratio: Acres Per 100 People	
Pace Park	8.44	0.49	
Sirena Park	1.18		
Community Garden	0.10		
Lion Park/Civic Center Field	0.40		
Sculpture Garden	1.14		
PUBLIC PARK AREAS WITHIN THE VILLAGE	11.26		
Mill Creek Golf Course	156.09		
Sherill Park	8.5		
Tablerock	8.4	7.89	
College Hill	5		
Methodist Church Frisbee Course	2.62		
PRIVATE PARK AREAS WITHIN THE VILLAGE	180.61		



Existing Parks & Recreation Areas Village Of Salado

- Public Park/Recreation Area
- Private Park/Recreation Area
- Neighborhood Park 1.5 mile service area
- Community Park 4 mile service area
- Salado Village Limits
- Salado ETJ
- Streams
- Floodplain

NATIONAL RECREATION & PARK ASSOCIATION STANDARDS

The National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) is a government agency that has developed standards for parks, recreation and open space development based on population and on a hierarchical system of park types. These standards are intended as a general guide for communities to follow to help ensure an adequate amount of park and recreation areas are available to the public. The general standard established by the NRPA for park acreage per 1,000 people is approximately 10.1 acres, or approximately 1 acre for every 100 people. Table 5-1 on the previous page shows that in terms of public parks within the Village of Salado, the park acreage equals approximately .49 acres for every 100 people, which is below the NRPA standard. However, if private park areas are taken into account, the park acreage per 100 persons is far above the NRPA standard at approximately 7.89 acres for every 100 people. This number is even greater when Hodge Park and the part of Mill Creek Golf Course that is outside of Salado's limits in the ETJ are added into the calculation.

National Recreation & Park Association Park Types

The NRPA park types are generally based on the types of activities furnished, and their type, size, and service area. The various types are briefly described in the following sections.

NEIGHBORHOOD PARKS

A neighborhood park should be located near the center of the neighborhood, and should have a service area of approximately one-half to three-quarters of a mile. An appropriate standard in relation to size and population for this type of park is 0.25 acres per 100 people. Safe and convenient pedestrian access (sidewalks or trails) is important to a neighborhood park location. Generally, the location should not be adjacent to a heavily traveled major thoroughfare. These parks normally serve a population base of 1,000 to 2,500 persons. Pace Park (Public), Sirena Park (Public) and Sherrill Park (Private) are considered neighborhood parks, and their related service areas are shown on Figure

5-1. Facilities provided in a neighborhood park generally consist of the following:

- Playground equipment for small children;
- A multiple-purpose, surfaced play area;
- An athletic area (non-lighted) for games such as baseball, football and soccer, and a surfaced area for such sports as volleyball, basketball and similar activities;
- Pavilions with tables and grills for picnics;
- Restrooms;
- Drinking fountains;
- Tennis courts; and
- A passive area for picnicking, with landscaping, trees and natural elements.

COMMUNITY PARKS

A community park is larger than a neighborhood park, and is oriented toward providing active recreational facilities for all ages. The service area of a community park is one-half to two miles, and an appropriate standard in relation to size and population is 0.5 acres per 100 people. Community parks serve several neighborhood areas, and therefore, they should be conveniently accessible by automobile with off-street parking. These parks normally serve a population base of 2,500 to 5,000 people. Hodge Park (Private), located in the ETJ, is considered a community park, and its service area is shown on Figure 5-1. Facilities provided in community parks generally consist of the following:

- Game and practice fields for baseball, football, soccer and softball;
- A community building/recreation center;
- Tennis courts;
- A surfaced multiple-purpose play area;
- Playground equipment for small children; and,
- A passive area for picnicking, with landscaping, trees and natural elements.

LARGE/REGIONAL PARKS

Areas that are 100 or more acres in size and that provide both passive and active recreational facilities, are considered to be large/regional parks. These parks can serve all age groups, and often have athletic fields. It is desirable that a balance of active and passive recreational facilities be provided in a large park. Such facilities may include picnicking, fishing, water areas, and hiking and natural areas. Dependent upon location, need, and possibly topography, some community park features may be placed in the large park. These parks are often lighted and have multi-purpose functions. A standard of 7.5 acres per 1,000 people is commonly recommended for large or regional parks, and they normally serve a population base of 5,000 to 7,500 people. There are no large/regional parks in Salado, but there are facilities of this type in neighboring communities.

SPECIAL RECREATION AREAS

Golf courses, such as the local Mill Creek Course (Private), linear parks/greenbelts, trails, country clubs, botanical gardens and special athletic and community centers, including youth centers (e.g., YMCA) and senior centers, are considered to be special types of recreational facilities. Standards for this type of facility are variable and the acreage may or may not be

Table 5-2
NRPA PARK-TYPE STANDARDS RELATED TO POPULATION
Village of Salado, Texas

Park Type	Recommended Standard of Acres Per 100 People	Existing Park Acreage	Recommended Acreage for		
			2,288 People (Existing)	2,631 People Projected in 2030	3,025 People Projected in 2040
Neighborhood	0.25	11.32	.49	.43	.37
Community Park	0.50	8.44	.37	.32	.28
Large/Regional	0.70	Variable			
Special Park (not included in Total Acreage)	Variable	172.11	7.52	6.54	5.69
Total Acreage Per 100 People	1.5	26.76	1.17	1.02	.88

included in the total park acreage provided by a community – both of these factors are dependent upon the type and extent of services provided by the special area.

NRPA-recommended park acreage standards for each type of park listed above are summarized in *Table 5-2* and are compared to existing public park facilities in the Village and its ETJ. Mill Creek Golf Course, although it is a private recreation facility, has also been included as a special park. The table shows that the local park acreage when based on park type is above NRPA standards for neighborhood and community parks; the only park type lacking is the large/regional park type. Calculations for future park needs are based on the projected population of 2,631 in 2030 and 3,025 people in 2040 are also included.

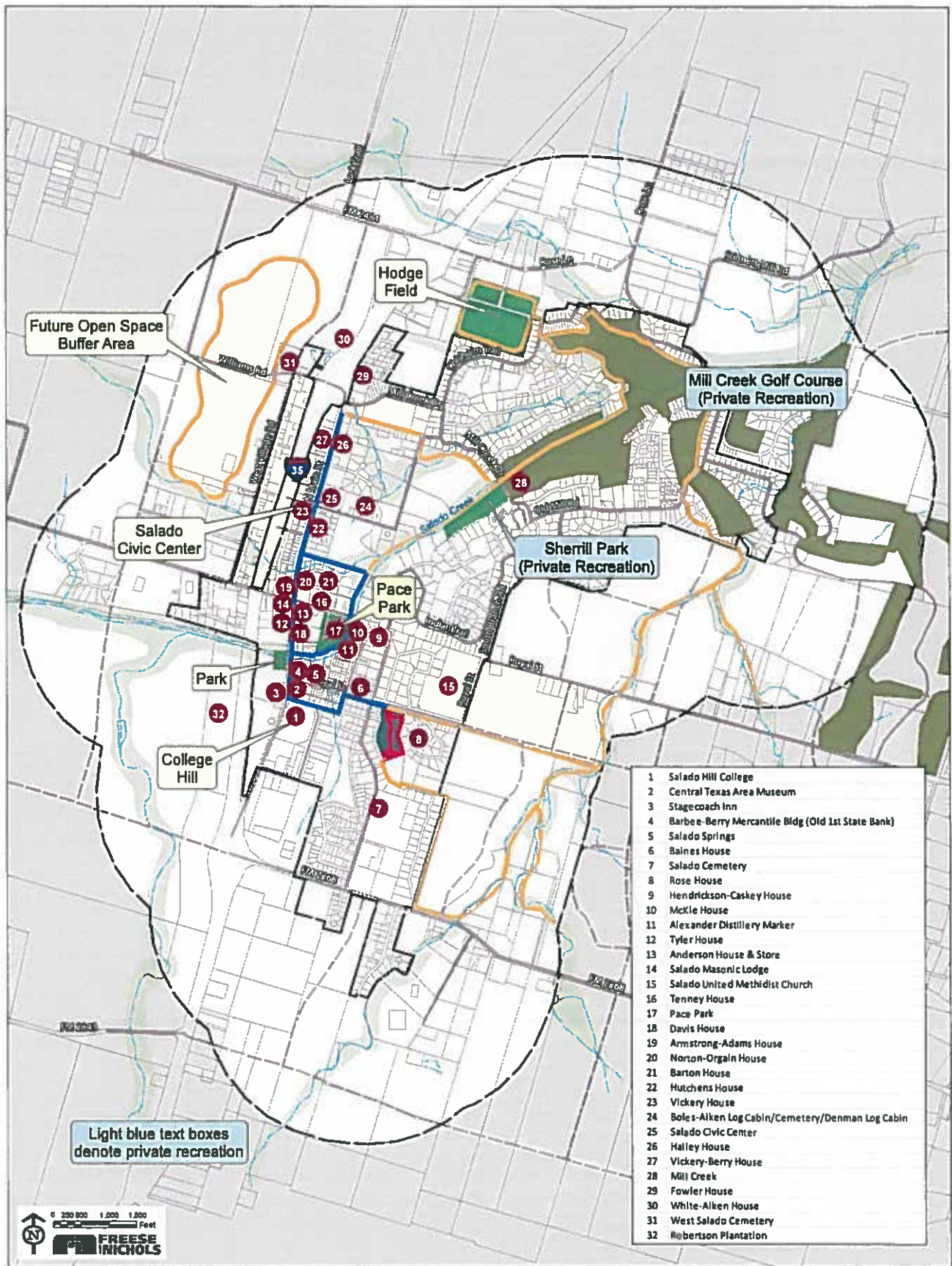
However, as noted earlier, the Village of Salado is a unique community, and NRPA standards are not as applicable to the Village as they generally are to other communities in Texas and throughout the nation. Salado is a community of history, tourism, leisure, and retirement. It is a community with a small population. Local needs are therefore very different from the norm. The population base served the large/regional park (up to 7,500), is actually larger than the entire existing population of Salado, and are also larger than the projected population of Salado in the year 2040. Also, based on the general service area standards for neighborhood and community parks, Pace Park (Public), Sirena Park (Public), and Sherrill Park (Private), are meeting service area requirements of the Village.

The NRPA standards are included herein as an analysis based on an accepted ratio only. They should not be considered an actual recommendation of how many park acres and what type of parks should be constructed in Salado. More important to Salado will likely be the concept of a cohesive trail system that is discussed in the following sections.

An Integrated Trail System

Instead of concentrating on providing specific park areas for specific age groups, the Village's citizens and visitors would likely be better served by the establishment of an integrated, continuous "necklace" of trails and pathways throughout Salado. This would enable the Village to expand upon several of its major assets, including Main Street, Salado Creek, and local historical sites, while providing recreation opportunities for residents and visitors. *Figure 5-2* shows the trail system that has been recommended for Salado.

There are numerous reasons that such a system would be a positive element for Salado. First, an integrated, cohesive trail system would set the Village apart from other communities in the area; Second, trails are a recreation amenity that can be used and enjoyed by all age groups, which is not true of a playground or ballpark; all citizens, young and old, benefit from the availability of trails. And third, it has been proven in recent studies that property values are positively affected by being in proximity to a trail.



Future Trail System Village Of Salado

TRAIL LOCATION CONCEPTS

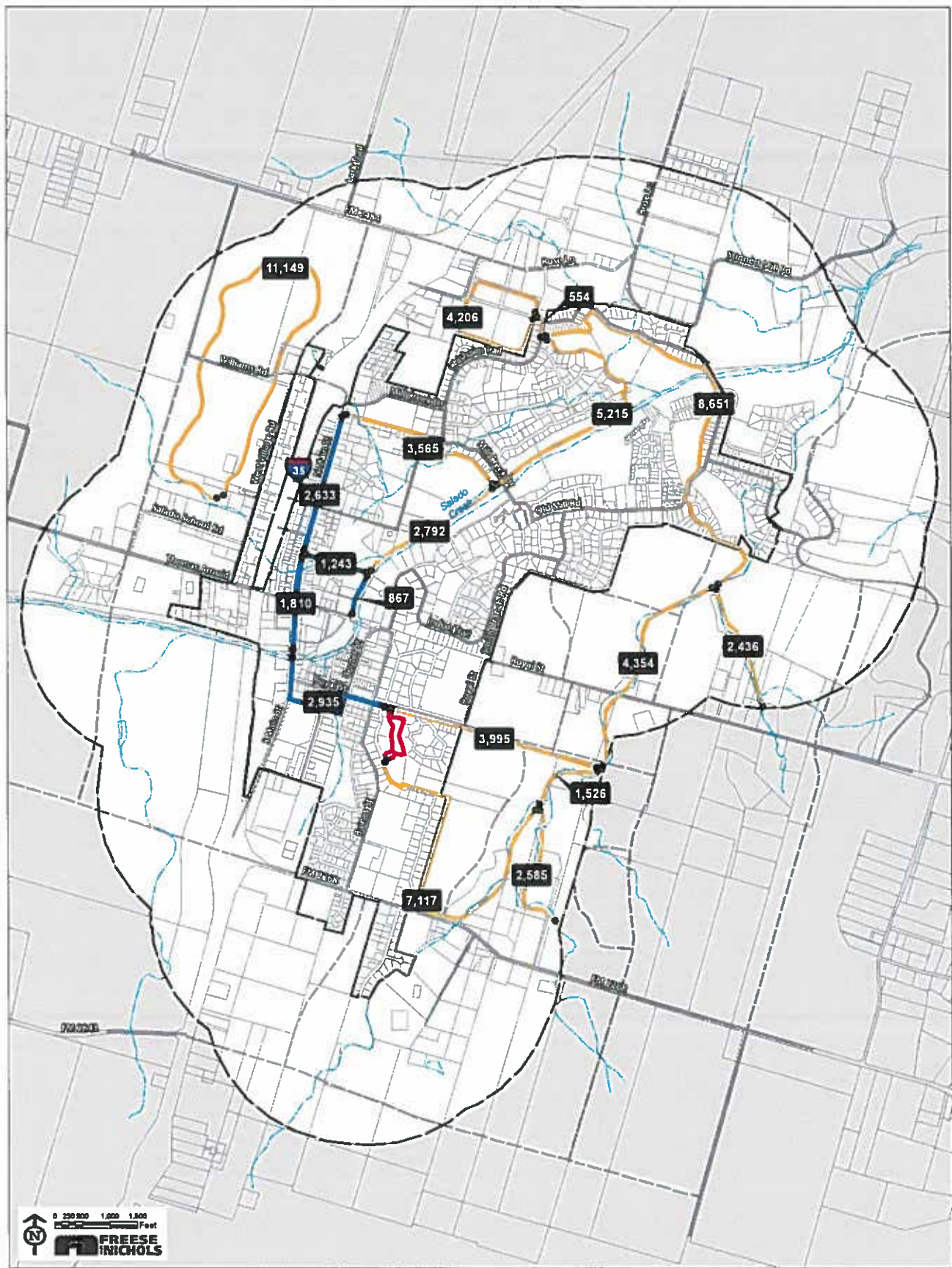
The primary concept for this trail was to provide for a continuous pedestrian connection throughout the Village while incorporating as many positive local features as possible, including:

- Main Street
- College Hill and other local historic sites,
- Salado Creek,
- The Civic Center,
- Pace Park (Public),
- Public Library (Public)
- Sherrill Park (Private),
- Sirena Park (Public),
- Hodge Park (SYSA) (Private)
- Tablerock (Private).
- Sculpture Garden (Public)

The ideal location for trails in Salado would be running alongside Salado Creek. It is also important for visitors shopping along Main Street to be aware of the trail system and ways to access it. The trails would add yet another reason for people to visit Salado, thereby adding another facet to the Village's image as a successful tourism community. Recommended trail lengths are shown on *Figure 5-3* on the following page, and the related amount of trail lengths are calculated in *Table 5-3*. Also, in order to accommodate multiple users at one time, trails should be no less than eight feet wide, and should be ten feet wide wherever possible.

Historic Sites Along the Proposed Trail

The Village of Salado has many historical areas. Some historic sites and/or structures are privately owned and are being used for private purposes, while others are owned by public entities and are used for public purposes, such as the Salado Civic Center. Several historic sites that are in proximity to the proposed trail lengths are shown on *Figure 5-2*. Increased accessibility to places that are significant to Salado's past will only broaden the Village's attraction as a tourist destination. The Village should work with private and other public entities, as applicable, to ensure that these historic sites and/or buildings are an integral part of people's experience as they utilize the trail system.



Trail Lengths Village Of Salado

- Proposed Priority Trail System
- Proposed Secondary Trail System
- Existing Tablerock Trail
- Existing Roadways
- Proposed Roadways
- Salado Village Limits
- Salado ETJ
- Streams

Table 5-3
AMOUNT OF TRAIL LENGTHS RECOMMENDED
Village of Salado, Texas

FACILITY-TYPE	LENGTH
 Priority Lengths	10,930 feet → 2 miles
 Other Trail Lengths	58,125 feet → 11 miles
TOTAL AMOUNT OF TRAIL LENGTHS RECOMMENDED	69,055 feet → 13 miles

Note: Based on Figure 5-3 (previous page)
Source: Dunkin, Selko & Associates, Inc.

TRAILS IN RELATION TO EXISTING & FUTURE DEVELOPMENT

There are several densely developed areas within Salado that are privately owned that may not be available for the incorporation of a trail system. The Village should attempt to overcome this challenge by using publicly-owned properties for the trail system, such as dedicated areas and street rights-of-way, and by working closely with landowners and business owners in order to eventually create a continuous trail throughout Salado to the furthest extent possible. In addition, the numerous bed-and-breakfasts should be encouraged to participate by providing access to the trail system on their property. The Village will have to decide the best way in which to establish these trails along existing roadways. *Illustration 5-1* shows three ways this can be effectively done. It should be noted, however, that while participation in the trail system can be encouraged, it cannot be mandatory in areas already developed. In undeveloped areas, such as in the ETJ east of Salado's Village limits, as well as on the west side of Interstate Highway 35, there will be opportunities in the future as development occurs to integrate the trail system in other ways, perhaps along a creek or through a mini-park. As these areas are developed, integration of the trail system can be solicited as part of the platting process through park dedication requirements. Bike trails should be encouraged in these developing areas.

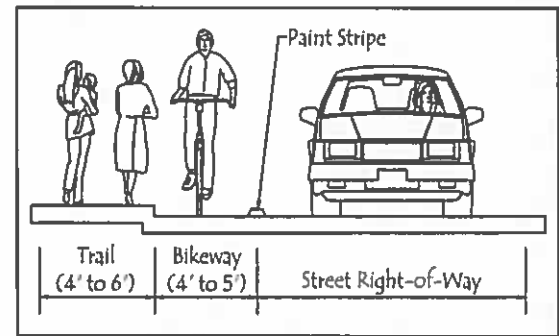
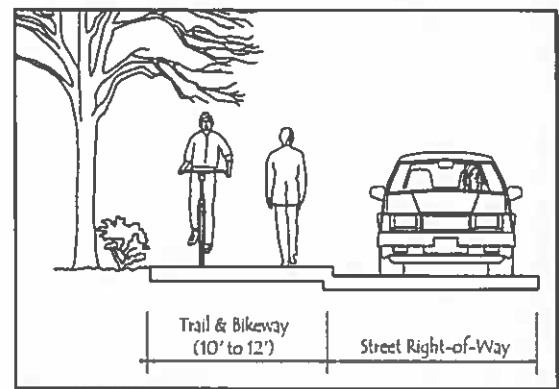
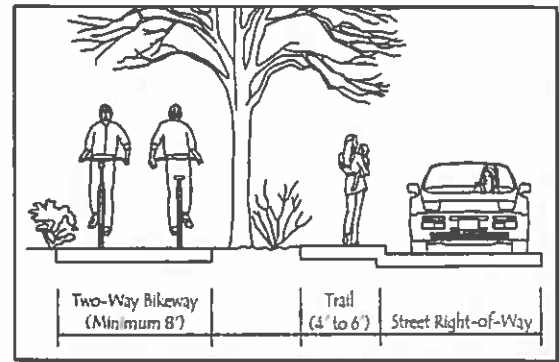


Illustration 5-1 (Remove Bikeway #3)
WAYS TO INTEGRATE A TRAIL ALONG
EXISTING ROADWAYS

TRAIL CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

The materials used for trail construction vary widely, however some are better than others in terms of maintenance and impact on the pedestrian; construction materials also must meet the requirements of the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA), which is another important consideration. Concrete material should be used, when possible, for construction of trails in Salado. Although there are concerns about the adverse impacts that long-term walking and running on concrete can have on users, other materials sometimes used for trail construction have maintenance and cost issues. For instance, trails constructed with asphalt or with crushed granite are less expensive than concrete, but such trails have proven to be high in maintenance costs, and the hard surface of both types of trails similar to concrete in terms of their impact on users. Another material that could be used is rubberized material (usually red or black in color), which is low-impact on users and requires only slightly more maintenance than concrete, but is cost-prohibitive for most cities. In addition, although rubberized material is ADA-compliant, it is also generally not conducive to supporting bicycles, in-line skates, etc. For Salado, considering the multi-modal access that these trails are intended to support, it is recommended that the Village use concrete material, when possible, for its trail system.

In Summary

Establishing an integrated trail system will not occur overnight - rather it will likely take a long period of time and will require the cooperation of private developers. However, regardless of the time or the challenges involved, a trail system would be a unique element that could significantly add to the local quality-of-life and to the attraction of tourism, and therefore, it is a goal that should be pursued in the Village of Salado. The Village should seek grants from public and private sources to help fund development of an integrated trail system. It is also recommended that this part, the *Parks & Recreation Plan*, of the Comprehensive Plan be reviewed annually to ensure that its recommendations remain applicable for the community and appropriate in meeting residents' recreational and open space needs.



PART SIX: THE PUBLIC FACILITIES PLAN

Introduction

This *Public Facilities Plan* is part of the Comprehensive Plan and addresses the existing public facilities and services that are currently provided by the Village of Salado, and makes recommendations regarding possible future related needs. In general, public buildings that house the various governmental and service functions of a municipality are generally of two types:

- Those requiring a nearly central or common location and which serve the entire municipal area; and
- Those serving segments of the community on a service-area basis.

The Village Municipal Building is an example of a governmental building that serves the entire community, while a fire station represents a public building that has a service area relationship to the community. Both of these types are discussed herein. As may be expected, the demands for public building space at all levels of government generally increase as the population served grows and as service levels are expanded. This Plan addresses these anticipated public facility and service needs for the Village of Salado, based principally on both the unique characteristics of the community and on the anticipated growth that is likely to occur locally in the coming years. In addition, this Plan outlines current water and wastewater systems, and makes general recommendations on ways in which these systems can be improved in the long-term.

The public improvements required by a given community depend on many factors such as location, climate, economic base, industrial growth, population trends, local practices and attitudes, and many other conditions which have a bearing on current and future demands.

Source: Donald H. Urban Planning and Municipal Policy: The Public Improvement Program, Financial Planning - August 7, 1979, 129-130

Current & Future Needs Related to Facilities & Services

It is appropriate to use the existing structures that the Village has allocated for the provision of serving citizens, as well as the services provided by the Village as a basis for determining future facilities and services that are likely to be required. All of the existing facilities discussed herein are shown on *Figure 6-1*. The ratios of population to staff levels use the estimated population of Salado of approximately 2,288 people. The future population projected is approximately 2,631 people in the year 2030, and 3,025 people in the year 2040. These existing and future population numbers will be used throughout the *Public Facilities Plan* as a basis for some of the recommendations.

THE VILLAGE MUNICIPAL BUILDING

The present building wherein the Village of Salado's daily municipal business is addressed is located along the access road of Interstate Highway 35 on the east side. The building is accessible to the public, and is within walking distance of Main Street. The Municipal Building generally serves as the central daily facility for local government functions in Salado, housing the Village's Development Services Department, Public Works Department, Municipal Court and Administration Department. The Municipal Building houses four of Salado's ten full-time employees, including the Village Administrator, City Secretary, Planning and Development Director and the Public Works Foreman. The Village's five police officers are housed in a separate building located adjacent to the Municipal Building while the Tourism Director, who works out of the Salado Museum.

The facility also hosts the majority of the Board of Aldermen meetings; however, some meetings are held at the Salado Civic Center or at a Salado Independent School District Campus when it is anticipated that an agenda item will receive increased public interest. In such situations, given that the limited meeting space in the Municipal Building, the Civic Center and schools offer more space for meetings attended by a large number of citizens.

There will continue to be a need for a centralized facility for daily government business. Ideally, the facility would have the following characteristics:

- Large enough to host all daily necessary functions as well as public meetings;
- Large enough to allow for increases in personnel;
- Be easily accessible to the general public, including via the trail system;
- Be representative of the character of Salado, perhaps by being a historic structure; and
- Be located in proximity to other government facilities, such as the existing Civic Center.

The current Municipal Building is likely adequate spatially for the near future. The availability of offices may become a concern, however, if additional personnel are hired. There is no room for expansion of the current facility except if adjacent property can be purchased, which is unlikely. It is therefore recommended that when the Municipal Building reaches its functional capacity, the Village pursue the purchase of a lot that can be built upon or an existing structure so that the characteristics listed above are part of any new facility.

In terms of personnel, the Village Administrator, City Secretary, and Development Services Director currently manage the daily administrative functions that keep the Village operating efficiently. As the Village grows in both population and area, however, there will be a need for additional employees to be hired to meet the functional demands associated with growth such as issuing building permits, reviewing platting and zoning cases, and managing finances.

POLICE PROTECTION SERVICES

The Village of Salado currently employs several police officers, specifically one Police Chief and four full-time officers. For the purposes of this *Public Facilities Plan*, five full-time officers will be used to calculate the Village's current number of police officers.

The ratio of police officers to population is an important consideration in terms of the overall safety of the local population. Although public safety needs vary from community to community, a generally accepted ratio of police officers to population is approximately 1.8 officers per 1,000 people. *Table 6-1* outlines the results of using

<i>Table 6-1</i> RATIO ANALYSIS OF EXISTING & FUTURE POLICE SERVICE NEEDS Village of Salado, Texas			
Accepted Ratio of Police Officers to Population: 1.8 per 1,000 people			
Current # of Officers	Current # of Officers Needed Based on Existing Population of 2,288	Future # of Officers Needed Based on Projected Population of 2,631 in 2030	Future # of Officers Needed Based on Projected Population of 3,025 in 2040
5	4	5	6

this ratio to determine the number of officers needed currently and in the future according to population. The Village has an adequate number of officers to serve its current population. Salado also likely has enough to provide for the safety of its projected population of 2,631 people in 2030. For a population of 3,025, projected in the year 2040, one additional officer will be needed according to the ratio used.

It should be noted that the number of officers needed to serve a community, however, should not necessarily be based on a ratio; it should be based on community need. Salado may need an increased number of officers to ensure public safety within the Village as it grows. The Village should use the accepted ratio of 1.8 officers per 1,000 people as a guide, but should monitor its unique public safety needs.

In addition to personnel needs, spatial needs of a police department should also be considered. As was mentioned previously, the Salado Police Department operates out of a small building located adjacent to the Municipal Building. This situation is likely adequate for the short-term. As will be discussed in more detail later herein, a central location within Salado that would house both municipal administrative and police functions would be ideal. The Village should continue to contract with Bell County for jail space.

THE SALADO VOLUNTEER FIRE DEPARTMENT

The Village of Salado has one fire station within the corporate limits of the Village. It is located just south of the Village Municipal Building on the east side of Interstate Highway 35 (refer to *Figure 6-1*). The land upon which the station is located is actually owned by a local church; the Salado Volunteer Fire

Department owns the building itself and has a long-term lease agreement with the church for use of the land. In addition to this station, the Fire Department has a second fire station located on the west side of Interstate 35, near Salado High School, in the Village's ETJ. The Fire Department provides fire protection for the residents of Salado through a contract with the Village. The Village makes a monetary contribution on an annual basis that contributes to maintenance and equipment needs.

As with police protection, with continued growth within the Village, additional fire protection may become necessary. However, fire protection service is generally measured by service area instead of a ratio of personnel to citizenry. The area able to be served by one fire station is generally accepted to be a radius of approximately one-and-one-half miles from the fire station itself. The area within the Village not covered by the one-and-one-half mile service radius of the Fire Station is toward the back of the Mill Creek Subdivision. Access into and out of Mill Creek is not ideal, and therefore, a planned roadway has been shown on the *Transportation Plan* map (refer to *Figure 4-1*) connecting with an existing roadway in the subdivision. Locating a new fire station along this planned roadway would provide an increased level of fire protection service to the back of Mill Creek, as well as to the related ETJ area. Village officials should consider locating a fire station in this area as roadways are constructed and such a facility is financially feasible.

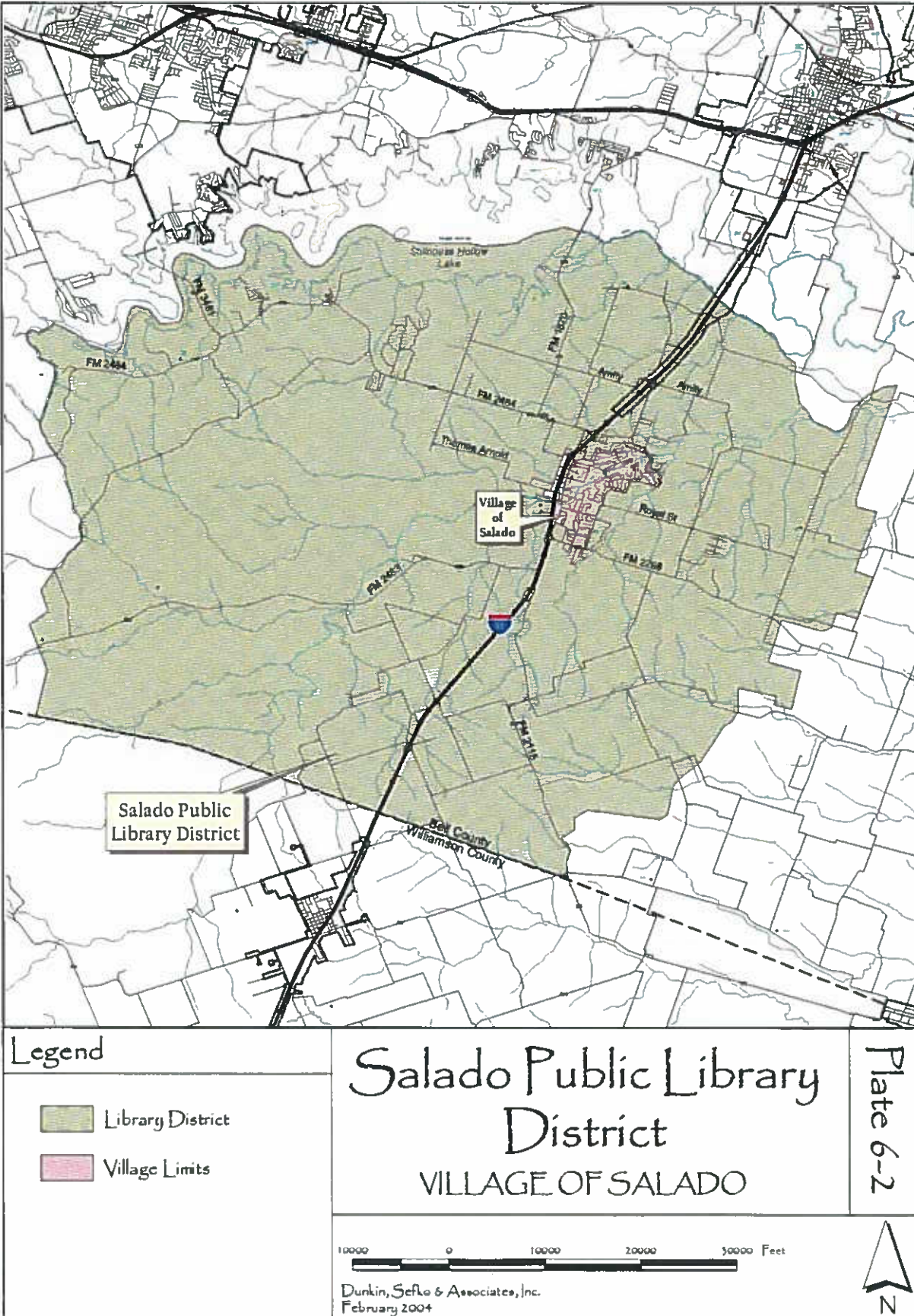
THE SALADO PUBLIC LIBRARY DISTRICT & THE SALADO LIBRARY

The Village of Salado is part of the Salado Public Library District (SPLD), one of nine such districts in the state of Texas. In 1997, the State Legislature passed a law allowing for the creation of library districts by voters in areas not already served by public libraries. In May of 1998, voters within the boundaries of what is now the SPLD approved the establishment of the District by a nearly two-to-one margin. The Salado Public Library District area, shown on *Figure 6-2*, is that same as that of the Salado Independent School District. At the same time, voters also approved a one-half percent sales tax to finance library services within the District. This sales tax is collected from businesses within the SPLD (including businesses within the Village of Salado).

The District has a much larger geographic area than the Village of Salado, and also has much larger population, serving an estimated area population of approximately 5,469 people. The SPLD is governed by a Board of Trustees with five members who are elected by District voters. The District receives no financial support directly from the Village of Salado municipal government; its income is mainly from the sales tax revenue and, to a lesser extent, from donations and sales of used books.

Salado area residents are provided library service through the Salado Library. The library is located just north of Mill Creek Drive on Main Street within the Village.

As population growth occurs, the SPLD may need to consider a satellite library and/or expanded outreach programs, as discussed below.



Outreach Programs

There are several outreach-based programs offered through the SPLD. The librarian in charge of children's services is involved in story-telling at local day-care centers and at the Salado elementary school. Different types of special-interest classes are also offered, such as classes about computers and genealogy. In addition, there has been a summer reading program for children that has been successful. Programs on bird-watching, astronomy, and gardening are in the process of being established.

In the past, the SPLD's bookmobile program, which involved a vehicle that carried books to low-income neighborhoods, was not successful. Another type of outreach program that may be successful in the Salado area, however, is providing reading materials to senior citizens that may have difficulty visiting the Salado Library. That is, a bookmobile program could be established that delivers books to seniors in their homes. Purchasing a vehicle to provide this service is likely beyond the budget of the SPLD, however, volunteers (or maybe staff) could provide this service in their individual vehicles, at least to initiate the program. The Salado Library's book catalog is already available via the internet, and seniors could simply request the delivery of particular books.

The remaining question, however, is whether there is much of a need for such a service. The Salado area does have a large population of retirees, but whether there are many people with mobility challenges is unclear. The Salado Public Library should consider sending out a survey to assess the desire and need for a bookmobile program for seniors prior to establishing such a program.

THE SALADO CIVIC CENTER & RELATED SITE

The Civic Center, like many buildings and sites in Salado, has a rich history. The site was once the location of the home of a long-time local family⁶¹. Donated by a family member to the Salado public school system in the early 1900's, the home had to be demolished to make room on the site "for the new school building which was constructed in 1924...In 1993, after years of disuse, the red brick building was renovated to become a community center."

The site is approximately 4.3 acres in size and is still owned by the Salado Independent School District (SISD). In addition to housing the SISD administrative offices, Bell County leases office space on the Civic Center for the Precinct 2 Justice of the Peace and Constable. There is also an auditorium within the building that is used for larger seminars, presentations, and local theater productions. In addition, there is a public restroom in the Civic Center.

⁶¹ Institute for Humanities at Salado Website, History of Old Salado link, ADDRESS: www.salado-institute.org/aboutsalado.html

SENIOR CENTER

Many people have chosen Salado as a place to retire, and subsequently, there is a large population of senior citizens. The Salado area was categorized as a Census Designated Place (CDP) for the purposes of gathering data for the 2010 U.S. Census. According to the 2010 U.S. Census, approximately 29.2 percent of the population of the Salado CDP was over the age of 65.

A public facility that could be utilized for meetings and social events for senior citizen groups would help the Village further serve this unique segment of its population. Currently, the Salado Civic Center is used by some of these types of groups. However, as additional municipal services are expanded, an additional facility for senior citizens should be considered.

SALADO ART & CULTURAL DISTRICT

The Salado Art and Cultural District is a district designated by the Texas Commission on the Arts. The District is a special zone that harnesses the power of cultural resources to stimulate economic development and community revitalization. Goals of the District include: attracting artists and cultural enterprises to the community; encouraging business and job development; addressing specific needs of the community; establishing tourism destinations; preserving and reusing historic buildings; enhancing property values; and fostering cultural development. The District encompasses largely the Main Street Corridor and adjacent areas. The Salado Public Arts League works with the Village in a partnership to maintain the District in accordance with State guidelines.

PUBLIC PARKING

The Village should develop and maintain public parking areas, both on-street and off-street, in high traffic areas such as Main Street and Royal Street, for use by visitors and residents. These parking areas should be adequately signed, lighted and be fully accessible. In addition to publicly owned parking areas, the Village should explore potential public private partnerships to provide adequate public parking.

Current & Future Needs Related to Water & Wastewater

Planning for and providing water and wastewater services is an important public health, safety, and welfare consideration. Citizens should be secure in the knowledge that they can rely on service and availability. The following is intended to provide a general overview of the current water and wastewater services within the Village of Salado and its ETJ. More detailed analysis may need to be initiated in the future as funds become available.

WATER SERVICE

The Salado Water Supply Corporation (WSC), which is an independent, self-funded entity, provides water service in the Salado area. *Illustration 6-4* shows the service area of the WSC, which currently provides approximately 2,600 water service connections. According to the engineering study, the Salado WSC has adequate water supply to accommodate 3,600 connections, which is almost twice the number currently served. That said, the Village should work with the WSC to help locate and secure additional water supplies to help meet the Village's future water demands.

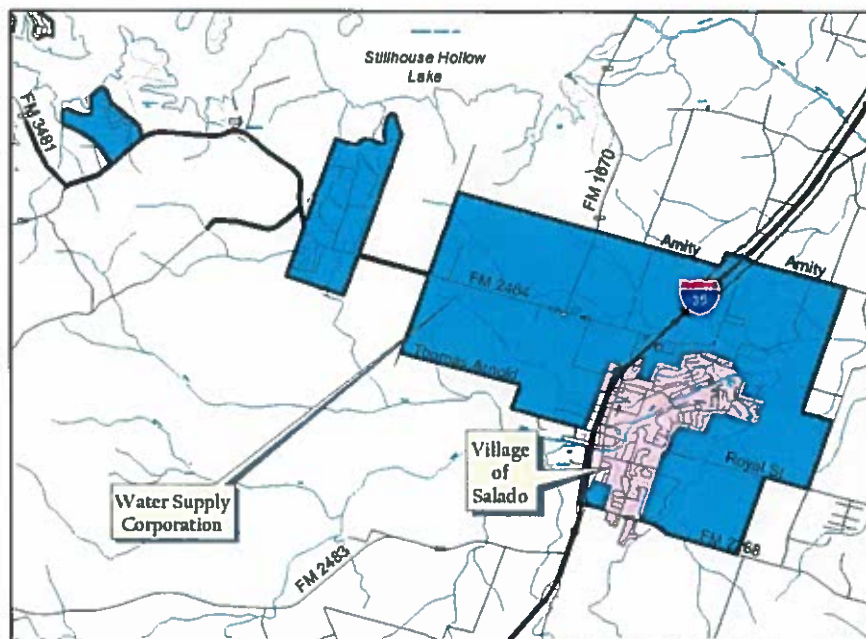


Illustration 6-4
AREAS SERVED BY THE SALADO WATER SUPPLY CORPORATION (WSC)

WASTEWATER SERVICE

Wastewater in a large portion of Salado is not centralized; individual septic systems (also referred to as on-site septic facilities, OSSFs) service approximately 90% of the properties in Salado while the remaining 10% of the properties are served by the Salado Wastewater System - a local centralized wastewater system.

The concern with regard to wastewater is residential and nonresidential development alike. Currently, the Salado Wastewater System has a limited service area, with connections on Main Street, Royal Street, Church Street, Van Bibber, Thomas Arnold Road, and West Village Road. Future expansion of the system will include the Sanctuary mixed use development, located south of the downtown area, as well as future commercial and residential development west of Interstate 35. In areas where centralized wastewater service is available, minimum lot sizes can be smaller allowing for more density in both residential and commercial development. Such will not be the case in areas served by OSSFs, as large minimum lot sizes will be required.

The Village should actively plan for expansion of its centralized wastewater system including, but not limited to, increasing the capacity of its existing treatment plant and construction of an additional treatment plant west of Interstate 35. The Village should advocate the beneficial reuse of treated wastewater effluent, as an alternative to stream discharge, in any future planned treatment plant

expansion and/or new treatment plant construction.

PUBLIC RESTROOMS

The Village should develop and maintain permanent public restroom facilities at several locations on Main Street, Royal Street and in Pace Park. Such facilities should be visible, accessible and located on public property..

In Summary

The recommendations within this Public Facilities Plan are intended to provide general guidance for anticipated future public facility and service needs, as well as for possible water and wastewater service needs. However, detailed architectural evaluations should be undertaken and citizen input should be considered prior to initiating the design of any new facility or modifying any existing public facility. It is recommended that in approximately five years, the Village initiate a detailed public facilities study to determine if the expansion of existing services or provision of additional services has become necessary.

In terms of water and wastewater service provision, the Salado Water Supply Corporation is currently serving the Village and surrounding area with water adequately, and improvements to the system are being made on an as-needed, on-going basis. Wastewater service is largely provided by individualized on-site septic systems. A Village-owned and operated centralized wastewater system provides wastewater service to a limited area. Consideration should be given to expanding the service area of the centralized wastewater system.



PART SEVEN: HISTORIC PRESERVATION STRATEGIES

Introduction

The importance of Salado's historic areas cannot be overstated. The reverence that both Village citizens and leaders have for such areas is apparent in the fact that almost every chapter of this Comprehensive Plan – including the *Guiding Principles*, the *Future Land Use Plan*, the *Parks & Recreation Plan*, the *Public Facilities Plan* – discusses some aspect of how historic structures/sites are respected through the planning process. This part of the Comprehensive Plan, the *Historic Preservation Strategies*, is intended to provide a basis for the *Historic Overlay District* within the Salado Zoning Ordinance and to provide guidance for the continued preservation of historic sites and structures. These strategies are intended to ensure that the Village of Salado's history is preserved, maintained, and honored when making decisions regarding the Village's future.

We want to live in communities that are identifiable and distinct and that have a strong sense of the past and realistic expectations of the future. Buildings were the dreams of our ancestors in brick and mortar. Preserving our ancestors' dreams is not only economically sound, but helps create a sense of community and identity for generations to come.

Continuation from Village

The Salado Historical Society

The Village of Salado has long been recognized for its rich history. Long before it was incorporated the citizens of the community organized the Salado Historical Society (SHS) with the desire to identify and protect its historical landmarks. Then, with no local governing body and no authority to protect those landmarks, SHS sought legislation from the State of Texas that would give legitimacy and support for its effort. In 1989 the Texas State Legislature passed a resolution that recognized an area of Salado as a historic district. One of the intents of the resolution was to formally encourage builders to voluntarily respect the special historic character of Salado. The Salado Historical Society then appointed a Historic District Committee which established Historic District Guidelines as standards to guide development within the District. Using these non-enforceable guidelines the SHS attempted to preserve and protect the Village's heritage and to ensure that important local historic resources are protected as new development occurs. This was challenging for a number of years due to the fact that the Village was not incorporated until 2000; no incorporated area existed through which zoning regulations could be imposed. As one member of the Historic District Committee wrote in a memo to the Board of Aldermen

in 2001, results of the SHS's efforts were mixed, and:

While most people making improvements within the Village have considered the suggestions and recommendations of the Committee, development is frequently underway before the Committee has the chance to meet with the developer to review Historic District Guidelines. Although the Committee has been able to encourage and to frequently persuade people to comply with the Guidelines, there has been no way to assure compliance or to know, in advance, that development is contemplated.

The Society attempted to maintain and preserve historic structures and property primarily through securing recognized historic status for them. The Salado Historical Society was successful in achieving this for numerous historic resources. Designations were obtained for over 30 historic structures or properties from the Texas Centennial Commission, Texas Historical Commission, and the National Register of Historic Places. The Salado Historical Society remains an active and involved organization.

The Salado Historic Society voluntarily provides the Village with an important service – helping to preserve Salado's history for future generations. The Village should continue to work closely with the SHS in this endeavor. The Village shall require those planning to develop within the *Historic Overlay District* to seek input and recommendation from the SHS on their development plans. This Comprehensive Plan, as well as the ordinances passed by the Village of Salado in recent years, have been initiated and adopted partly in an attempt to preserve the unique historic character of the Village. This *Historic Preservation Strategies* section is specifically written to that end.

The Historic Overlay District

One of the most important features of the Village's adopted Zoning Ordinance is the Historic Overlay District. Based on input from the Salado Historical Society⁷², the Historic Overlay District provides a regulatory mechanism for the protection of historic buildings and sites within Salado. The boundaries of the District are shown in *Figure 7-1*. The following sections list the structures itemized within the Historic District, discuss specific aspects of the regulations themselves, and outline the process of development within the District.

STRUCTURES AND SITES LISTED WITHIN THE HISTORIC OVERLAY DISTRICT

There are numerous structures and sites that are listed within the District that are specifically designated as *Historic Landmarks*. External alterations to any structures listed must be specifically approved by the Village, as will be discussed in detail later within this *Historic Preservation Strategies* document. The structures and sites listed in the Zoning Ordinance are as follows.

⁷² Ibid.

Landmarks Designated by the Texas Centennial Commission, Texas Historical Commission, by the National Register of Historic Places, and/or by the Planning & Zoning Commission and Board of Aldermen:

Site of Alexander's Medical Distillery (Subject Marker)	Center Circle
Anderson House and Store	Main Street
Armstrong-Adams House	Main Street & Thomas Arnold
George W. Baines House	Royal Street
Moses H. Denman Log Cabin	Van Bibber Lane
First Baptist Church (Subject Marker)	Main Street
Captain Robert B. Halley House	Main Street
Hendrickson-Caskey House	Center Circle
Lenticular Bridge (Subject Marker)	Main Street
McKie House – Twelve Oaks	Center Circle
Norton-Orgain House	Main Street
Major A.J. Rose House	Wm. Rose Way
Major Archibald J. Rose (Subject Marker)	Wm. Rose Way
Salado Bridge (Subject Marker)	Main Street at Salado Creek
Salado Creek Natural Landmark (First in Texas)	Main Street
Salado Church of Christ (Subject Marker)	IH 35
Salado College Ruins Archeological Site	Main Street
Welborn Barton, M.D. House	Main Street
J.M.G. Davis House	Pace Park Road
Site of Davis Mill (Subject Marker)	Main Street & Pace Park Road
Salado United Methodist Church Chapel	Royal Street
Stagecoach Inn	Main Street
Levi Tenney House	Pace Park Road
Orville T. Tyler House	Main Street
Vickery-Berry House	Main Street
Granville N. Vickery House	Main Street
Barbee-Berry Mercantile Building	Main Street
Thomas Arnold High School (Subject Marker)	Main Street
Salado Cemetery (Subject Marker)	Baines Street
Old Salado Graveyard (Historic Texas Cemetery)	Salado Cemetery
Rev. James & Fanny Ferguson (Subject Marker)	Salado Cemetery
Captain Robert B. Halley (Subject Marker)	Salado Cemetery
Dr. Samuel & Charlotte H. Jones (Subject Marker)	Salado Cemetery
Fowler House	Stagecoach Road
West Cemetery	West Village
Robertson Ranch Plantation	Robertson Road

Landmarks Designated by the Village of Salado (the Salado Historical Society, Planning & Zoning Commission, and Board of Aldermen):

Boles – Aiken Log Cabin	Van Bibber Lane
Old Salado Church of Christ	Main Street
Hamblen-Aiken Cemetery	Van Bibber Lane
First State Bank Building (Grace Jones)	Royal Street
Thomas H. Jones Mill Site	Mill Creek Golf Course
Stagecoach Inn Log Cabin	Main Street
Salado Public School (Old Red School-Civic Center)	Main Street
Vickrey-Berry Carriage House	Main Street
Hutchens House	Main Street
Rose Dipping Vat	Table Rock Walking Trail – Royal Street
Methodist Church Chapel	Royal Street
White Aiken House	IH 35 Frontage
Norwood House	Main Street
Norton Organ House	Main Street
Guest Sanford Feed and Grain	Royal Street
Masonic Lodge	Church Street
The Shed	Royal Street

SPECIFIC ASPECTS OF THE SALADO HISTORIC OVERLAY DISTRICT

One of the primary considerations at the initiation of this comprehensive planning process was the historic character of the Village of Salado. One of the primary ways in which the Village has chosen to ensure that this character is maintained is through the adoption of a Historic Overlay District (HOD) within the Zoning Ordinance.

Similar to other zoning districts, the HOD has various regulations specific to properties located within the boundaries of the HOD. These regulations address issues including, but not limited to, design scale, parking, lighting, signs, architectural compatibility, building size and height. Such regulations should be specific to the HOD and may vary from regulations of similar matters in other zoning districts. The Village shall maintain these regulations, periodically reviewing and updating, as necessary, to ensure the preservation of the historic character of Salado.

Special Oversight Within the Historic District

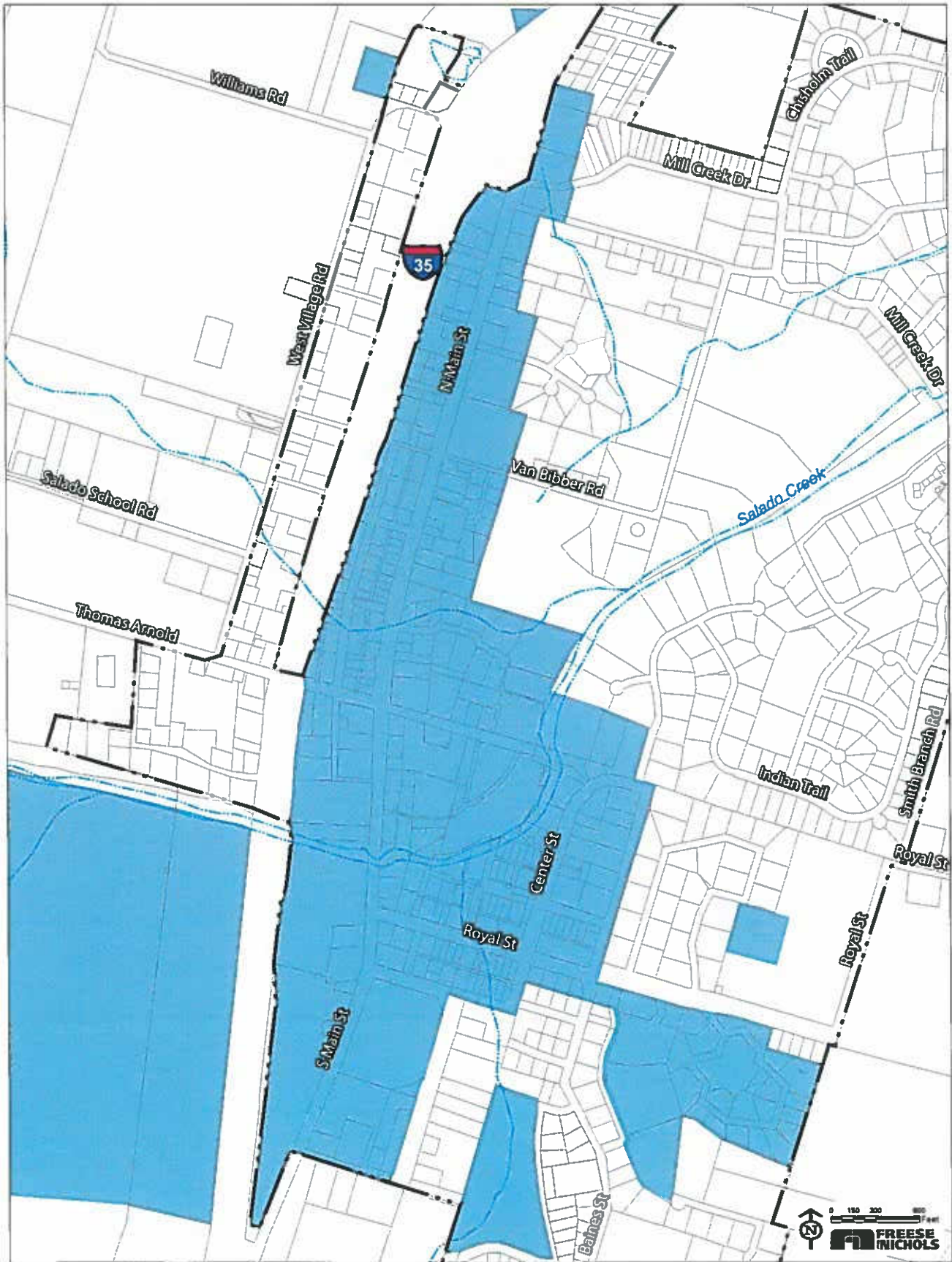
Due to its unique character, the Village shall maintain special oversight regulations. Criteria shall exist to designate new landmarks that have been or are identified in the future as historically significant. Care shall be taken in the permitting procedure for elements relating to the built environment in the HOD. The Village should encourage those planning to develop within the *Historic Overlay District* to seek input and recommendation from the SHS on their development plans.

Programs Available for Historic Preservation Initiatives

While historic preservation efforts are important to maintaining the Village's character and uniqueness, such efforts will likely require funding in the future that the Village of Salado itself cannot directly provide. Recognizing the need for funding, the Village shall pursue granting funding from federal, state, private and non-profit sources to support its historic preservation efforts. Other programs, such as Main Street America, do not necessarily provide monetary help, but provide for 1) increased regulatory protection for recognized areas and 2) assistance with policy-related initiatives relating to historic preservation. The Village should consider participating in such programs to enhance efforts to preserve the unique character and history of Salado.

In Summary

The Historic District of Salado, which is anchored by Main Street, is a unique place, full of historic landmarks, thriving retail shops, bed-and-breakfasts, and people, both citizens and visitors. In order to maintain the Village's historic character, this *Historic Preservation Strategies* part of the Comprehensive Plan has outlined what has been done in the past, for instance the Salado Historic Society's actions, and what is being done in the present, specifically with recent ordinances as well as this planning effort. As a result, for the future three specific recommendations are needed. First, the Village should work closely and actively with the Salado Historical Society – this group has been at the forefront of protecting local historic resources for years, and their expertise and knowledge will be valuable as the Village continues in its goal of preserving historic resources. Second, the Village should work closely with other local groups that have similar ideals in terms of historic preservation; in working with these groups and with the Salado Historic Society, the Village may be able to apply for and receive grant funds for historic preservation efforts in addition to those that the Village may be able to secure on its own. This leads to the third recommendation, which is that Salado should maintain a list of preservation-related projects that could be pursued and then should review the discussion of available grants herein, especially those which do not require matching funds; the Village should then apply for grants either on its own or as a joint effort with other civic groups. Application for some grants listed may also require that Salado become a member of a specific organization, and this should be part of the review process of the grants. Following these recommendations, the Village of Salado will be able to proactively preserve its historic resources, not only for the cultural and economic health of the Village but also for future generations.



Proposed Historic District Village Of Salado

- Proposed Historic District
- Salado Village Limits
- Streams



PART EIGHT: CORRIDOR DESIGN STUDIES

Introduction

The Village of Salado has a unique opportunity to make a substantial regional impression because of its proximity to Interstate Highway 35. This location means that millions of people travel through the Village each year. Another corridor within Salado, Main Street, is also significant – it is a densely developed historic area that serves as the primary location of the Village's tourism activities. Interstate 35 and Main Street are extremely different corridors, but are also extremely important to how the Village of Salado is visually perceived. These two corridors will be the primary focus of the discussion herein, which will address ways in which Salado can ensure that its visual appeal reflects the community image that is desired.

Design Considerations Along the Interstate Highway 35 Corridor

Interstate Highway 35 is a major thoroughfare that has the potential to make a major impact in the way in which Salado is viewed, and in turn, on whether travelers want to stop and visit the Village. Design guidelines should be oriented toward the ideal of ensuring that new development contributes to the ideal of being inviting. Some of the development along the Interstate within the Village limits meets this ideal, while some does not. The following sections are intended to provide ways in which to ensure that the Village of Salado will be perceived positively along Interstate Highway 35 and that it will be recognized as the unique community that it really is as new development occurs in the future.

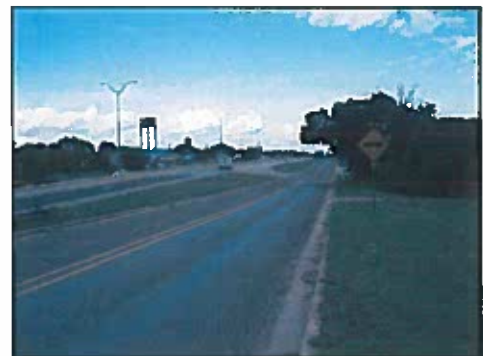


Illustration 8-1
The Interstate Highway 35 Corridor As It Exists
Today

NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDING SIZE STANDARDS

The Future Land Use Plan discusses the fact that as the Village increases in population size, there will be an increasing need for larger retail stores. These retail opportunities are different in nature and size than what has developed

previously and what is envisioned to develop in the future in the core area of Salado (page 3.9 of the *Future Land Use Plan*). The core area of Salado that is referred to describes the area along Main Street, which will be discussed in following sections of this *Corridor Design Studies* document. The *Future Land Use Plan* also recommends areas along Interstate Highway 35 for such retail uses, termed *regional retail*.

The visual appeal of the Interstate Highway 35 corridor will not be compromised as long as the regional retail uses that develop are attractively designed; to ensure this, building material and façade articulation standards are recommended herein (page 8.6 and 8.7). Important for the purposes of this discussion is the concept that larger buildings should be permitted to locate along the Interstate. Specifically, structures that are not larger than 30,000 square feet in size should be encouraged. At the same time, however, this would still not permit large “big-box” stores. Larger structures within the Interstate Highway 35 corridor would provide residents and visitors Salado more diverse retail opportunities while maintaining the smaller, more individualized retail core that exists along Main Street.

PARKING AREA STANDARDS

Parking lots in developments located along Interstate Highway 35 should be constructed with concrete. In addition, the number of parking spaces required for businesses along the Interstate should conform to generally accepted ratio standards of square footage to space.

The location of parking lot areas should be another site development element that is considered by the Village. Generally, development along the Interstate would be more attractive if parking lots were located either behind the building or to the side of the building, behind the front building line. This should not be required, however, due to the fact that site constraints often eliminate the ability to located parking areas in this manner. The City should consider providing incentives for parking areas to be placed to the side or the rear of the primary on-site structure to enhance the view of the development from the street. An example of an incentive would be to require a reduced number of parking spaces, reduced amount of landscaping, or a reduced front and/or side yard.

OPEN STORAGE AREAS

Open storage areas are generally defined as areas where goods and materials are displayed or stored outside a building for more than 24 hours. Such areas should be permitted as part of developments along Interstate Highway 35. However, given the fact that such areas detract from the positive community image that the Village desires to portray, open storage areas should be screened from public view with a masonry screening wall or a vegetative buffer that is at least six feet in height. The term “from public view” in this case means that such areas should not be visible from any public street or from adjacent property. In addition, requiring screening walls for open storage would be ineffective if the materials were stacked above the height of the screening wall. Therefore, open storage materials should not be

permitted to be stacked above the height of the screening wall.



Illustration 8-4
Example of a Large Setback Between Non Residential & Residential Uses

SITE LAYOUT STANDARDS

To ensure minimal adverse impacts on single-family homes in proximity to the Interstate Highway 35 corridor, there should be an increased setback for retail developments that are over one story in height and that are adjacent to single-family uses. Also, although parking areas should be permitted within required front and side yard setbacks, parking to the side and rear should be encouraged as stated previously. Landscaping should be located within setbacks, and there should be a landscape buffer of at least five feet directly adjacent to the Interstate frontage road. These recommendations not only

contribute to better aesthetics, but also to minimizing adjacency conflicts between land use types and to safety by creating less visual congestion for drivers on the frontage roads.

Design Considerations Along the Main Street Corridor

NON-RESIDENTIAL BUILDING SIZE STANDARDS

The *Future Land Use Plan* discusses the fact that in the core area of the Village, a maximum building size should be established. The basis of this is that structures within the Main Street corridor should be smaller in scale to ensure consistency with the pedestrian-oriented environment and with existing structures/development. It is therefore recommended that structures be designed to be a maximum of 6,000 square feet (total, not just footprint) and not more than two stories in height. This size would allow for a few larger buildings on sites that are able to accommodate slightly larger buildings, but would ensure compatibility with buildings along Main Street today.

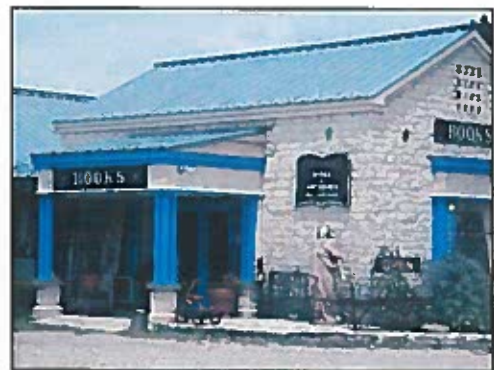


Illustration 8-5
Example of a Small Shop in Salado

PEDESTRIAN ORIENTATION

Main Street is intended to remain the high-traffic, low-speed pedestrian-oriented corridor that it is

today. Therefore, design considerations for future development along Main Street should include how pedestrians are accommodated by the new development or by changes to a site with an existing structure. Such considerations should include pedestrian access from parking areas to the main building(s), pedestrian access within the site (from building to building, from a building to an open space area, etc.), and pedestrian access to adjacent sites. In addition, pedestrian-oriented site amenities such as street furniture and public spaces (gazebos, fountain areas, etc.) should be encouraged.



Illustration 8-6
A Shop in Salado With Benches for Pedestrians

LAND USES

As stated in the *Future Land Use Plan*, Salado is known statewide for its unique retail opportunities, which are generally concentrated along Main Street. People can shop there, stay overnight at the Stagecoach Inn or a bed-&-breakfast, eat at a local café or restaurant, and gather for community events and festivals all in the heart of the Village of Salado. In order to enable people to experience this diversity of activity in one place, a mixture of land use types have developed over the years. Therefore, unlike the generally singular land uses that have been and will develop along the Interstate corridor, the Main Street corridor should continue to develop with a mixed land use pattern.

PARKING AREA STANDARDS

As discussed in the Historic Preservation Strategies part of this Comprehensive Plan, parking along Main Street is a continuing challenge. Regardless of the fact that Main Street is and should continue to be pedestrian-oriented, the retail and office land uses that are located along it need to have parking areas in close proximity. However, a typical ratio of parking spaces to square footage is not applicable to the uses along Main Street as it is along the Interstate. In addition, the use of large concrete parking areas would be inconsistent with previous development. Therefore, recommendations for parking along the Main Street corridor are that on-street parking should be permitted, a reduced ratio of parking spaces to square footage should be used. In addition to concrete and asphalt gravel, decomposed granite or pavers should be permitted for small parking area surfaces. There should be a shared parking provision to reduce the amount of parking required and to maximize the amount of development that can occur.



Illustration 8-7
Gravel Parking Should Be Permitted

OPEN STORAGE AREAS

Unlike development along the Interstate Highway 35 corridor, open storage areas (as defined previously) should not be permitted in the future along Main Street. Stacks and groupings of large, unsightly materials will detract from the unique ambiance experienced in historic Salado. Existing businesses with open storage areas should be permitted to continue to have them, although the storage areas should not be enlarged.

SETBACK STANDARDS

Setback requirements along Main Street should be as small as possible while still ensuring safety. Many of the sites that were previously developed, including some that are designated as historical, have little to no setback from Main Street. Therefore, a setback of five feet from Main Street would likely be adequate. In addition, to ensure fire safety there should be a minimum separation between buildings of at least 10 feet. There is no need for any additional setbacks between retail and single-family land uses – this is due to the desire for a dense, mixed land use pattern along the Main Street corridor.



Illustration 8-8
A Shop in Salado That Has a Small Setback

Design Guidelines Along Both IH 35 & Main Street

BUILDING FAÇADE MATERIALS

One of the ways in which the Village can set itself apart along Interstate Highway 35 is to require that certain materials be used for the exterior walls of buildings. Often, communities find that their highway frontage areas are consumed by non-residential structures with unattractive, prefabricated metal walls or flat, untextured concrete walls. Communities across the state that have enacted strong standards to prevent this stand out from the rest.

Main Street is another area in which building façade materials are important to Salado's visual quality. The time span of development within this corridor has led to a diversity of materials that is unique and cannot easily be replicated in terms of standards. However, it is important for new development to be compatible and to add to the visual appeal of Main Street, and therefore, façade materials standards are needed.

FAÇADE ARTICULATION

A specified requirement for building articulation should be incorporated. Architectural variation of the exterior walls of any structure visible from:

- Interstate Highway 35 should be provided for all nonresidential structures 30,000 square feet in size or greater. The variation should be at least three feet in depth for every 25 feet in vertical or horizontal length. Nonresidential structures less than 30,000 square feet should incorporate architectural variation of at least one foot in depth for every 10 feet in vertical or horizontal length.
- Main Street should be provided for all structures. The variation should be at least three feet in depth for every 30 feet in vertical or horizontal length.

OUTSIDE DISPLAY

Outside display is differentiated from open storage due primarily to the more temporary nature of outside display. Outside display areas are defined as areas for the temporary display of retail commodities and



Illustration 8-12
Example of Outside Display

goods for the purpose of sale outside of an enclosed building; commodities and goods generally do not remain outside overnight, although some seasonal display items (e.g., Christmas trees) may occasionally. Many types of retailers have outside display areas, including both the larger retail that is anticipated along the Interstate corridor as well as the small-scale retail that exists and is encouraged in the future along Main Street. Outside display areas are often located in parking areas or immediately in front of

retail shops. It is therefore recommended that in connection with any permitted use, outside display should be allowed as an accessory use within both the Interstate Highway 35 corridor and the Main Street corridor. Related requirements should consider elements such as unobstructed pedestrian access, limitations on the distance such areas can be from the main use, and maintenance of materials (i.e., display is neat and orderly, etc.).

SPACING OF NON-RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAYS

Minimum spacing distances between driveways along Main Street, the frontage roads of Interstate Highway 35, and any other applicable Village roads should be required. Provisions within the Village Subdivision Ordinance regarding the spacing of driveways from intersections do not fully address the adverse affects on mobility that can occur with too many driveways along highly trafficked roadways.

Therefore, it is recommended that the Village require minimum driveway spacing standards.

SHARED NON-RESIDENTIAL DRIVEWAYS

Shared driveways along the frontage roads of Interstate Highway 35 should also be required. Adjacent developments should make provisions to share driveway access points by constructing the driveway(s) in such a way that it can be shared by an adjacent development – this would mean locating the driveway(s) at the side property line(s). Areas that are already densely developed will not likely be able to do this, but new developments may be able to utilize driveways of adjacent existing development (by widening, etc.). Uses that require two driveways by current regulations should construct both at either property line so that they are or can be shared at both access locations. Uses that require more than two driveways by current regulations should construct at least two driveways such that they are or can be shared.

CROSS-ACCESS BETWEEN DEVELOPMENTS

Another way in which to provide for increased mobility of the specified roadways is to require cross access between developments along the Interstate Highway 35 frontage roads. This would help alleviate the need for drivers to enter onto one of these roadways in order to drive to an immediately adjacent development. Mutual access agreements between adjoining properties should be required.

GENERAL SIGN GUIDELINES

Signage is one of the most visible elements of urban development. While the proliferation of signs along a roadway can contribute to visual clutter, moderate use of attractive, well-designed signs can contribute to a visually cohesive streetscape. The regulation of signs within Salado is important to its image within high traffic corridors such as Interstate Highway 35. Without regulation of signage, the IH 35 corridor could become visually unattractive, which could in turn negatively impact Salado's ability to entice tourists to exit the highway and take a closer look at Salado. In addition, signage along Main Street should add to the historic ambiance of the area; therefore, regulation of certain sign characteristics such as size and material is important to maintain the Village's character along Main Street.

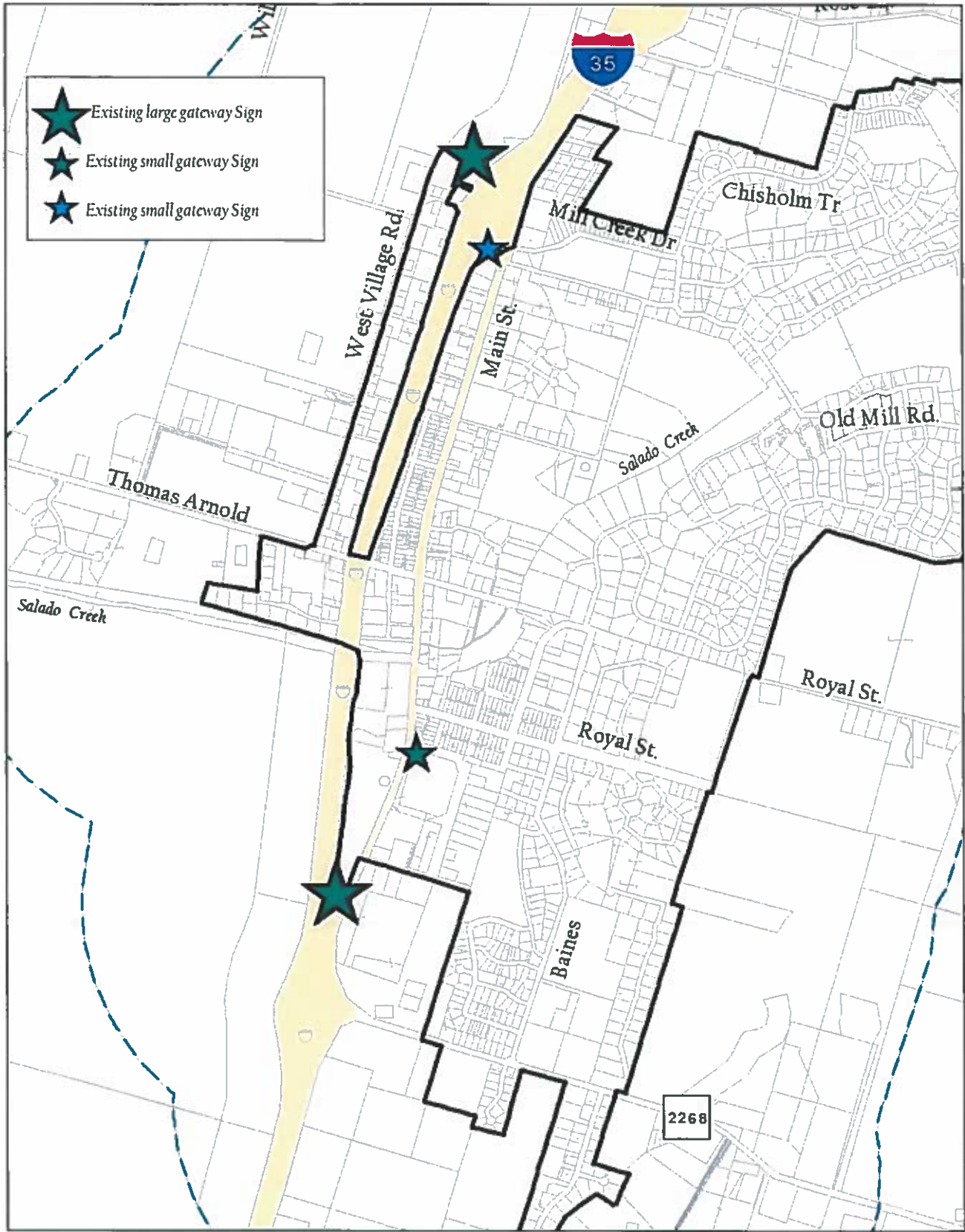


Illustration 8-16
Existing & Potential Gateway Locations

GATEWAY SIGNS

Well-designed, visible gateway treatments placed at the strategic locations would provide citizens of and visitors to Salado with a visual image of the geographic location of the City, thereby effectively and clearly defining the Village's identity. Establishing gateways would help people to further differentiate Salado from other communities located along the Interstate. The Village has already recognized the benefits of gateway signs – two signs already exist on Interstate 35 and one sign exists located at the intersection of Mill Creek Drive and the Interstate Highway 35 frontage road.

These gateway treatments should have a consistent design so that a particular image becomes associated with the Village. The current gateway treatment is simple, yet attractive. It is therefore recommended that future gateway signs be based on the existing one, but that their size be varied based on the speed of the traffic intended to view it.



Illustration 8-15
Gateway in Salado

In Summary

The Village of Salado has two distinct areas where its community image is and will continue to be most visible – along Interstate Highway 35 and along Main Street. These areas are extremely different but are also extremely important in terms of how the Village of Salado is visually perceived. The recommendations made herein are intended to help Salado ensure that its visual appeal reflects the community image that is desired as future development and redevelopment occurs.



PART NINE: COMMUNITY LIVABILITY GUIDELINES

Introduction

The words *community* and *livability* are difficult to define, perhaps primarily because they mean different things to different people. While a dictionary can define these words or variations thereof (as shown at right), it is the connotation of such words and the feelings they convey that cannot easily be expressed. A *community* can be described by its geographical configuration - the sense of belonging that people often associate with their community area is not easily expressed. *Livability* can be described in relation to quantifiable quality of life factors - the true livability of a community that is enjoyed by residents is difficult to measure. This element of the Comprehensive Plan is intended to identify aspects of neighborhoods that have historically been related to the continued quality of neighborhood areas, aspects which can enhance the community livability of Salado in the years to come as new residential development occurs.

Definition of COMMUNITY:

1. A group of people living in the same locality and under the same government. 2. The district or locality in which such a group lives.

yourDictionary.com

Definition of LIVABLE:

1. Fit to live in 2. Worth living

Definition of LIVE:

1. To conduct ones' existence in a particular manner 2. To pursue a positive, satisfying experience

The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language

Design Considerations for New Residential Development

The design and character of residential neighborhoods is an important component of the community's overall urban design. As more property is developed into residential subdivisions, such design factors as the provision of open space, adjacency issues, screening, and landscaping, as well as the design layout of the subdivision itself, will be critical to the perception of the Village's residential neighborhoods. While the community clearly must provide developers with options appropriate to the marketing of their subdivisions, the community must also strive to maintain some continuity between different residential subdivisions.

Description of LIVABLE COMMUNITY:

Livable communities are places where the young and old can walk, bike, and play together; where historic neighborhoods are preserved; where farms, forests, and other green spaces are protected; where older neighborhoods can thrive once again.

A livable community has safe streets, good schools, and public and private spaces that help foster a spirit of community.

Federal Highway Administration Website

The vast majority of the existing homes and residential areas in the Village of Salado are

characterized by high-quality development. New residential subdivisions need to contribute to the high quality of Salado's neighborhood areas. Future residential development should include positive design elements that will add value, both aesthetic and monetary, to the homes constructed within them. These concepts related to Salado's future neighborhood areas are addressed within this part of the Comprehensive Plan.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF RESIDENTIAL NEIGHBORHOODS

Typical Neighborhood Layout

Illustration 9-1 shows a typical neighborhood layout. This layout generally represents the way in which residential areas are protected or buffered from thoroughfares and nonresidential uses. Major thoroughfares serve as the boundary of the neighborhood. Collector streets provide primary access through the neighborhoods and are generally not continuous, but instead are offset within the interior of the neighborhood, which discourages cut-through traffic. Natural features such as creeks or floodplains are made part of the residential area, and park or open space features provide recreational amenities within walking distance. Residential lots do not front directly onto major or collector roadways, rather they back to them. Cul-de-sacs are used to provide access to residences from interior streets, not directly from the major roadways. Convenient retail areas and various other facilities, such as churches, are also appropriate as part of a typical neighborhood.

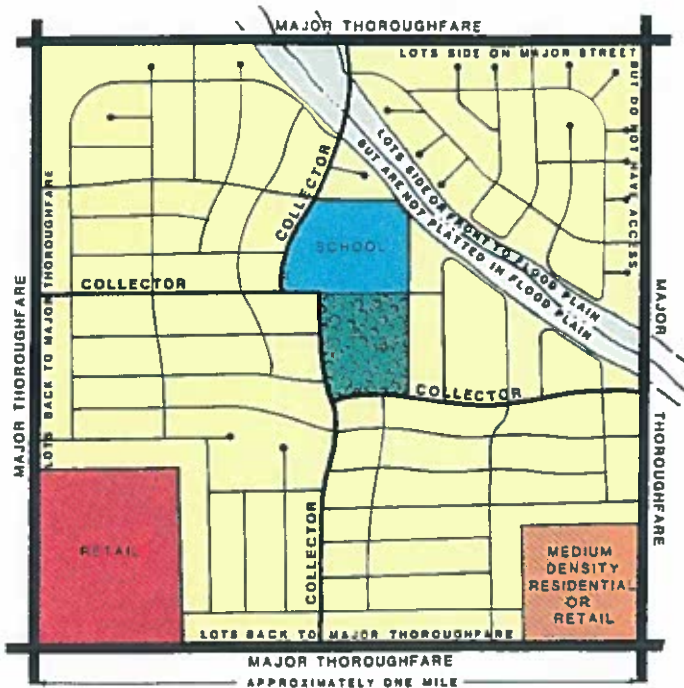


Illustration 9-1
A Typical Neighborhood Layout

its ability to attract new residents and thousands of visitors each year. This discussion regarding the typical neighborhood layout is not presented here to encourage Salado to become a cookie-cutter community. Rather, it is presented so that Village leaders can be informed about the general characteristics that a neighborhood should have. This will in turn help them make decisions about new residential development proposals and their contribution to Salado in the long-term. In general, new residential areas within the Village should have some of the following features:

The word *typical*, however, does not generally apply to the Village of Salado. Its uniqueness has been a major aspect of

- ♦ Major thoroughfares in proximity to but on the outside of the neighborhood area;
- ♦ Parks and/or open space areas;
- ♦ Accessibility for vehicles as well as for pedestrians/bicyclists;
- ♦ Strategic placement of retail uses and other appropriate nonresidential uses within or on the periphery of the neighborhood area.

General Guidelines Related to Quality

There are additional characteristics related to the quality of residential neighborhoods that should be considered by the Village. Some of these characteristics are addressed in the Village's ordinances. Others should be considered for inclusion.



Illustration 9-2
Attractive Homes In a Salado Neighborhood

These items
have been
addressed
within current
Village
ordinances.

- ♦ **SIDEWALKS:** Pedestrian concrete walkways that are at least four feet in width should be provided in all new residential developments on both sides of all interior streets.
- ♦ **CURVILINEAR STREETS:** At least 50 percent of the all interior streets within a new residential neighborhood should be curvilinear in design. This will help ensure that traffic travels at a low rate of speed through neighborhoods in Salado.
- ♦ **TREES:** Trees have been proven to add value to residential property⁹¹. Street trees placed at consistent intervals along internal streets would ultimately result in an aesthetically pleasing view throughout the neighborhood. In addition, the Village should limit where and when large trees may be removed by requiring oversight of such removal.
- ♦ **ADEQUATE ROOF PITCH:** There are many different ways to ensure that individual housing units are constructed to a high quality. One such way is to require a minimum roof pitch. A minimum standard of 6-to-12 (rise-to-run) should be established for roof pitches on new single-family units.
- ♦ **HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATIONS:** When a neighborhood provides amenities that are not intended to be dedicated to the Village of Salado for public use, such as private streets, a private recreation facility, and/or landscaped entry features, a property owners or homeowners association should be established. Such an association would be responsible for the perpetual maintenance of the amenities. This will help to ensure that the Village will not incur the cost of maintaining amenities that serve only a single neighborhood area.

⁹¹ Benefits of the Urban Forest Center for Urban Forest Research, Pacific Southwest Research Station, USDA Forest Service, Davis, California. ADDRESS <http://www.ci.atherton.ca.us/pdf/tcwebMay01.pdf>

These items
have not yet
been addressed
within Village
ordinances.

- ♦ **TWO-CAR GARAGES:** All new single-family residences should have a garage that provides space for at least two cars; driveways should also be long/wide enough to provide off-street parking provisions.
- ♦ **SIDE- OR REAR-FACING GARAGES:** Many residential developments have houses constructed with all garages facing the street, which can result in the garage becoming the predominant architectural feature of the neighborhood. This is especially true for small-lot development, in which lots tend to have smaller front yards, and therefore shorter driveways. To provide market choice while avoiding garages becoming predominant, a certain percentage of the overall number of lots should have residences situated such that garages face to the side or rear of the house.
- ♦ **CONNECTIONS TO THE VILLAGE TRAIL SYSTEM:** The recommended trail system is discussed at length within the *Parks & Recreation Plan* (Part 5) of this Comprehensive Plan. New neighborhoods should both contribute to and provide access to this trail system. For example, the Village should consider requiring at least two access points to a designated trail segment for every 75 lots developed.
- ♦ **NEIGHBORHOOD ENTRANCE SIGNS:** Entranceways into neighborhoods can help provide individual neighborhood identity, image, and character. Either a freestanding sign or a wall plaque attached to a masonry screening wall at the main entranceway into the neighborhood should be allowed and encouraged, in cases where there is an established neighborhood or homeowner's association which shall be responsible installation and maintenance of the sign or wall plaque. Standards for the perpetual maintenance of the entranceways, which should be the responsibility of a neighborhood association, should also be outlined.

RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT IN RELATION TO ADJACENT THOROUGHFARES

One of the most important aspects of *Illustration 9-1* (page 9.3) is that major thoroughfares bound the residential neighborhood area and residential lots do not front onto such thoroughfares. Major thoroughfares typically attract large volumes of traffic, and fronting residences on major thoroughfares (*Illustration 9-3*) will reduce efficiency of the thoroughfares due to the number of driveways, curb cuts and cross-streets, as well as the possibility of on-street parking in front of the houses. Fronting lots onto major roadways also tends to present aesthetic and noise problems for area residents due to large amounts of traffic passing in front of homes. Of equal importance is the safety factor when area residents must back their vehicles onto a major thoroughfare to leave their homes. Additionally, no space is typically provided along major thoroughfare for parking in front of

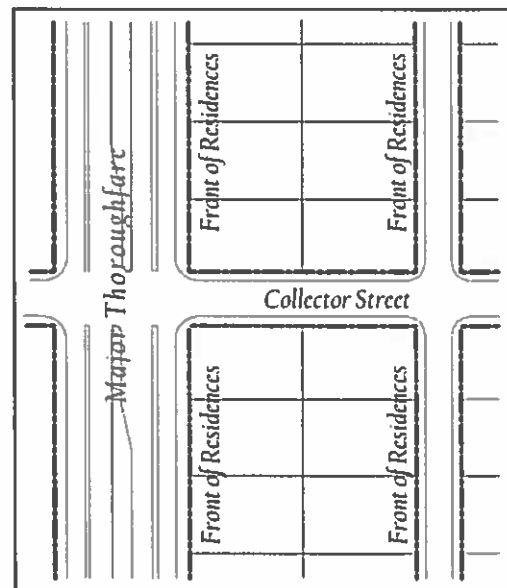


Illustration 9-3

Lots Fronting on a Major Thoroughfare – Not Recommended

residences, which is generally needed to serve the needs of visitors to the home, deliveries to the home, and the like. Also, when a subdivision's layout produces lots fronting onto a major thoroughfare, there is ultimately pressure later on to convert these residences into retail or commercial land uses. While this has worked in Salado's favor in the past as evidenced by the success of Main Street, the conversion process that has occurred there is the exception rather than the norm; such conversion does not usually work so effectively.

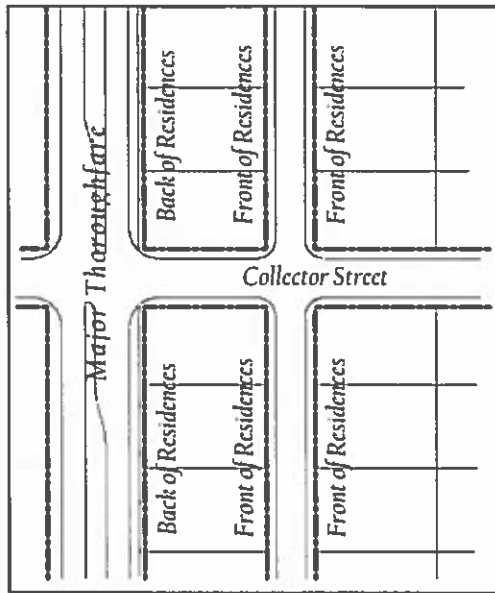


Illustration 9-4

Lots Backing on a Major Thoroughfare – Recommended

A preferred approach is to configure residential lots so that residences either back or side onto major streets. This tactic enhances neighborhood security and minimizes negative traffic impacts upon the surrounding major thoroughfares. The careful treatment of subdivision design adjacent to future major thoroughfares will contribute to the safety and capacity of the thoroughfares. It will help to protect adjacent residential properties from the negative influences of these roadways, and from pressures to convert residences into nonresidential land uses in the future.

Illustration 9-4 shows residential lot arranged such that they back onto a major thoroughfare. This is accomplished by fronting residential lots on a parallel residential street. By restricting access and by providing screening and suitable landscaping with an adequate setback between the residential development and the major thoroughfare, it is possible to avoid problems that would be created if all abutting lots had direct access onto the major thoroughfare. Intersections of collector streets or other subordinate roadways should be spaced at adequate distances such that the mobility of the major thoroughfare is not adversely affected. Such street spacing should result in an interior subdivision design permitting access into the neighborhood, but discouraging the movement of through traffic within the residential development.

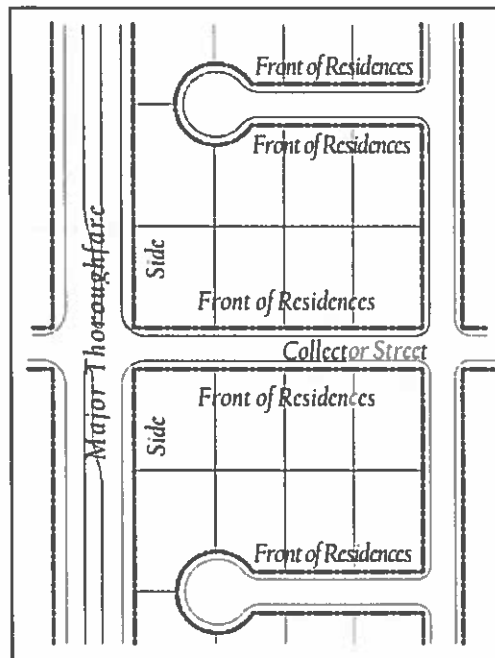


Illustration 9-5

Lots Siding on a Major Thoroughfare – Recommended

Illustration 9-5 shows how short cul-de-sac streets may be used to create lots that do not have direct access onto a major thoroughfare, resulting in lots that side onto the thoroughfare. This technique offers a practical and economical way to protect the capacity of the major thoroughfare, and it also helps to preserve the integrity of the residential neighborhood. The use of cul-de-sac streets alternated with through collector streets that intersect with a major thoroughfare tends to yield an efficient lot layout design. Further, the use of cul-de-sac streets is generally desirable for residents due to minimal

traffic flows.

Given the fact that residential developments can be configured such that lots do not face onto major thoroughfares, it is recommended that the Village review proposals accordingly. This would provide better residential opportunities for new buyers. It would also ensure that the mobility provided by the Village's major thoroughfares will not be unduly affected by residential development.

METHODS OF MITIGATING THE IMPACT OF DEVELOPMENT NEAR SALADO CREEK & ASSOCIATED DRAINAGE AREAS

Salado Creek is an integral part of the Village and is considered to be an environmentally sensitive area. It offers great recreational and scenic opportunities which people have been attracted to for centuries. Much of the remaining vacant land adjacent to the creek will likely be developed as residential. In order to protect the integrity of the drainage system and to reduce the potential for flooding, it is recommended that the Village adopt a policy for designing residential developments adjacent to Salado Creek and related floodplain areas. It should be noted that some of the recommendations related to drainageways and floodplain areas are addressed within the Village's Subdivision Ordinance.

Salado Creek and its related drainageways and floodplain areas can be further preserved by:

- ◆ DESIGNATING THEM AS OPEN SPACE AREAS – As designated open space areas (public or private), they would be incorporated into the park system. This is discussed in detail within the *Parks & Recreation Plan* (Part 5) of this Comprehensive Plan.
- ◆ DESIGNATING THEM AS FLOODWAY MANAGEMENT AREAS – In cases where floodway management areas (FMAs) are dedicated to the Village, the drainage areas would be maintained in a natural condition. That is, little maintenance would be provided except for trash or debris removal that is necessary to ensure that the ability of the area to serve as a drainageway is preserved. Salado would still benefit from the conservation of open space that such management areas, by their nature, provide.

As the vacant areas within the Village continue to develop, the potential for flooding will increase due to higher stormwater runoff volumes from impermeable surfaces. Protection of the floodplain areas and preservation of critical drainageways – Salado Creek – can help to reduce capital expenditures that may be needed in the future to correct problems caused by flooding.

In Summary

The term *community livability* means something different to different people. However, there are often common elements that people can agree on that contribute to community livability. Such elements can

include quality neighborhood areas, parks and open spaces, attractive housing, and natural features such as trees. Also, a consideration in determining community livability is the way in which residential areas are configured. That is, residences should generally be located on secondary streets as opposed to major thoroughfares. In addition, a major element of community livability in Salado is Salado Creek – public access to the creek and to its related drainageways should be considered with new residential development. All of these elements are discussed herein, and recommendations are made accordingly. Implementation of these recommendations will further improve community livability in the Village of Salado.



PART TEN: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Introduction

The Village of Salado's uniqueness has been discussed in relation to numerous topics throughout this Comprehensive Plan. The Village's *Economic Development Plan* is no exception – the Plan and its related recommendations must reflect Salado's unique economic development opportunities as well. Usually, an economic development plan assesses 1) new business activity within a community, as measured by increases in employment and expansion/growth of the tax base, and 2) retention and increased viability of existing businesses. In Salado, however, economic development is inherently tied to tourism. With its distinctive environment of bed-and-breakfasts, retailing, and art, with its proximity to Interstate Highway 35, and with Salado Creek, the Village is becoming increasingly well-known as a tourist destination. Current groups and efforts related to facilitating and pursuing local tourism efforts will be discussed within this part of the Comprehensive Plan, as will recommendations for maintaining and improving such efforts.

Identified Principles & Actions

During the establishment of the Interim Comprehensive Plan, several guiding principles and related actions were identified to help guide the planning process. Those applicable to the economic development opportunities in Salado, from *Part Two: Guiding Principles & Actions*, are as follows:

PRINCIPLE 8:

Ensure that economic development opportunities are pursued in order to provide the Village with a solid fiscal outlook as future growth and development occurs.

Action 8.1: Use the positive image that Salado has throughout Texas to increase economic development opportunities, especially those that are tourism-related.

Action 8.2: Establish target uses that are considered to be desirable within the Village.

Action 8.3: Establish ways in which to attract target uses to locate in Salado.

Action 8.4: Establish methods and procedures for finding and applying for grants that may be available from private foundations and government agencies to assist the Village in accomplishing the objective stated herein.

It should be noted that Action 8.4 has been addressed within the *Historic Preservation Strategies* part of this Comprehensive Plan (Part 7). Principle 8 will be used as a guide to address the remaining action items to the furthest extent possible herein.

Entities Involved in Economic Development/Tourism

There are numerous groups involved in marketing and promoting tourism in Salado. Many of these groups work in conjunction with one another. The common goal of each generally is to increase economic development opportunities in Salado by concentrating efforts principally on tourism. Following are the groups most involved in such efforts.

- Chamber of Commerce – The Salado Chamber of Commerce has been in existence since the 1960's. The Chamber, along with the SBA, compiles and distributes marketing brochures and operates a website.
- Salado Business Association (SBA) – The SBA is an active committee of the Chamber that is primarily focused on generating tourism traffic; this group has funds available to it from the Tourism budget to spend on tourism-related efforts.
- The Salado Tourism Council – Created by the Village to investigate the creation of a tourism program in Salado, the Council now serves as the advisory board for the Salado Convention & Visitors Bureau (Tourism Office). The Council oversees the day to day operations of the CVB and makes recommendations to the Board of Alderman concerning budget and marketing programs. The Mission of the Village of Salado Tourism Council is to improve the economic base of the community by marketing Salado as a premier tourism destination to individuals and groups.
- The Salado Convention & Visitors Bureau (CVB) – The CVB was created by the Tourism Council and the Board of Alderman by passing a four percent Hotel Occupancy Tax and hiring the Tourism Director to handle the day to day operations of improving the economic base of the community by marketing Salado as a premier tourism destination to individuals and groups. The CVB makes recommendations to the Council and Board regarding budget and marketing plans and then carries out those plans in the best way possible.

The Salado Tourism Assessment

In January of 2001, the Texas Department of Economic Development's Tourism Division performed an in-depth assessment of Salado's tourism market and potential. The assessment includes information about tourism in relation to the region, the region being Bell County. It also includes a Strengths-Weaknesses-Opportunities-and-Threats (SWOT) analysis. For the purposes of this *Economic Development Plan*, it is relevant to review the findings of the SWOT analysis. Following are the items discussed with explanations provided as necessary.



Illustration 10-1
THE BARTON HOUSE – A DESIGNATED HISTORIC BUILDING IN SALADO

Strengths

- Shopping
- Bed & Breakfasts
- Dining
- Historic Sites
- Festivals and Events
- Civic Center
- Central Texas Area Museum
- Location
- Genealogy – Research materials are available as part of the Central Texas Area Museum, and local historic cemeteries provide additional interest.
- Regional Organizations – Continued participation in regional organizations was recommended.
- Volunteerism

Weaknesses

- Signage – Lack of information regarding tourist sites/areas and visitor information.
- Parking
- Workforce – Concern regarding keeping young adults in Salado by increasing their involvement in tourism.
- Funding – Lack of funding for tourism efforts.

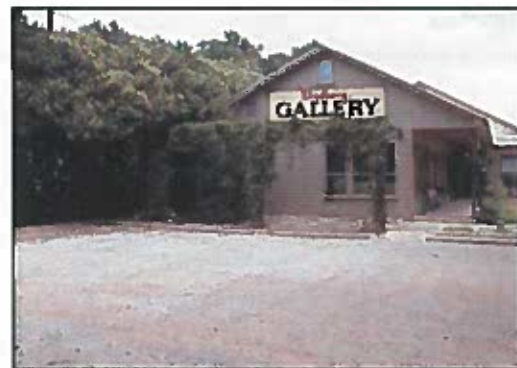


Illustration 10-2
SOME RETAIL SHOPS IN SALADO ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE OFF-STREET PARKING

Opportunities

- Salado Creek
- Historical and Legendary Themes – Two themes were mentioned as being worthy of further development and exploration as a tourist attraction: 1) the Legend of Sirena, which is the story of a maiden that was transformed into a mermaid, and 2) the story of Sam Houston and the Stagecoach Inn.
- Mill Creek Golf and Country Club
- Wildfire Ranch
- Walking Trail at Tablerock Amphitheater – It was recommended within the *Parks & Recreation Plan (Part 5)* of this Comprehensive Plan that a walking trail should be established, and that Tablerock's trail should be part of a Village-wide trail system.
- Wedding Packages
- Tourism Committee – It was recommended that a committee of shop owners, B&B owners, restaurants owners, and other people that have a vested interest in tourism in Salado be established to set goals for tourism-related efforts.
- Sports Facilities – Current sports facilities would not be able to support a tournament or large event, but with renovation, sports tourism could be an expanded tourism venue in Salado.
- Salado Website
- Historic Cemeteries
- Group Tours
- Cultural Tourism
- Heritage Tourism
- Taking Memories Home – The availability of souvenirs and memorabilia for tourists to take home from Salado is mentioned as lacking.
- Writers Familiarity Tours – The Village or another civic-minded organization would pay writers expenses to visit the area and write an article about Salado.
- Create a 501(c)3 Nonprofit Organization for Tourism
- Marketing Opportunities – What are described are potential marketing opportunities that are either free or relatively inexpensive, including state-sponsored programs and involvement in larger cities' tourism marketing efforts (i.e., Houston, San Antonio, etc.).



Illustration 10-3
A SBA BROCHURE ABOUT SALADO (From 2002)

Threats

- Local Hotel Taxes – It is recommended that “a happy medium” be found between the Village's needs in terms of revenue and the desires of the accommodation owners.
- The Annual Art Fair – A lack of consistency from year-to-year is mentioned.

- Community Support – It is mentioned that support for tourism was strong, but that as tourism grew, support might weaken.
- Not Partnering (With other communities in Bell County)
- Big City Flight – This is discussed as a perceived threat and is described as the concern that citizens may have in the future about “big city” people moving into Salado and changing the local culture.

ACCOMPLISHMENTS SINCE THE TOURISM ASSESSMENT

Salado has continued to grow and improve in terms of its tourism-related economic development tourism. Several of the “Opportunities” listed within the 2001 Assessment have been improved upon. Following is a summary of accomplishments made by the Village and other economic development groups.

- The Village adopted of a four percent local Hotel Occupancy Tax (HOT), which is discussed further following this listing;
- The Village created a Tourism Council and the position of Tourism Director to oversee the local HOT funds and develop tourism and marketing strategies.
- The Village continually promotes and fosters the creation of new events sponsored by local organizations through the establishment of a Tourism Grant program. The Village’s Tourism Office has offered guidance and support for these new events, including:
 - ❏ Fantasy Faire - September 2002, 2003, 2004
 - ❏ Signage, refurbished billboard signs - 2003
 - ❏ Web Site improvement - 2003
 - ❏ Tour of Artist Studios/Art Lessons - February 2004
 - ❏ Chisholm Trail Days in Salado - November 2004
- Salado partners with area communities through the Bell County Tourism Council, which is a marketing co-operative formed by Belton, Killeen, Temple and Salado to promote the entire County, as well as through the Texas Brazos Trail Region and the GIFT (Generating Ideas for Festivals in Texas) program.
- The Village is involved in the Texas Historical Commission’s *Texas Brazos Trail Region*, which promotes heritage tourism by providing marketing tools, education, and encouragement in regions across the state.
- In an effort to provide continuity, the Salado Chamber of Commerce now utilizes full-time staff to produce and direct events with volunteer help.
- The Village coordinates marketing efforts between the Salado Business Association and the Tourism Office to maximize dollars and increase coverage.

- The Village promotes and fosters cooperative marketing efforts (print advertising, direct mail, billboards, e-mail newsletter, website) between Salado businesses and organizations through Tourism Grants and specially funded opportunities.
- Salado was awarded grant funds from the Texas Commission on the Arts, thereby allowing specific funds to be awarded to unique local projects.
- A Salado Initiative Task Force has been created to explore issues with parking and transportation along Main Street and within other visitor areas.
- The Village has made a comprehensive effort to utilize local, state and national calendars of events to list and promote all Salado events.
- Marketing materials have been created that specifically target the *meetings* and *group tour* markets.
- Marketing coverage has been increased to include not only print advertising but also direct sales via consumer shows, meeting planner tradeshow, tour operator tradeshow, and one-on-one sales calls.
- The Village has been involved in coordinating support from lodging facilities, recreation opportunities and special events organizers to promote special weekend packages.

**Texas Golfers
Tee Off in Salado!**



**Win a free
SALADO GOLF GETAWAY**

Win a Salado vacation with dinner for two at the historic Stagecoach Inn, complimentary accommodations in one of Salado's fine lodging facilities, The Gazebo, and rounds of golf for two at a premier Texas hill country course, Mill Creek Golf Resort.



Illustration 10-4
AN ADVERTISEMENT ON THE SALADO CHAMBER
OF COMMERCE WEBSITE FOR A SPECIAL
WEEKEND PACKAGE

The adoption of the Hotel Occupancy Tax warrants further discussion – this was actually one of the “Threats” items listed in the Tourism Assessment. In the summer of 2002, the Board of Aldermen adopted a four percent Hotel/Motel Occupancy Tax. It was mentioned in the assessment that any such tax should represent a compromise between Village officials and accommodation owners. The adopted tax percentage was generally supported by the local owners of the various bed-and-breakfasts and overnight-stay businesses.

NEW THREATS SINCE THE TOURISM ASSESSMENT

Communities are continually evolving. As discussed, Salado's evolution since the Tourism Assessment was undertaken has involved several accomplishments. However, even with accomplishments, new threats arise. The following represent new factors which have the potential to negatively affect tourism-related economic development efforts, and which the Village of Salado should continue to monitor on an on-going basis.

- Expansion & Construction of Interstate Highway 35 – As was stated in the Transportation Plan, the Village should remain aware of and be involved in any decisions regarding the widening of Interstate Highway 35 and controlling access onto and off of the Interstate. This is a major regional transportation route to and from Salado, and it is in the Village's interest to see that it continues to function as it does currently.
- A Diminishing Volunteer Base – As the Village population grows and there are more services needed, the volunteer base will likely not be sufficient to maintain Village services at the level that they are provided today. However, the use of volunteers is both economical and serves as a way for citizens to be involved in their community. Salado should continue to utilize the volunteerism of local citizenry, and should show its appreciation for volunteer efforts often and visibly.
- Main Street Transportation Issues – Main Street transportation issues have been an ongoing challenge for Salado. Adequate access to retail shops along Main Street is of the utmost importance. Numerous elements related to transportation issues, including parking, pedestrian access (trails), and group transports, are all currently being reviewed, and the Village is in the process of working with economic development groups to determine the best possible ways to address these issues.

Recommendations for Increasing Tourism Opportunities

In order to more efficiently address local tourism and related marketing, the following actions are recommended:

1. Consolidate Groups. The Chamber of Commerce is in the process of consolidating the Salado Business Association (SBA) back into the overall Chamber. This will likely facilitate better communication between the Chamber and other tourism-related entities.
2. Improve Coordination Between Entities. The Chamber, the Tourism Council, and the Convention & Visitor's Bureau should all know what activities each is undertaking. One of the challenges in increasing tourism opportunities in Salado is ensuring that all of the various entities involved in tourism (listed previously within this Plan) are working toward the same purposes. The Tourism Director is currently acting as a liaison between these groups in order to improve coordination.
3. Establish a Common Goal/Direction. A common goal or direction for the maintenance and enhancement of local tourism opportunities should be established. For example, what should the focus of tourism efforts be – should Salado be associated with art shows, antiques, bed-&-breakfasts, heritage tourism, all of these, or some of these principally with others being a minor focus? Getting the groups together to establish a common purpose or goal would help

concentrate efforts that may otherwise be diverted to purposes that are not in keeping with what is generally desired in Salado.

4. **Establish a Target List of New Desired Businesses.** A target list of retail-oriented enterprises that are not currently in the Village or that should be increased in number in order to further add to and diversify tourism opportunities should be established. The Steering Committee that has been involved in drafting this Comprehensive Plan recommends the following target list:

- Day spas,
- Artist/artisan studios and shops,
- Package vacations that include golf (at Mill Creek)
- Traditional hotels
- Fitness facility
- Evening entertainment venues – Examples include restaurants that have expanded nighttime hours, evening concerts at the gazebo at Pace Park, and allowing access to Salado College at night.

In 1980 there were less than three dozen spas in the United States; today there are more than 1,600 — from day spas to resorts with spa options to all-out destination spas.

Source: National Geographic Website: The Spas List

5. **Expand the Visitor Center.** The Village has established a Visitor Center within the Tourism Office in the Civic Center. This is a good location because the Civic Center is such a noticeable feature along Main Street. However, the VC is not open on the weekends and many tourists are unaware of its existence. Therefore:

- The VC should be open on the weekends – this is when Salado attracts the majority of its tourists and when the information provided by the VC is most needed.
- The VC should be more visible so that visitors are aware of its services. Ways to increase visibility include leaving pamphlets at retail stores, and improving signage, both directional and in front of the VC.
- Website access should be provided to tourists, either at the VC (if it is open on the weekends) or at some other related location. The importance of the Internet in today's society cannot be overstated, and it is an efficient way for visitors to glimpse places in Salado that they may want to explore further.

In Summary

Economic development opportunities are focused primarily on tourism. Tourism in the Village has been so successful due to Salado's unique character and ambiance, which keep new visitors coming and previous visitors returning. Therefore, the Village's *Economic Development Plan* reflects previous efforts toward assessing the local environment for tourism, specifically the Salado Tourism Assessment, which was completed in 2001. Also within this Plan are recommendations for maintaining and improving tourism-related efforts within the unique environment that is the Village of Salado.



This page intentionally left blank.

City of Troy Parks, Recreation & Open Space Master Plan 2014 - 2024





CREATING ENVIRONMENTS BY DESIGN

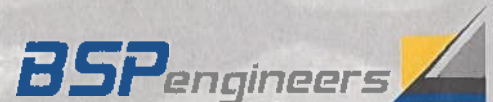


PARKS, RECREATION & OPEN SPACE MASTER PLAN 2014-2024

for: The City of Troy, Texas

May 12, 2014

PREPARED BY:
BSP Engineers, Inc. • F-7587
15 West Central Ave.
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 774-9611
www.bspengineers.com



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Mayor Michael Morgan

CITY COUNCIL

Laurie Bailey
Calvin Creech
Harriet Prinz
Paul Ramirez
Jason Sheffler

LOCAL POINT OF CONTACT

David Lowry
City Administrator
P.O. Box 389
Troy, Texas 76579
(254) 938-2505
dlowry@cityoftroy.us

Troy Parks and Recreation Committee

Mason Allen
Calvin Creech
Richard Hester
Kevin Jarolik
April Russell
Jay Siebert

FIRM PREPARING MASTER PLAN BSP Engineers, Inc.

Anthony Beach, P.E.
Janet Sheguit, Director of Client Services
Kelsie Beach, Artistic Director
15 West Central Avenue
Temple, Texas 76501
(254) 774-9611
jsheguit@bspengineers.com



TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Section 1 – Introduction
- Section 2 – Goals and Objectives
- Section 3 – Plan Development/Public Input Process
- Section 4 – Area/Facility Concepts and Standards
- Section 5 – Inventory of Existing Park, Recreation, and Open Space Areas and Facilities
- Section 6 – Needs Assessment and Identification
- Section 7 – Prioritization of Needs
- Section 8 – Plan Summary and Implementation
- Section 9 – Appendices

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

SECTION 1 - INTRODUCTION

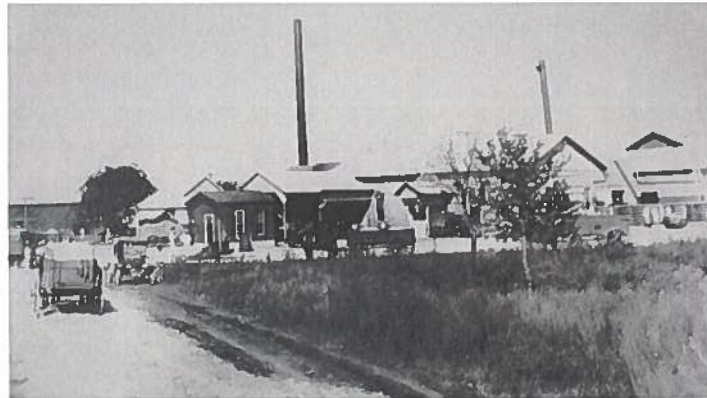
www.bspengineers.com

The City of Troy recognizes the importance of recreation opportunities in today's active society and health conscious attitudes prompts a community to assess what it has in regards to parks and recreation. Urban sprawl and development of rural land has made the creation of parks and preservation of open space a major priority for our community. Parks and open space add economic value to local properties and an intangible value to the local quality of life. To preserve this open space and create parks, a Park, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan has been written.

The purpose of this Parks, Recreation and Open Space Plan is to examine and analyze existing park and recreation spaces and facilities, to identify issues related to present and future community needs, and to make recommendations on how the City of Troy's park and recreation facilities can be integrated into a cohesive system. The Plan evaluates existing facilities, establishes facility criteria and standards, and provides a comparative analysis of the City's park system to accepted park standards, and identifies park-related issues that the City will need to address in the short-term and long-term.

Brief Historical Background

Troy, also called New Troy, is located on Interstate Highway 35 and the Missouri, Kansas and Texas Railroad, seven miles north of Temple in northeastern Bell County. It is 4.02 square miles of land area and 0.01 square miles of water area. Troy grew up around the railway station after 1882 and supplanted an earlier community named Troy that was two miles north on Elm Creek. Some occupants of Old Troy refused to move to



the new community site, and Old and New Troy coexisted for some time. By 1884 New Troy had 250 inhabitants and a post office, two churches, a gin and mill, three saloons, a hotel, and a cooperative association. In 1886 the town was struck by a cyclone that destroyed a store. The Troy Enterprise, a weekly newspaper, was founded about 1892.



The population of Troy was estimated at 500 in 1900, and the Troy school was the largest district school in the county in 1903, when it had 171 pupils and four teachers. Troy continued to prosper as a shipping point for cotton, livestock, and the other agricultural products of the region. In 1931 it had twenty businesses and an estimated population of 450. The town declined in the 1930's to 219 inhabitants, where it remained until the 1960's. In 1964, when Troy incorporated, it had 275 residents, but it grew rapidly thereafter and had a population of 450 in 1968, 704 in 1978, and 1,581 in 1988. In 1990 the population was 1,395. The population dropped to 1,378 in 2000. The Central Texas area, of which

Troy is located, is experiencing growth. According to the Census Bureau, the estimated population in 2012 was 1,706, a 23% increase from the 2000 census. Troy is part of the Killeen–Temple–Fort Hood Metropolitan Statistical Area. The area, as a whole, has seen the same percentage in population growth as the City of Troy.



POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS AND DEMOGRAPHICS

Basic demographic data provides valuable information about the community. Data such as population growth and age composition may be used to create a snapshot of the City at a given point in time. The data also provides insight as to the segments of the population who might need and utilize park and recreation facilities.



The information below is based on the 2010 Census Data and a survey prepared for the City of Troy performed by Nielsen Solution Center. Also, information from the Texas State Data Center was used to present a better picture of the growth in the City of Troy as it is influenced by growth in Bell County.

Population Growth

Table 1.1 shows population growth for the City of Troy. The City has exhibited growth and is anticipating additional growth with the construction of several new subdivisions. This anticipated growth makes the provision of park and recreation services even more important to address in the short-and long-term.

Table 1.1
Population Change
City of Troy, Texas

POPULATION	CENSUS DATA	2013 NIELSEN DATA 0.00-5.00 MILES ESTIMATES
1980 Census	1026	
1990 Census	1395	
2000 Census	1378	4234
2010 Census	1645	5281
Estimated 2012	2287	5584
2019 Projection	2637	6029
2024 Projection	3032	XX

Table 1.2 shows population projections for Bell County and the State of Texas. Bell County's growth surpasses that of the State and it is anticipated that the growth Bell County will experience will include growth in the City of Troy.

Table 1.2
Population Projection
Texas State Data Center

POPULATION			CENSUS DATA		
2010	310235		2010	25145561	
2015	352936	13.8% Increase	2015	27735444	10.3% Increase
2020	396030	12.2% Increase	2020	30622577	10.4% Increase
2025	440132	11.1% Increase	2025	33827950	10.5% Increase

Race and Ethnicity Distribution

Table 1.3 depicts Troy's race and ethnic distribution in the 2010 Census and also the 2013 Nielsen Solution Center.

Table 1.3
Race & Ethnic Distribution
City of Troy, Texas

RACE / ETHNICITY	CENSUS DATA	2013 NIELSEN DATA 0.00-5.00 MILES ESTIMATES
White Alone	1611	4833
Black or African American Alone	28	208
Amer. Indian and Alaska Native Alone	3	32
Asian Alone	15	53
Native Hawaiian and Other Pac. Isl. Alone	4	4
Some Other Race Alone	112	348
Two or More Races	34	107
Hispanic or Latino by Single Race Class	224	578
Black or African American Alone	4	10
Amer. Indian and Alaska Native Alone	0	6
Asian Alone	0	1
Native Hawaiian and Other Pac. Isl. Alone	0	0
Some Other Race Alone	112	343
Two or More Races	18	54

Age Distribution

Table 1.4 contains information on various age groups and how they are represented within Troy. Age is an important population characteristic because it is a strong indicator as the types of services and facilities that the City will need to provide. This data suggests that families with young children make up the majority of the population of Troy. Younger populations are typically more active and demand more City amenities like parks and recreation centers. The median age for the City of Troy is 35. The figures are reflective of the 2010 Census.

Table 1.4
Age Distribution
City of Troy, Texas

AGE GROUP	CENSUS DATA	PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION
Younger Than 25	579	35%
25 to 44	473	29%
45 to 64	417	25%
65 and Older	176	11%
TOTAL	1645	100%

Household Income Levels

Table 1.5 shows income data for the City of Troy as determined in 2010 Census Data. The largest percentage of households in Troy specifically fell into the range of \$15,000 to \$49,999 annually. This reflects that a large number of citizens (39.9%) fall below the median household income level of \$56,250 within the City of Troy.

Table 1.5
Household Income
City of Troy, Texas

INCOME LEVEL	CENSUS DATA	PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION
Less than \$15,000	55	8.54%
\$15,000 to \$49,999	202	31.36%
\$50,000 to \$74,999	145	22.52%
\$75,000 to \$99,999	64	9.94%
\$100,000 to \$149,999	131	20.34%
\$150,000 or more	47	7.30%
TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	644	100%

SECTION 2

GOALS & OBJECTIVES



Parks and recreation have three values that make them essential services to communities:

1. Economic value
2. Health and Environmental benefits
3. Social importance

Just as water, sewer, and public safety are considered essential public services, parks are vitally important to establishing and maintaining the quality of life in a community, ensuring the health of families and youth, and contributing to the economic and environmental well-being of a community.

There are no communities that pride themselves on their quality of life, promote themselves as a desirable location for businesses to relocate, or maintain that they are environmental stewards of their natural resources, without such communities have a system of parks and recreation programs for public use and enjoyment.

To keep up with the ever changing population and demographics of the area, this plan will cover a time period of 2014 through 2024. The City will reevaluate the plan every five years to confirm they are proceeding in the direction the citizens of Troy desire.

The economic value:

- Parks improve the local tax base and increase property values. Property values increase the value of privately owned land the closer such land is to parks. This increase in property values due to the proximity to parks increases property tax revenues and improves local economies.
- People are willing to pay a larger amount for property located close to parks and open space areas than for areas that do not offer this amenity.
- Quality parks and recreation are cited as one of the top three reasons that businesses locate in an area.
- Parks and recreation programs produce a significant portion of operating costs from revenue generated from fees and charges.
- Parks and recreation programs provide significant indirect revenues to local and regional economies from sports tournaments and special events.



The health and environmental benefits:

- Parks are places that people go to get healthy and stay fit.
- Parks and recreation programs and services contribute to the health of children, youth, adults and seniors.
- According to studies by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, creating, improving and promoting places to be physically active can improve individual and community health and result in a 25 percent increase of residents who exercise at least three times per week.
- Parks and open space lands are proven to improve water quality, protect groundwater, prevent flooding, improve the quality of the air we breathe, provide vegetative buffers to development, produce habitat for wildlife, and provide a place for children and families to connect with nature and recreate outdoors together.

The social importance:

- Parks are a tangible reflection of the quality of life in a community. Parks and recreation services are often cited as one of the most important factors in surveys of how livable communities are.
- Parks provide gathering places for families and social groups, as well as for individuals of all ages and economic status, regardless of their ability to pay for access.
- A majority of the public views parks as an essential priority for government spending.
- Parks and recreation programs provide places for health and well-being that are accessible by persons of all ages and abilities, especially to those with disabilities.
- Studies indicate that community involvement in neighborhood parks is associated with lower levels of crime and vandalism.
- Access to parks and recreation opportunities has been strongly linked to reductions in crime and to reduced juvenile delinquency.
- Parks have a value to communities that transcend the amount of dollars invested or the revenues gained from fees. Parks provide a sense of public pride and cohesion to every community.

Based up the values that make park and recreation essential services to a community, the following goals and objectives were established utilizing a collaborative effort the City of Troy, Troy Parks and Recreation Committee, and citizen's input.



Goal 1: To promote respect, conservation, and enhancement of important natural features and resources within the community.

Objectives:

- Develop and implement guidelines to identify and preserve important natural features.
- Preserve major tree lines and stand of trees.
- Develop standards for the preservation, and where appropriate, dedication of floodplain and other flood hazard areas in their natural states in order to ensure that the City's natural drainage systems are not compromised.
- Establish funding mechanisms to acquire open space lands for protection through acquisition, purchase of easements, or outright dedication of floodplain lands where these are deemed to have open space value.



Goal 2: Create a park system that will improve the physical form and appearance of Troy.

Objectives:

- Acquire park and open space sites that are prominent and highly visible in the neighborhoods that surround them.
- Provide adequate landscaping and aesthetic elements in new parks as they are built, such as stone walls and pavement accents, large caliper trees, attractive pavilions and other elements.
- Construct trail and pedestrian corridors, along with landscaping, trees, attractive lighting and streetscape furniture so as to promote visual quality along major roads.
- Utilize landscape at key City portals and along selected streets to create a positive and attractive image of the City.
- Develop high quality signage for all parks and major municipal facilities.

Goal 3: Ensure that adequate parks and recreation facilities are distributed equitably throughout the City to meet the needs of each and every citizen.

Objectives:

- Establish a hierarchy of park classifications that will provide for the adequate and equitable distribution of park facilities throughout the community.
- Establish guidelines that create standard specifications for each classification park.
- Develop standards for the preservation and/or dedication of land for park facilities to ensure that adequate park amenities will be provided throughout the planning area.
- Provide for an integrated system of parks, which are connected in a linear fashion throughout the community. Said linear connections may be achieved by utilizing the alternative transportation systems, major easements, and preserved floodplains/open spaces.
- Utilize existing utility easements and rights-of-way to provide connectivity for the linear park system.



Goal 4: Maintain all of the Troy parks and recreational facilities in superior condition.

Objectives:

- Provide City parks staff with the manpower and funding resources to maintain all parklands and facilities in a superior manner.
- Provide additional operations and maintenance resources as new recreational facilities are developed and added to the Troy parks system.
- Implement renovation/improvement master plans for each park as they age over time and identify a tentative schedule for phasing in improvements.
- Promote the use of native plant materials and xeriscape to reduce maintenance and irrigation costs in parks and on City properties.
- Explore and implement innovative techniques to partner with other governmental, non-profit or private organizations to reduce the City's park maintenance burden.
- Use low-maintenance design techniques for future park properties.

Goal 5: Create mechanisms to work with public and private entities to provide resources to acquire, develop and maintain parks, recreation facilities, services and open space.

Objectives:

- Encourage private cooperation through donations of park-land, labor and financial contributions.
- Establish a program where community and business groups and neighborhood associations can help improve and maintain parks and open space areas.
- Consider establishing a general park fund where donations for park improvements may be provided by organizations and the private sector.
- Foster a close working relationship between the City of Troy and the Troy Independent School District.



Goal 6: Include a citizen participation process in all ongoing park planning and design, as well as updating of the Parks Master Plan.

Objectives:

- Periodically update the long-range plan and standards to reflect changing conditions in the City and to provide a forum for citizen input.
- Encourage and provide multiple opportunities for citizens to provide input in development, maintenance, and operation of the City's parks and open space system. Utilize public meetings, workshops, regular meetings of the Parks Committee, periodic meetings with all Homeowner's associations, citizen surveys and regular meetings with key user groups.

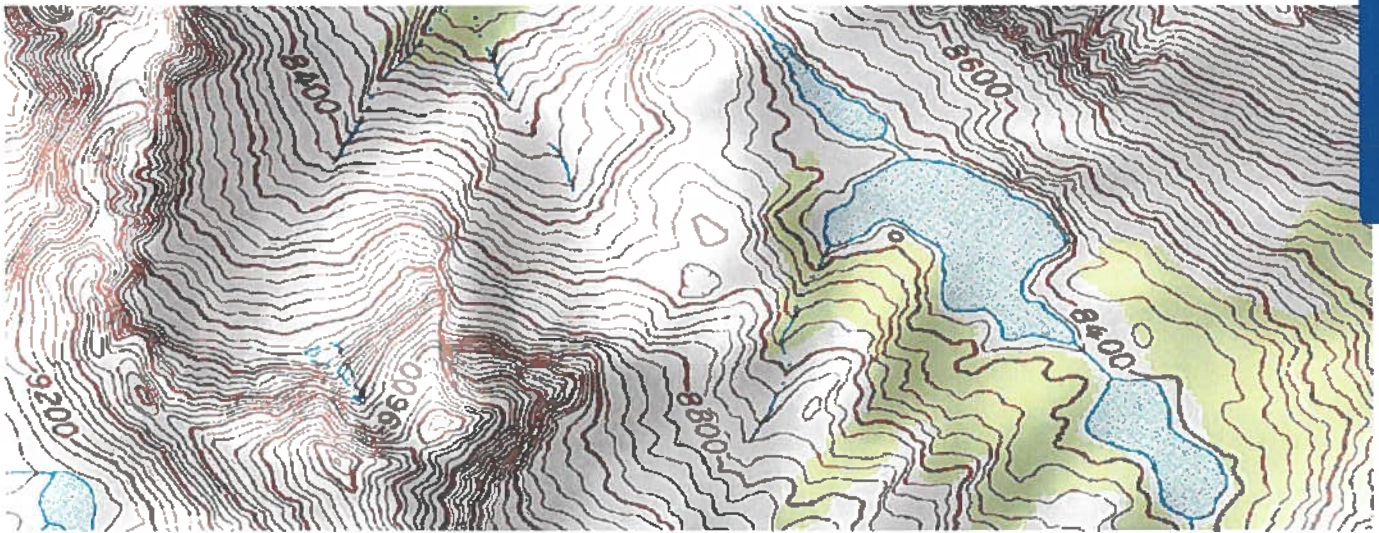
SECTION 3

PLAN DEVELOPMENT / PUBLIC INPUT PROCESS

SECTION 3 - PLAN DEVELOPMENT / PUBLIC INPUT PROCESS

The City of Troy employed a private consulting firm (BSP Engineers, Inc.) to prepare the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. The consultant worked with the City of Troy Parks and Recreation Committee and City of Troy staff to develop the Master Plan. Meetings were held with the Troy Parks and Recreation Committee and City staff to examine collected needs, findings, and preliminary recommendations. To obtain a comprehensive and complete analysis of the City's park and recreation needs, and park system, a two phase process was used for this evaluation.

- Phase 1 involved base map preparation, inventory/supply analysis, population analysis, standards analysis, and community input process.
- Phase 2 involved the prioritization of needs/recommendations, expenditure analysis, action plan and final report.



The Master Planning Process

Phase 1

Step 1 – Base Map Preparation

A computer generated base map from digital data was prepared by the consultant. The base map illustrates information such as streets, drainage corridors, vegetation, park sites, school sites, municipal facilities, city limits, etc.

Step 2 – Inventory/Supply Analysis

An inventory of all parks and facilities owned by the City and public schools facilities in Troy was performed.

Step 3 – Population Analysis

Demographic and population characteristics of the community were analyzed. This included evaluating factors of age, income, gender, education, ethnicity, median income and projected population changes.



Step 4 – Standards Analysis

Park classifications and acreage guidelines were developed which apply to the City of Troy. Existing facilities were compared against standards to determine acreage and facilities required to meet present and future needs of the community.

Step 5 – Community Input Process

A series of steps were utilized to determine the park and recreation needs of the community. This included public meetings and a survey that was provided to citizens in either hard copy form or by using Survey Monkey. From the feedback, the Parks and Recreation Committee were able to quantify the specific needs of the community.

Step 6 – Review of City's Adopted Comprehensive Master Plan

The City had Texas A & M University prepare a Comprehensive Master Plan in 2010. The document includes components that address parks and recreation. This information was referred to during the development of this Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan.

Phase 2**Step 1 – Prioritization of Needs/Recommendations**

This step involved ranking the priorities for future park facilities from highest to lowest. The citizen input obtained during the needs assessment phase was considered the most significant factor and was weighted more heavily in the priority ranking.

After a summary of priorities was established, recommendations were developed to guide and direct the acquisition, development, and maintenance of parks, recreation areas, and open spaces for the next five to ten years. An expenditure analysis was generated to help implement the plan.

Step 2 – Implementation

The final step establishes the framework and methods for public officials to utilize in implementation of the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. Policies, ordinances and sources of funding are recommended so that the plan can become a reality. Also, an action plan provides specific priorities and budget estimates for the first ten years of the plan.

The Ten-Year Action Plan Map illustrates the priorities recommended in the Master Plan.

SECTION 4

AREA / FACILITY CONCEPTS & STANDARDS

SECTION 4 - AREA FACILITY / CONCEPTS & STANDARDS

In order to provide the parks, recreational and open space facilities needed by Troy's residents, a set of standards and design criteria should be followed. The National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA) has developed such standards for parks, recreation, and open space development, which are intended to guide communities in establishing a hierarchy of the park areas. The general standard established by the NRPA for park acreage per 1,000 people is approximately 15 to 20 acres. Troy currently has 2.6 acres of developed public parkland and 9.0 acres of undeveloped parkland.

The following analysis identifies the NRPA classification of parks, their description, location criteria within the community and criteria for size. Each park type is discussed in order to:

1. Identify the function of each park type;
2. Identify the recreational activities generally associated with each park type; and
3. Define the general service area and the physical relationship of each type of park to the population residing within its service area.

These various park types will be considered within this Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Plan as possible components of Troy's park system.

MINI PARK

The Mini Park is the smallest classification. This type of park provides open space in densely populated urban neighborhoods.

Specific attributes of a Mini Park:

- Size: Less than one acre.
- Service area radius: $\frac{1}{4}$ mile.
- Location and access: Mini parks are centrally located within a neighborhood; frontage on two (local or collector) streets; easily accessible by residents; all parts of the park are visible from the street.
- User groups: Generally for families with children from toddlers through 12 to 13 years of age.

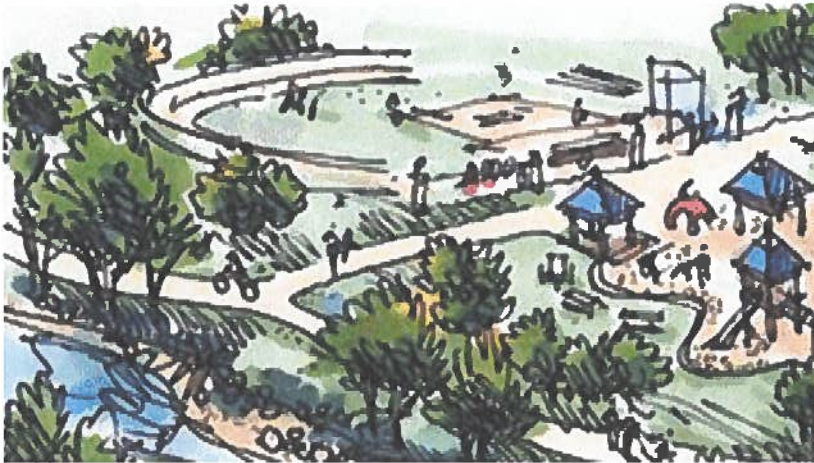


NEIGHBORHOOD PARK

The neighborhood park, sometimes referred to as a playground, is considered to be the most important feature of a park system and is one of the major cohesive elements in neighborhood design. Its primary function is the provision of recreational space for the entire neighborhood which surrounds it. Space in the neighborhood park should be distributed between active and passive uses.

Specific attributes of a Neighborhood Park:

- The neighborhood park should be located near the center of a neighborhood area/park planning area and have a service area of approximately one-half mile to one-quarter mile.
- The size should be related to the service area population and the menu of activities chosen for placement in the park. Five (5) to ten (10) acres is the optimal size for this park. An appropriate standard in relation to size and population for this type of park is 2.5 acres per 1,000 persons.
- Safe and convenient pedestrian access is considered important to a neighborhood park location.
- Generally, the location should not be adjacent to a heavily traveled major or minor thoroughfare.
- When it is possible to combine elementary or middle school with this type of park, the two features further enhance the identity of the neighborhood by providing a central location for recreation and education and a significant open space feature within the neighborhood.
- Facilities normally provided at a neighborhood park consist of:
 1. Playground equipment for small children;
 2. Multiple purpose hard surfaced play area;
 3. An athletic area (non-lighted) for games such as baseball, football and soccer, and a surfaced area for such sports as volleyball, basketball and similar activities;
 4. Pavilions with tables and grills for picnics;
 5. Drinking fountains; and
 6. A passive area with landscaping, trees and natural elements.



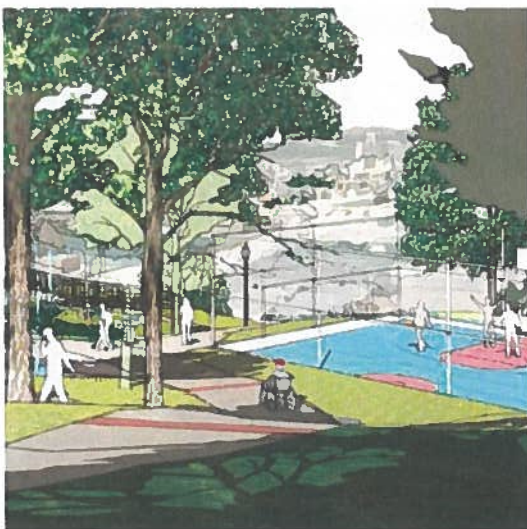
COMMUNITY PARK

A community park is larger in size than a neighborhood park and provides service to several neighborhoods or specific sections of the community. The community park should be conveniently accessible by automobile, and should include provisions for off-street parking.

Activities provided in these parks generally include:

1. Game and practice fields for baseball, football, soccer and softball;
2. Walking or biking trails;
3. A community building/recreation center;
4. Tennis courts;
5. A surfaced multiple-purpose play area;
6. Playground structures; and
7. A passive area for picnicking.

The service radius of a community park play field is a minimum of one mile, and a location adjacent to, or as a part of, a junior high or high school is considered desirable. Community parks are designed to serve a medium to large population. An appropriate size standard for these parks in relation to size and population is 5 acres per 1,000 persons. These parks serve a population base of 5,000 persons or more, and they generally range in size from 30 acres to 100 acres.



SPECIAL USE PARKS

These parks or recreational spaces are identified by a single use, and fall into three categories:

1. Historical/Cultural/Social Sites – which offer recreational opportunities because of their unique characteristics;
2. Recreational Facilities – single purpose facilities such as a senior center, community center, or golf course;
3. Outdoor Recreational Facilities – uses such as a tennis center, stadium, or possibly a special type of sports complex designed specifically for a single sport.

OPEN SPACE/GREENBELTS/CONSERVATION AREAS

These spaces are generally natural corridors along creeks/flood prone areas or along easements containing a man-made feature.

There is no specific size for these spaces; however, establishing a minimum width is important to the function of the greenway, particularly if used as a location for a trail. This width should not be less than 50 feet. Where the greenway is on either side of a natural drainage course, a minimum of fifteen feet shall be provided for foot traffic or motorized vehicles performing maintenance along the greenway.

These areas are natural and are generally left undisturbed, and can be referred to as preserves. Although active recreation can be accommodated within these areas, they are primarily intended for passive recreational use.



There are no dedicated conservation or natural resource areas within the City of Troy.

The City of Troy has enacted ordinances that address development of parks or parkland dedication when there is a residential development being constructed. This will allow for additional park, recreation and open space/greenbelt opportunities for the community.

SECTION 5

INVENTORY OF EXISTING PARK, RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE AREAS & FACILITIES

SECTION 5 - INVENTORY OF EXISTING PARK, RECREATION, AND OPEN SPACE AREAS FACILITIES

During the first phase of the Master Plan process, a complete inventory was compiled of all existing parks, recreation facilities and open spaces within the City of Troy. BSP Engineers, Inc. toured park sites with Troy City staff. The City provided acreage and facility inventories.

The existing park sites were analyzed were analyzed in terms of owned areas, developed areas, and underdeveloped areas. The following provides a complete inventory of existing parks, recreation facilities and sports organizations within the City of Troy.

TROIAN PARK

Size:	2.6 Acres
Location:	Intersection of Cypress and East Austin Street
Park Classification:	Neighborhood Park used by Community
Recreation Amenities:	Pavilion (small) Picnic Tables Benches Open Play Area



HIKE AND BIKE TRAIL

Size: 2,400 linear feet

Location: West Main Street from Interstate 35 frontage Road to Mays Middle School

Park Classification: Linear Park

Recreation Amenities: 2,400 linear feet of concrete Walking Trail



5: INVENTORY OF EXISTING AREAS

UNDEVELOPED DEDICATED PARKLAND

Size: 9.0 Acres

Location: Dead end of Kylar Street extending south to Coby Drive

Park Classification: Undeveloped

LOCAL PUBLIC SCHOOL INVENTORY

Public school facilities are also available for use to the general public after school hours and on weekends. The school has facilities in four locations with the available uses described in the Table below.

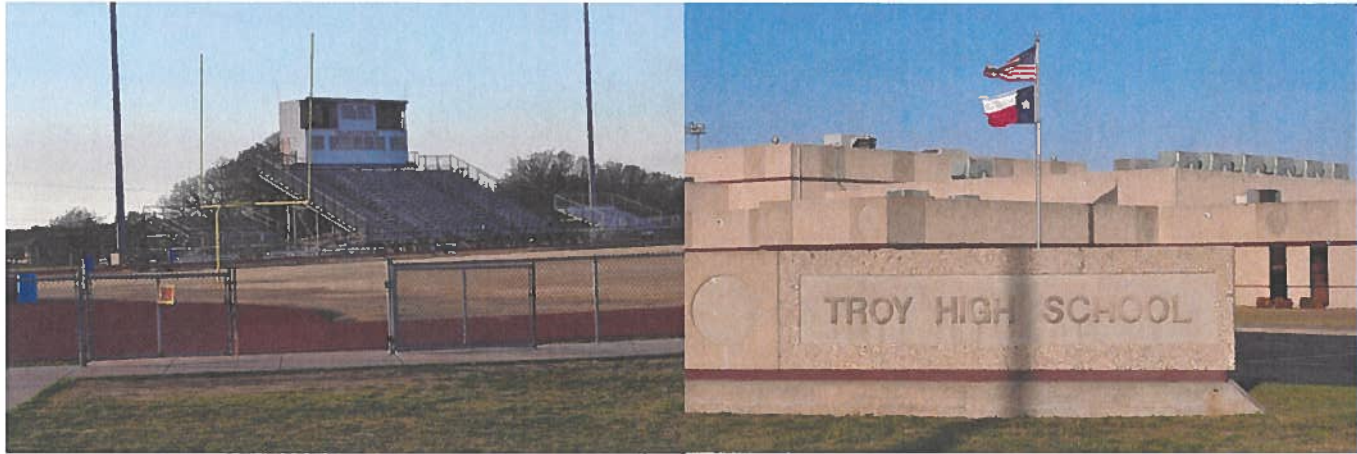


Table 5.1
Public School Facilities
City of Troy, Texas

NAME	LOCATION	USE
Troy Elementary	808 East Austin Avenue	Playground, Gymnasium
Mays Elementary	725 West Main Street	Playground, Recreational open space
Old Troy Middle School		Practice gymnasium, Regulation Play Gymnasium
Raymond Mays Middle School	915 West Main Street	Practice football field, Gymnasium, Recreational open space
Troy High School	356-798 North Waco Road	Football field, Track, Tennis courts, Softball field, Baseball field, Gymnasium

The Boys Baseball Association has two (2) baseball fields and the Girls Softball Association has two (2) softball fields. These fields are not owned by either the City of Troy or Troy Independent School District.

Land Use analysis performed by Texas A & M University in 2008 determined that open space makes up 948 acres or 28.09% within the City of Troy. The extraterritorial jurisdiction contains 1,779 acres. The City recognizes the need for preservation of open space and has established requirements in their Subdivision ordinance by requiring efficient design and layout of subdivisions. The City may also obtain land to preserve as open space.

Please see Appendices for maps.

SECTION 6

NEEDS ASSESSMENT & IDENTIFICATION

SECTION 6 - NEEDS ASSESSMENT & IDENTIFICATION



Development of a Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan must be reflective of community values and the public's vision of what is needed to provide park and recreation amenities. The City of Troy was very committed to having an open public dialogue in the development of the plan. In order to accomplish this objective the City has organized public outreach to receive input from the public on what they wanted to have in terms of facilities. A Parks and Recreation Committee was appointed to represent local residents and organizations during the planning process and to work with the consultant to ensure that the plan was reflective of the community.

6: NEEDS ASSESSMENT
& IDENTIFICATION

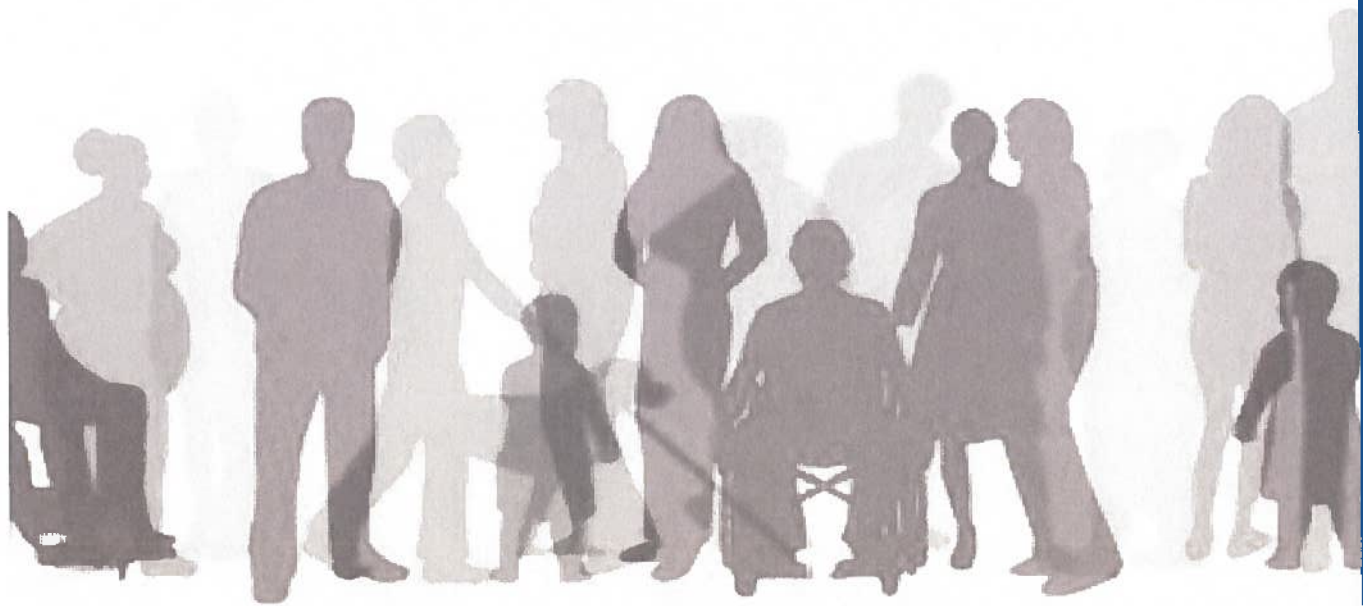
The Committee led the effort in developing this plan. The Committee met on a monthly basis and using the consensus based decision model worked through issues and developed the recommendations found in the Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan. The Committee consisted of representatives from the City staff, Troy Independent School District, Troy Girls Softball Associations, Troy Baseball Association, Project Troy, and Troy High School Alumni Association.

Priorities identified by the Parks and Recreation Committee included baseball and softball fields for adults and youth, additional hike and bike trails to provide connectivity between neighborhoods, parks and schools, and multi-purpose fields that can be used for soccer and football. Additional pavilions with picnic tables and benches were also discussed as priorities.

The Parks and Recreation Committee also felt there needs to be a distribution of parks throughout the City. There is only one park in Troy and it is located on the east side of the City. They recognize it is difficult for persons living on the west side to access the park due to having to cross Interstate 35 and the railroad tracks.

The City of Troy conducted a public hearing to receive citizens' comments on the park and recreational needs within the City. The hearing was advertised in the local newspaper and on the City website. The hearing was held on January 13, 2014. Participants were given the opportunity to complete questionnaires and to verbally express their concerns, needs, and vision for the City of Troy park system. The public comments were varied in all areas of recreation. Conservation of natural resources and trails to connect all parks, schools and private parks were discussed as valuable recreation features in a park system.

Surveys were distributed at City Hall and a survey link to Survey Monkey was posted on the City's website. The surveys were made available for a period of 60 days.



Various types of analysis may be used to determine the types of facilities a community wishes to include within its' jurisdiction. Those types of analysis are:

Demand-Based Analysis

The Demand-Based approach relies on information gathered from participation rates, surveys and other information that indicates how much of the population wants certain types of facilities.

Standard-Based Analysis

This approach is used to assist in assessing the future recreational needs, and follows established and recognized standards for assessing the quantity of parkland and the number of facilities that are required to meet the needs of a given population.

Facility-Recreation Standard

One source is the National Recreation and Park Association (NRPA). The NRPA has functioned as a source of guidance for park standards and development for a number of years. The NRPA's standards are suggested to be a guide for determining park and open space needs. From community to community, differences will be found in the socio-economic and cultural characteristics, and in climatic conditions. Therefore, the range of demands and preferences for recreational activities will vary with these differences. Obviously, these variances will directly influence a uniform standard for all locations. NRPA is very specific to point out that their data is to be used only as a guide to the development of local standards. Therefore, the NRPA provides input to the formation of local needs.

Troy's land use is primarily agriculture and open space that totals approximately 2,600 acres. There is adequate agriculture land that could possibly be purchased to be utilized as designated open space. The City's subdivision ordinance also addresses the preservation of open space within newly developed subdivisions. Floodplains are excellent candidates for open spaces as well as conservation areas, as development is often discouraged. A portion of an undeveloped flood plain could be reserved as conservation open space, with as little development as possible - a footpath and signs. Replanting of native plants could result in re-population of native bird and animal species. The conservation areas could then serve as environmental education areas and open space.



NRPA provides guidance on the size and requirements for different types of parks located within a municipality. Below is a recap of those.

NRPA PARK ACREAGE GUIDELINES

TYPE	SIZE/ACRES	SERVICE AREA	Acres per 1,000 Population
Mini-Park	2,500 sf-1 Acre	Less than 1/4 mile distance in residential setting	Variable
Neighborhood Park	1 - 15 Acres	One neighborhood 1/4 to 1/2 mile radius	1.0 - 2.0 Acres
Community Park	16 - 99 Acres	Several neighborhoods 2 mile radius	5.0 - 8.0 Acres
Regional Park	100 - 499 Acres	Several communities under 1 hour driving	5.0 - 10.0 Acres
Special Use Areas	Varies	No applicable standard	Variable
Greenways / Linear Park	Sufficient width to protect the natural resource and provide maximum use	No applicable standard	Variable
Natural Resource Areas	Resource availability and opportunity	Variable	Variable

NRPA also provides recommendations on activity/facility standards for municipalities to utilize in developing what the amenities their parks may include based on population. Below is an exhibit which illustrates those standards.

NRPA PARK FACILITY STANDARDS

ACTIVITY / FACILITY	NRPA RECOMMENDED STANDARD	EXISTING IN TROY
Amphitheater	1 per 50,000	0
Baseball fields (adult)*	1 per 15,000	0
Baseball fields (youth)*	1 per 7,000	3
Basketball courts - indoor*	-	3
Basketball courts - outdoor	1 per 4,000	0
Bird watching/wildlife	-	0
Football fields*	1 per 20,000	1
Disc golf	-	0
Indoor swimming pool	1 per 50,000	0
Large event pavilion (200 person or larger)	1 per 20,000	0
Meeting room (public)	-	1
Multi-use indoor space	-	0
Multi-use sport courts	1 per 10,000	0
New recreation facility	1 sq. ft. per person	0
Pavilions/Covered Picnic Areas	1 per 4,000	2
Playground Areas	1 per 3,000	3
Public restrooms	-	2
Skate park	-	0
Soccer fields	1 per 10,000	0
Softball fields*	-	3
Tennis courts*	1 court per 2,000	2
Trails (bike/walk/run)	1 system	.45 mile

*Facilities owned by entity other than City of Troy.



Based upon the NRPA's suggested number of acres a City the size of Troy offers for its citizens, Troy is lacking in parkland development. There are a few facilities that are located on the ISD and non-public (Baseball and Softball Associations) properties, but these facilities are only open for public use occasionally and when not in use by the respective entity.

The City's only park is located on the east side of Interstate 35 and the railroad tracks. The location of this park makes it hard for citizens, especially children and youth of the community who live or go to school on the west side of Interstate 35, to have easy access to its' use. The City of Troy recognizes the need for development of parkland in this area especially since Troy High School and the recently constructed Mays Elementary and Middle Schools are located on the west side of Interstate 35. The construction of a large subdivision on the west side of Interstate 35 is anticipated to take place within the next year which will have an impact on park and recreation provisions provided by the City.

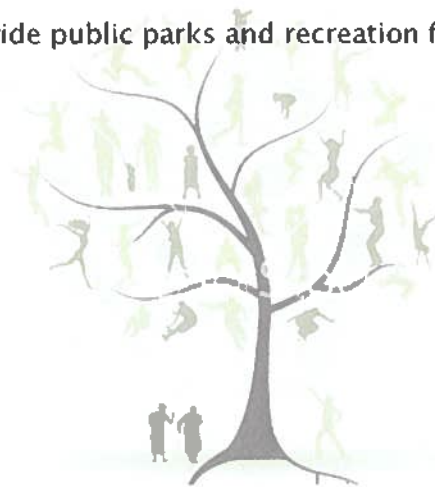
Based upon responses and comments received, the following needs were identified (in order of importance, from highest to lowest):



- More sports facilities (baseball and softball fields, basketball courts, soccer fields, multi-purpose, etc.)
- Playgrounds
- Picnic Areas without and with Picnic Pavilions
- Hike/Bike Trails
- Water Park/Children Water Playground
- Natural/Open Spaces
- Fitness Trail with Exercise Stations
- Horse Shoe Pits
- Senior Center
- Botanic/Flower Garden Areas
- Golf Putting Green
- Amphitheater
- Disc Golf
- Skateboard Park

Comments on why it is important for City of Troy to provide public parks and recreation facilities were:

- Improved physical and mental health
- Fun for participants and observers
- Improve quality of life
- Increase in community pride
- Accessible place to enjoy nature
- Structure and supervision for children and youth
- Attraction for new business
- Cultural education
- Increase tourism



SECTION 7

PRIORITIZATION OF NEEDS

SECTION 7 - PRIORITIZATION OF NEEDS

The recommendations and priorities in this section are a result of incorporating the inventory, demographics analysis, standards analysis, Troy Comprehensive Master Plan, and needs assessment into an action plan to direct the growth, development, and maintenance of the parks system over the next five to ten years. Priorities are listed in order of importance, from highest to lowest.

TROJAN PARK

Size: 2.6 Acres
 Location: Intersection of Cypress and East Austin Street
 Park Classification: Neighborhood Park used by Community
 Recreation Amenities: Pavilion (small)
 2 Picnic Tables
 2 Benches
 Open Play Area

The organization, Project Troy, has assisted the City in replacing some of the obsolete features.

<u>Recommended Improvements</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
• Splash Pad	\$100,000
• Playground structure shade	\$30,000
• (2) Benches	\$1,500
• (4) Picnic Tables	\$8,000
• Park signage	\$5,000
• Drinking fountain	\$5,000
• Utility Building	\$8,000
• Electricity and Lighting	\$10,000

HIKE AND BIKE TRAIL

Size: 2,400 linear feet
 Location: West Main Street from Interstate 35 frontage Road to Mays Middle School
 Park Classification: Linear Park
 Recreation Amenities: 2,400 linear feet of concrete Walking Trail

<u>Recommended Improvements</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
• (3) Benches	\$2,500
• Drinking Fountain	\$5,000
• Trash Receptacles	\$1,000

UNDEVELOPED DEDICATED PARKLAND

Size: 9.0 Acres
 Location: Dead-end of Kylar Street extending south to Coby Drive
 Park Classification: Undeveloped



7: PRIORITIZATION OF NEEDS

<u>Recommended Improvements</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
• Complete a Drainage Study	\$20,000
• Hike and Bike Trail	\$75,000
• (4) Park Benches	\$3,000
• (4) Picnic Tables and Grills	\$5,500
• Trash Receptacles	\$2,000
• Drinking Fountain	\$2,500
• Park Signage & Trail Markers	\$7,500
• Outdoor Classroom Area	\$4,000
• Nature Area	\$3,000
• Pedestrian Bridge (if required)	\$250,000
• Electricity & lighting	\$15,000
• Parking	\$20,000

The City recognizes it does not meet minimum standards for the amount of parkland currently available. Because of this, it will seek to obtain additional dedicated parkland either through purchase or donation. As stated previously in Section 6, the need for additional parks and recreation in the west side of the City needs to be addressed.

Park features for future parkland are recommended to include the following.

<u>Recommended Improvements</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
• Sports fields – Basketball court (1)	\$350,000
• Baseball field (1)	
• Softball field (1)	
• Soccer/Multi-Purpose (1)	
• Playground with shade structure	\$75,000
• Hike and bike trails with exercise/fitness stations	\$100,000
• Picnic Areas which offer picnic tables and grills	\$15,000
• Park Benches	\$5,000
• Pavilion	\$80/square foot
• Nature areas	\$4,000
• Sand Volleyball Court	\$4,000
• Horse Shoe Pits	\$4,000
• Trash Receptacles	\$4,000
• Restrooms	\$80,000
• Drinking Fountain	\$5,000
• Trees & Landscaping	\$30,000
• Parking (20 spaces)	\$60,000
• Electricity and Lighting	\$40,000
• Signage	\$5,000

CITY-WIDE TRAIL SYSTEM PLAN

The necessity of providing linkage with a city-wide trail system has been identified in ongoing discussions of the City Council, City staff, and citizens and during the creation of the City of Troy Comprehensive Master Plan. The provision of a city-wide trail system will provide for active transportation for the community. Trails are an important component of the future park system, as they serve recreational, transportation and linkage purposes.

FUNDING SOURCES

The Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan recommends the development of new parks and further development of existing parks. Once completed, these recommended improvements represent a substantial public investment in parks and open space as the City grows and develops. The various sources of funds for these improvements are as important as the diversity of those sources. When there are several sources of funds for implanting this Master Plan, then no one source is over-burdened and the Master Plan has a better probability of being successfully implemented. The sources discussed below relate to the purchase and/or development and renovation/expansion of parkland and facilities.

GENERAL FUND

This source of funding is supported by ad valorem tax revenues and is generally the primary source of funds for maintenance and operation of the existing park system. The general fund is also the source for projects requiring smaller amounts of capital investment. Although projects funded by this source make a small annual contribution to the expansion of the park system, analysis over a number of years usually reflects a major accomplishment in improvements to the park system. It is important to include funding for on-going maintenance and staff requirements for new developments and improvements.

BONDS

Bonds are generally the most common source used by cities for the purchase of land and for providing development monies. There are two types of bonds which are used for parks, both of which must be approved by referendum.

- General Obligation Bond – The General Obligation Bond is amortized using ad valorem taxes and is used for the funding of capital projects which are not supported by a revenue source. These projects include water service, sanitary sewer service, and park acquisition and development. The availability of bonding for parks is often dependent upon the overall municipal needs financed by this source. Capital items such as purchase of land and physical improvements with a useable life expectancy of 15 to 20 years can be funded with general obligation bonds.
- Revenue Bonds – Revenue bonds finance projects which produce enough revenue to retire their debt, such as, golf courses, batting cages, and enterprise oriented park projects.

PRIVATE DONATIONS



This source of financial assistance would usually come from citizens, organizations, or businesses which have an interest in assisting with the development of the park system. Land dedication is not an uncommon occurrence when property is being developed. The location of a neighborhood park within a residential development offers additional value to residential units within that neighborhood, especially if the residential development is occupied by younger families with children. Once property is acquired through this method, the City should be prepared to improve the facility for use within a reasonable length of time.

Private donations may also be received in the form of funds, facilities, recreation equipment, art, or in-kind services. Donations from local and regional businesses as sponsors for events or facilities should be pursued.

TEXAS RECREATION AND PARKS ACCOUNT (TRPA) PROGRAM

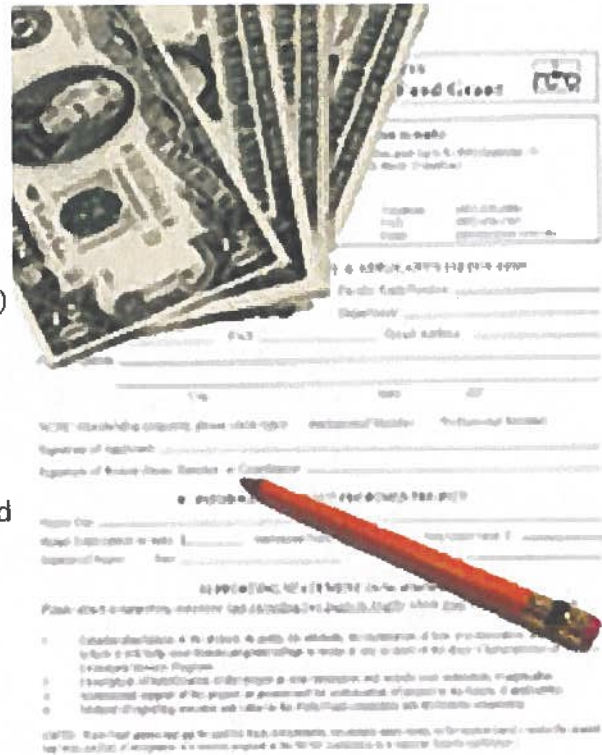
The Texas Recreation and Parks Account (TRPA) is administered by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). The TPWD program allows a city to request matching funds for both the acquisition and construction of park facilities. Currently funds are available on a fifty percent (50%) cost share basis. The grant is secured through submission of an application which follows a standard format for applicants. All applications received are ranked on a point system which is designed to evaluate the need for the purchase or construction being requested. Funds are distributed among the applicants having the greater number of points until all allocated funds are expended.

Applications to TPWD can be made annually with a six-month waiting period following the submission date before the successful applications are notified. The number of applications a city may submit at any given time is based on past performance on grants and TPWD evaluation criteria. This funding source is used by many communities. The competitiveness of the program generally allows cities having bona fide park needs to prevail in obtaining funds.

The Local Park Grant Program consists of 5 individual programs. Funding for these programs comes from a portion of the state sales tax on sporting goods through the TRPA, the Texas Large County & Municipality Recreation and Parks Account and from the federal Land and Water Conservation Fund.

GRANT PROGRAM	Eligible Population (2010 Census)
Small Community	< 20,000
Outdoor Recreation	< 500,000
Indoor Recreation	< 500,000
Urban Outdoor Recreation	> 500,000
Urban Indoor Recreation	> 500,000

Small Community Grant



This grant was created to meet the recreation needs of small Texas Communities with a population of 20,000 and under. The grant provides 50% matching funds to eligible municipalities and counties. Funds must be used for development or acquisition of parkland. Eligible projects include ball fields, boating, fishing, and hunting facilities, picnic facilities, playgrounds, swimming pools, splash pads, trails, camping facilities, beautification, restoration, gardens, sports courts and support facilities.

The amount of this grant is up to \$75,000.

Outdoor Recreation Grant

This grant provides 50% matching grant funds to municipalities, counties, MUDs and other local units of government with populations less than 500,000 to acquire and develop parkland or to renovate existing public recreation areas. Eligible projects include sports fields, picnic facilities, splash pads, trails, camp sites, community gardens, basketball courts, volleyball courts and other sports courts, small amphitheaters, small bandstands, rodeo arenas, golf courses, landscaping using native plants, etc. Projects must be completed within three years of approval.

The amount of this grant is up to \$400,000.

Indoor Recreation Grant

This grant provides 50% matching grant funds to municipalities, counties, MUDs and other local units of government with populations less than 500,000 to construct recreation centers, nature centers, and other indoor recreation-related buildings.

The amount of this grant is up to \$400,000.

Urban Outdoor and Urban Indoor Grants

These grants are for areas with a population of greater than 500,000.

RECREATIONAL TRAIL GRANT

TPWD administers the National Recreational Trails Fund in Texas under the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). This federally funded program receives its funding from a portion of federal gas taxes paid on fuel used in non-highway recreational vehicles. The grants can be up to 80% of project cost with a maximum of \$200,000 for non-motorized trail grants and currently there is not a maximum amount for motorized trail grants. Funds can be spent on both motorized and non-motorized recreational trail projects such as the construction of new recreational trails, to improve existing trails, to develop trailheads or trailside facilities, and to acquire trail corridors. The application for this grant is February 1st each year.

SECTION 8

PLAN SUMMARY & IMPLEMENTATION

SECTION 8 - PLAN SUMMARY AND IMPLEMENTATION

PLAN SUMMARY

The *Parks, Recreation, & Open Space Master Plan* is a fluid planning tool which will guide the development and acquisition of new parkland and recreational facilities. The *Master Plan* has identified the need for park improvements, recreational facilities and restoration of existing parks. As with any public or municipal project, the amount of available funding or the potential to retire debt is the controlling factor in deciding which project or projects should be completed first.

As identified, renovation projects for existing parks typically have smaller construction budgets. The renovations specified in this *Master Plan* outline required new construction. These types of projects generally receive money from the City's general fund and/or a bond issue which requires voter approval. Projects of this nature and scope would take approximately 6 to 8 months to complete. The larger projects should allow for 12 to 14 months to complete. This includes development of plans and specifications and construction.

The *Parks, Recreation and Open Space Master Plan* should be reviewed annually or after a major project or task has been accomplished.

IMPLEMENTATION

Priorities for improving and developing parks and recreation over the next ten years were determined by public input and throughout the overall master plan process.

POLICIES AND ORDINANCES

The accuracy of these implementation mechanisms is dependent upon the proper coordination of input from contributing bodies including elected and appointed City officials, City staff, Troy school district, sports groups, and most importantly the citizens of Troy. All parties must communicate and work collectively toward common goals, only this will ensure the successful development of the park system. An example of this communication would be the incorporation of the *Parks, Recreation, and Open Space Master Plan* during review of proposed development plans with various entities involved.



Ordinances provide the legal framework for implementation of this *Master Plan*, and therefore, aid in park system development and protection.

FUNDING SOURCES

Funding Sources for park improvements is discussed above in Section 7. Utilization of the various funding sources will ensure completion of the desired outcome for providing parks, recreation, and open space amenities.

FUTURE PARK IMPROVEMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The completion of future park improvements will be accomplished as funding is made available through sources listed in Section 7.

TROJAN PARK

Improvements listed below are recommended to be accomplished within the next five years.

Recommended Improvements	Estimated Cost
• Splash Pad	\$100,000
• Playground structure shade	\$30,000
• (2) Benches	\$1,500
• (4) Picnic Tables	\$8,000
• Park signage	\$5,000
• Drinking fountain	\$5,000
• Utility Building	\$8,000
• Electricity and Lighting	\$10,000

HIKE AND BIKE TRAIL

Improvements listed below are recommended to be accomplished within the next two years.

Recommended Improvements	Estimated Cost
• (3) Benches	\$2,500
• Drinking Fountain	\$5,000
• Trash Receptacles	\$1,000

UNDEVELOPED DEDICATED PARKLAND

Improvements listed below are recommended to be accomplished within the next seven years.

Recommended Improvements	Estimated Cost
• Complete a Drainage Study	\$20,000
• Hike and Bike Trail	\$75,000
• (4) Park Benches	\$3,000
• (4) Picnic Tables and Grills	\$5,500
• Trash Receptacles	\$2,000
• Drinking Fountain	\$2,500
• Park Signage & Trail Markers	\$7,500
• Outdoor Classroom Area	\$4,000
• Nature Area	\$3,000
• Pedestrian Bridge (if required)	\$250,000
• Electricity & lighting	\$15,000
• Parking	\$20,000

FUTURE PARKLAND

The City of Troy wishes to ensure adequate parks and recreation facilities being distributed equitably throughout the City to meet the needs of each and every citizen. In order to attain this goal, the City of Troy will pursue acquisition of land on the west side of the City.

Park features for future parkland are recommended to include the following. These recommended improvements are expected to be accomplished within the next five to eight years.

<u>Recommended Improvements</u>	<u>Estimated Cost</u>
• Sports fields – Basketball court (1)	\$350,000
• Baseball field (1)	
• Softball field (1)	
• Soccer/Multi-Purpose (1)	
• Playground with shade structure	\$75,000
• Hike and bike trails with exercise/fitness stations	\$100,000
• Picnic Areas which offer picnic tables and grills	\$15,000
• Park Benches	\$5,000
• Pavilion	\$80/square foot
• Nature areas	\$4,000
• Sand Volleyball Court	\$4,000
• Horse Shoe Pits	\$4,000
• Trash Receptacles	\$4,000
• Restrooms	\$80,000
• Drinking Fountain	\$5,000
• Trees & Landscaping	\$30,000
• Parking (20 spaces)	\$60,000
• Electricity and Lighting	\$40,000
• Signage	\$5,000

The City will continually oversee the development of new subdivisions to ensure that park and recreation facilities are included. Provisions for open space and/or greenbelts will also be monitored to ensure passive recreation opportunities for citizens. It will be important for home owners associations within the subdivisions maintain the parks and recreation facilities established.



CITY-WIDE TRAIL SYSTEM

The City has begun the creation of a city-wide trail system with the completion of the Safe Routes to School project that is connecting to the Interstate 35 construction project and the Troy Transportation Enhancement project. These projects provide the backbone of the city-wide trail system the City wishes to create. The city-wide trail system will be an ongoing project within the next ten years as funds become available.

Purpose of the Trail System Plan

First and foremost, the City-wide Trail System Plan will serve as a planning tool for the City of Troy. It will also serve to create a vision for a city-wide trails and greenway network and assist public and private entities who wish to contribute funds or resources to the development of the system. Another key purpose of the trail plan is to serve as a basis for coordinating with city departments to reduce conflicts with their developmental activities including utility installation, transportation, water quality, storm water runoff, planning services and other activities.

Design Considerations

The following is a general discussion of the parameters associated with trail design and construction.

Types of Trails

1. **Separated Trails** – Separate trails and trail systems are provided for each type of trail user, e.g. bicyclist, pedestrian, skaters.
2. **Shared Trails** – Trails are shared by two or more user groups but design parameters restrict the use of the trail by some groups.
3. **Multi-Use Trails** – All trail user groups occupy the same trail or trail corridor. The physical design of the trail must be modified accordingly, to accommodate the demands of the expected user groups.

Trail Surfaces

There are several different types of trail surfaces that can be considered. Those types include natural surface, mulch, gravel, asphalt, concrete, and board walks. The type of surface is dependent upon several factors including soil type, slope of ground, sensitive environmental areas, drainage, life expectancy of trail, type of users and cost to name a few.

Trail Width

Trail width is determined by the common usage. American Disability Act (ADA) guidelines must be adhered to when designing along with American Association of State Highway and Transportation (AASHTO).

Vertical Clearance

Vertical clearance is a minimum 9.5 feet. This may need to be greater to permit passage of maintenance vehicles. Clearance under crossing and tunnels should be ten feet (10') for adequate vertical shy distance.

Longitudinal Slope (Grade)

Grades on off-street paths should be kept to a minimum, especially on long inclines. Grades greater than five (5) percent are undesirable because the ascents are difficult for many bicyclists and the descents cause some bicyclists to exceed the speeds at which they are competent. ADA compliance must be adhered to for longitudinal slope.

Signs

Adequate signs and markings are essential on trails, especially to alert users to potential conflicts and to convey regulatory messages to both users and motorists at street intersections. In addition, guide signs, such as those indicating destination, direction, distance, route numbers and names of cross streets, should be used in the same manner as they are on highways.

Access Points

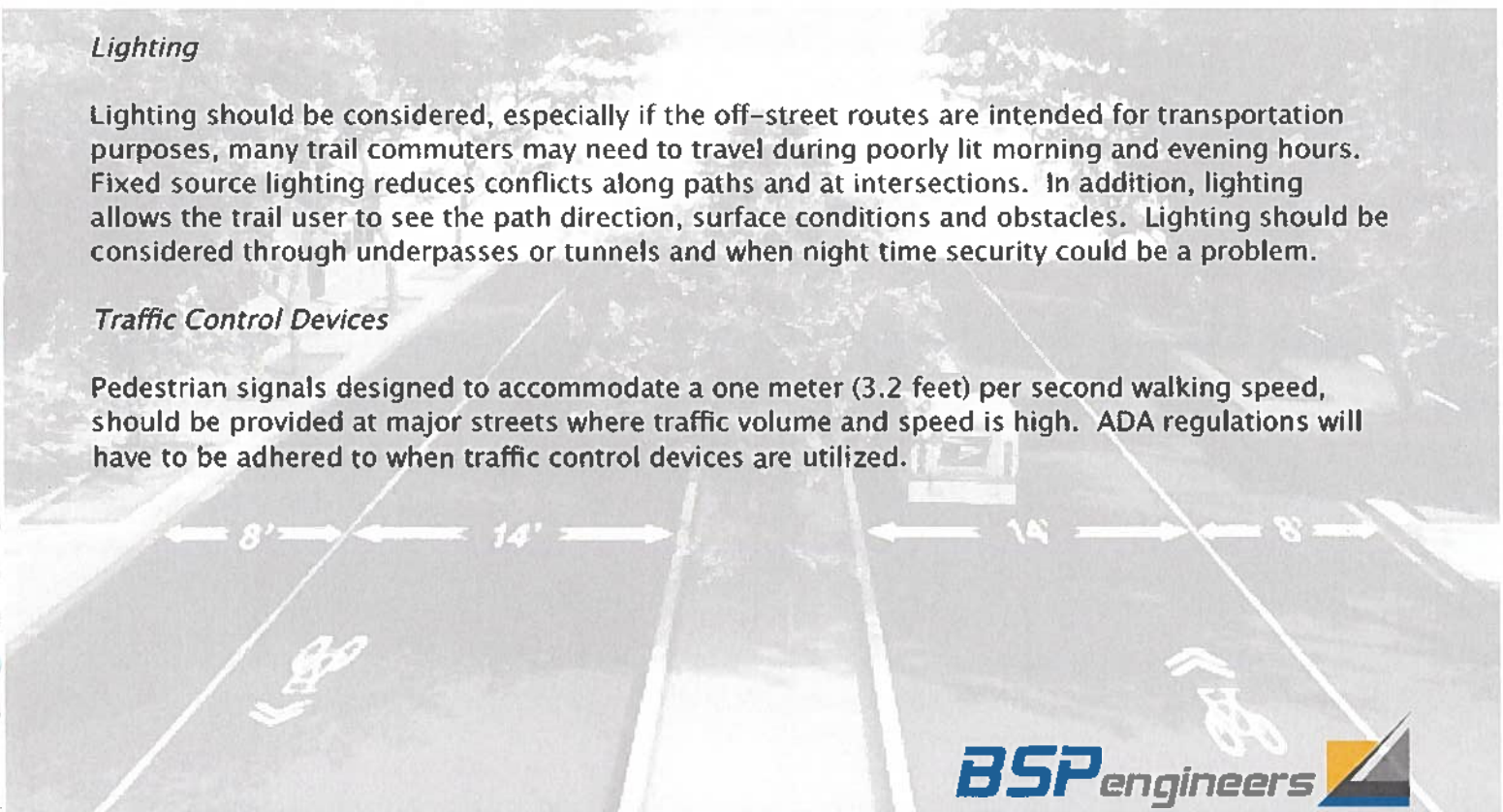
Although access to the trail will usually be available at every road crossing, the users of the trail should be encouraged to enter the trail at specific access points. By designating specific points of access, there may be an elimination of possible encroachment on private property, as well as, preventing possible congestion at busy road crossings.

Lighting

Lighting should be considered, especially if the off-street routes are intended for transportation purposes, many trail commuters may need to travel during poorly lit morning and evening hours. Fixed source lighting reduces conflicts along paths and at intersections. In addition, lighting allows the trail user to see the path direction, surface conditions and obstacles. Lighting should be considered through underpasses or tunnels and when night time security could be a problem.

Traffic Control Devices

Pedestrian signals designed to accommodate a one meter (3.2 feet) per second walking speed, should be provided at major streets where traffic volume and speed is high. ADA regulations will have to be adhered to when traffic control devices are utilized.



SECTION 9

APPENDICES



NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

The City of Troy is in the process of developing a Master Parks Plan. A public hearing will be conducted on Monday, January 13, 2014, beginning at 6:30 p.m. to receive input from citizens in regards to the development of future parks and the amenities included within them. Citizens are urged to attend and offer suggestions on the development. The Master Parks Plan, once adopted by the City Council, will enable the City to qualify for grant funding.

9: APPENDICES - PUBLIC MEETING
NOTICE FROM WEBSITE



Page : 1 of 1 01/02/2014 11:12:29

Order Number : 16535846
 PO Number :
 Customer : 13136482 CITY OF TROY *TS
 Contact : David Lowry
 Address1 : PO Box 389
 Address2 :
 City St Zip : Troy TX 765790389
 Phone : (254) 938-2505
 Fax : (254) 938-0440
 Credit Card :
 Printed By : JRM
 Entered By : JRM

Keywords : CITY OF TROY NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING The City of
 Notes :
 Zones :

Ad Number : 16622507
 Ad Key :
 Salesperson : JRM - Jane Moon
 Publication : Temple Daily Telegram
 Section : Classified
 Sub Section : Classified
 Category : Public Notices & Legals - 030
 Dates Run : 01/06/2014-01/06/2014
 Days : 1
 Size : 1 x 1.98, 28 lines
 Words : 85
 Ad Rate : Legal
 Ad Price : 47.57
 Amount Paid : 0.00
 Amount Due : 47.57

CITY OF TROY NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARING

The City of Troy is in the process of developing a Master Parks Plan. A public hearing will be conducted on Monday, January 13, 2014, beginning at 6:30 a.m. to receive input from citizens in regards to the development of future parks and the amenities included within them. Citizens are urged to attend and offer suggestions on the development. The Master Parks Plan, once adopted by the City Council, will enable the City to qualify for grant funding.

S: APPENDICES - PUBLIC MEETING
 NOTICE FROM NEWSPAPER



**City Council
Public Hearing
January 13, 2014**

Item 1 - A public hearing was held on January 13, 2014 at 6:30 pm in the Troy Community Center with a quorum present, to wit:

- Mayor Michael Morgan
- Mayor Pro-Tem Harriet Prinz
- Council Person Calvin Creech
- Council Person Laurie Bailey
- Council Person Paul Ramirez
- Council Person Jason Sheffler

Item 2 - Council to hear from citizens who are FOR the petition for annexation made by Lee Mays.

Discussion:

There was no response to the matter.

Item 3 -Council to hear from citizens who are AGAINST the petition for annexation made by Lee Mays.

Discussion:

There was no response to the matter.

Item 4 - Council to hear input from citizens about a master parks plan for the City

Discussion:

Several citizens provided feedback on the matter. Splash pads, walking trails, baseball/softball complexes were mentioned as considerations for the master plan.

Item 5 - ADJOURNMENT

Public Hearing: January 13, 2014

Status: Approved



Discussion:

The public hearing was adjourned at 6:52 pm.

Approved:

Mayor

Attest:

City Administrator

9: APPENDICES - MINUTES FROM
PUBLIC HEARING

Public Hearing: January 13, 2014

Status: Approved



News & Information

[Return to News and Information](#)

Public Hearing for Master Parks Plan

Posted Date: 1/2/2014



The City of Troy is seeking public input for a Master Parks Plan.

The City of Troy is in the process of developing a Master Parks Plan. A public hearing will be conducted on Monday, January 13, 2014, beginning at 6:30 p.m. to receive input from citizens in regards to the development of future parks and the amenities included within them. Citizens are urged to attend and offer suggestions on the development. The Master Parks Plan, once adopted by the City Council, will enable the City to qualify for grant funding.

City of Troy 201 East Main Street Troy, Texas 76679 | Phone: 254.938.2505 | Fax: 254.936.0440

[Site Map](#) | [Contact Us](#) | Powered by [MunicipalCMS](#)



9: APPENDICES - WEBSITE NOTICE
OF PARKS SURVEY AVAILABILITY



Q1 Do you live in the City of Troy?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

Answer Choices	Responses	
Yes	79.43%	112
No	20.57%	29
Total		141

Q2 What is your age?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

Answer Choices	Responses	
18 to 24	17.73%	25
25 to 34	19.15%	27
35 to 44	23.40%	33
45 to 54	21.28%	30
55 to 64	13.48%	19
65 to 74	4.96%	7
75 or older	0%	0
Total		141

Q3 How many people currently live in your household?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

Q4 Would you prefer to have small parks developed within the city or would you prefer to have a few large parks developed?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

Answer Choices	Responses	
Many Small Parks	2.84%	4
Few Large Parks	55.32%	78
Combination	33.33%	47
Neither	2.84%	4
Undecided	5.67%	8
Total		141

City of Troy Master Park Survey

Q5 In which recreation programs or activities would you or members of your household be most interested in participating?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

	Interested	Not Interested	Total	Average Rating
Baseball - T/ball	76.15% 83	23.85% 28	109	1.24
Softball	75% 81	25% 27	108	1.25
Soccer	58.06% 54	30.66% 29	94	1.42
Football	68.15% 65	30.65% 29	94	1.31
Basketball	79.41% 81	35.23% 31	102	1.21
Tennis	64.77% 57	35.23% 31	88	1.35
Skating	49.37% 39	50.63% 40	79	1.51
Sand Volleyball	71.13% 69	28.67% 28	97	1.29
Gymnastics	37.50% 27	62.50% 45	72	1.63
Hiking	86.61% 97	13.39% 15	112	1.13
Biking	87.96% 95	12.04% 13	108	1.12
Fishing	78% 76	22% 22	100	1.22
Benches/Picnic Tables/BBQ Pits	92% 115	8% 10	125	1.08
Swim Lessons	71.28% 67	28.72% 27	94	1.29
Nature Study	54.43% 43	45.57% 36	79	1.46
Health/Wellness Programs	82.98% 78	17.02% 16	94	1.17
Fitness Classes	84.85% 84	15.15% 15	94	1.15
Dance Classes	60.47% 52	39.53% 34	86	1.40
Water Exercise	75.82% 69	24.18% 22	91	1.24
Youth Wrestling	20.59% 14	79.41% 54	68	1.79

City of Troy Master Park Survey

Q6 DO you feel there is a definite, somewhat or not a need for any of the following athletic facilities that would be included in parks or in future parks in the City of Troy?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

	Definite	Somewhat	Not Needed	No Opinion	Total	Average Rating
Volleyball Courts	53.44% 70	29.01% 38	10.69% 14	6.87% 9	131	1.71
Basketball Courts	69.47% 91	21.37% 28	5.34% 7	2.42% 3	131	1.44
Baseball Fields	59.66% 74	20.16% 25	17.74% 22	2.42% 3	124	1.63
Softball Fields	59.38% 76	20.31% 26	17.19% 22	3.13% 4	128	1.64
Soccer Fields	33.90% 40	41.53% 49	17.80% 21	6.78% 8	118	1.97
Football Fields	41.23% 47	32.46% 37	24.56% 28	1.75% 2	114	1.87
Practice Athletic Fields	50.43% 58	26.21% 33	18.80% 22	2.56% 3	117	1.74
Tennis Courts	47.86% 56	35.90% 42	13.68% 16	2.42% 3	117	1.71
Running Tracks	66.13% 82	17.74% 22	14.52% 18	1.61% 2	124	1.52

City of Troy Master Park Survey

Q7 Do you feel there is a definite, somewhat, or not a need for any of the following recreation facilities that would be included in parks or in future parks in the City of Troy?

Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

	Definite	Somewhat	Not Needed	No Opinion	Total	Average Rating
Water Park/Children Water Playground	66.93% 85	25.20% 32	7.09% 9	0.79% 1	127	1.42
Outdoor Swimming Pool	64.23% 79	23.58% 29	11.38% 14	0.81% 1	123	1.49
Natural/Open Spaces	69.91% 79	14.16% 16	13.27% 15	2.65% 3	116	1.49
Fishing Areas	50% 58	28.45% 33	18.10% 21	3.45% 4	116	1.75
Picnic Pavilions	75.78% 97	17.97% 23	5.47% 7	0.78% 1	128	1.31
Playgrounds	85.04% 108	8.66% 11	4.72% 6	1.57% 2	127	1.23
Botanic/Flower Garden Areas	23.21% 28	33.04% 37	32.14% 36	11.61% 13	112	2.32
Hike/Bike Trails	73.23% 93	16.90% 24	7.09% 9	0.79% 1	127	1.35
Skateboard Park	16.52% 20	42.86% 48	33.33% 36	2.38% 3	108	2.31
Fitness Trail with Exercise Stations	61.21% 71	26.72% 31	8.62% 10	3.45% 4	112	1.54
Disc Golf	19.64% 22	42.86% 48	28.57% 32	9.02% 11	112	2.27
Senior Centers	36.39% 43	34.82% 39	16.38% 19	9.02% 11	112	1.98
Amphitheater	21.30% 23	21.30% 23	45.37% 49	2.38% 3	108	2.48
Horse Shoe Pits	44.83% 52	31.03% 36	16.38% 19	2.38% 3	116	1.87
Picnic Areas	76.19% 96	16.67% 21	4.76% 6	2.38% 3	126	1.33
Golf Putting Green	22.94% 25	26.61% 29	38.53% 42	11.93% 13	109	2.39

City of Troy Master Park Survey

Q8 Which of the following do you think is/are important for City of Troy public parks and recreation facilities to provide for its citizens (Check all that Apply)

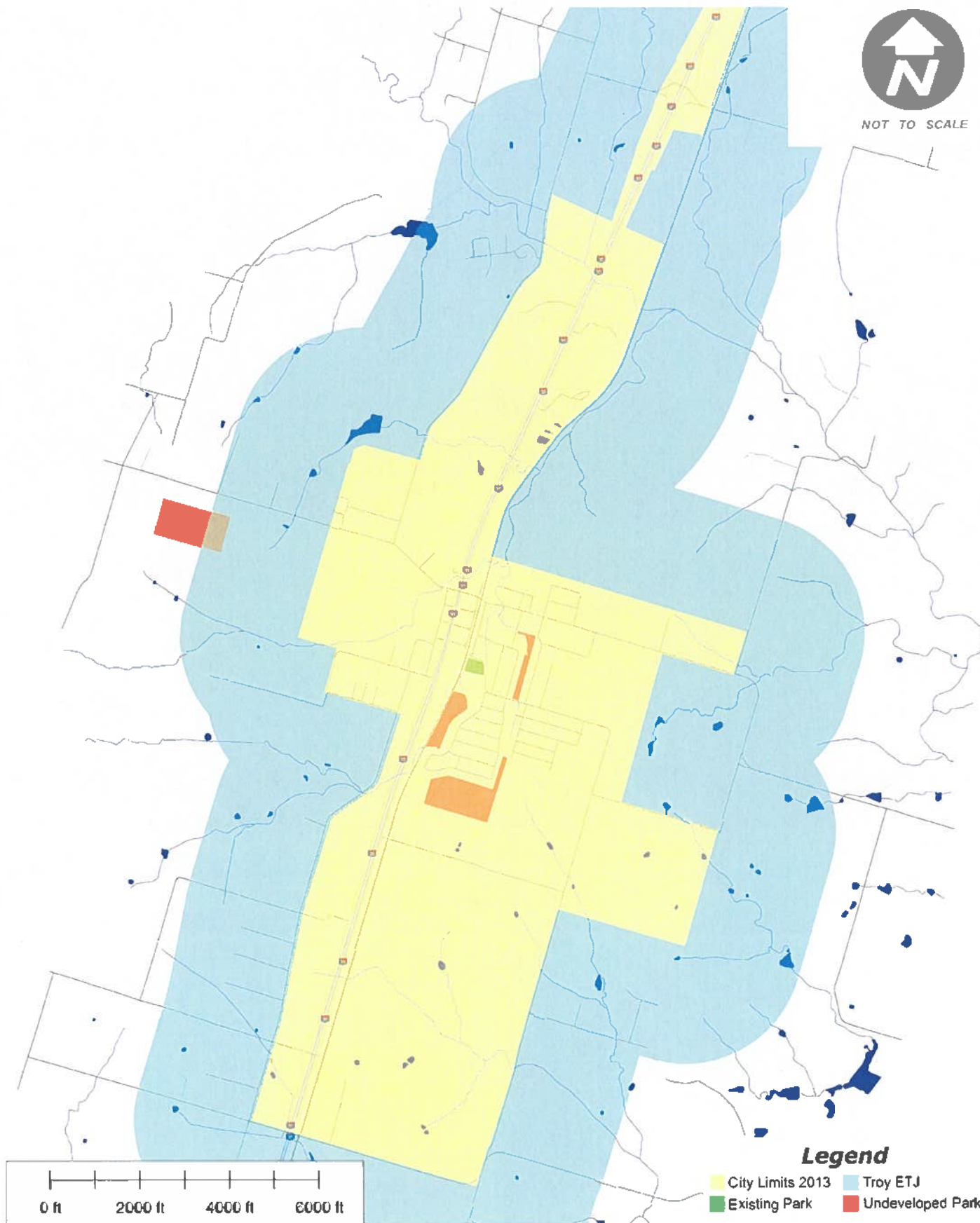
Answered: 141 Skipped: 0

Answer Choices	Responses	
Improved physical and mental health	81.56%	115
Fun for participants and observers	82.98%	117
Structure and supervision for children and youth	58.16%	82
Accessible place to enjoy nature	70.21%	99
Increase in community pride	75.89%	107
Improve quality of life	75.89%	107
Increase tourism	31.21%	44
Attraction for new business	51.06%	72
Cultural education	31.21%	44
Total Respondents: 141		

City of Troy, TX Overall City Limits



NOT TO SCALE



NOT TO SCALE

